

DUKE  
UNIVERSITY



LIBRARY





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015



THE  
GREAT WEST,  
OR THE  
GARDEN OF THE WORLD;  
ITS HISTORY, ITS WEALTH, ITS NATURAL ADVANTAGES,  
AND ITS FUTURE.

ALSO COMPRISING  
A COMPLETE GUIDE TO EMIGRANTS,

WITH  
A FULL DESCRIPTION OF THE DIFFERENT ROUTES WESTWARD.

BY C. W. DANA,  
AUTHOR OF "WESTERN SCENES," "LIFE IN THE WEST," ETC.

WITH STATISTICS AND FACTS,  
FROM HON. THOMAS H. BENTON, GEN. SAM HOUSTON, AND  
COL. JOHN C. FREMONT.

---

BOSTON:  
THAYER & ELDRIDGE,  
114 & 116 WASHINGTON STREET.

1861.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1856, by  
WENTWORTH AND COMPANY,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

STEREOTYPED AT THE  
BOSTON STEREOTYPE FOUNDRY.

PRINTED BY  
GEORGE C. RAND & AVERY.

978

D167G

I beheld the westward marches  
Of the unknown crowded nations.  
All the land was full of people,  
Restless, struggling, toiling, striving,  
Speaking many tongues, yet feeling  
But one heart-beat in their bosoms.  
In the woodlands rang their axes,  
Smoked their towns in all the valleys;  
Over all the lakes and rivers  
Rushed their great canoes of thunder.

LONGFELLOW'S SONG OF HIAWATHA.

393247



# CONTENTS.

---

	Page
INTRODUCTION, .....	13
HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE WEST, .....	17
OHIO, .....	57
Boundaries and Extent, .....	58
Rivers, .....	58
Climate, .....	59
Surface, Soil, &c., .....	60
Agriculture, .....	61
Internal Improvements, .....	62
Government, .....	63
Education, .....	64
Religion, &c., .....	65
Population, .....	65
CINCINNATI, .....	66
CLEVELAND, .....	75
COLUMBUS, .....	77
INDIANA, .....	83
Boundaries and Extent, .....	84
Rivers, .....	84
Climate, .....	85
Surface and Soil, .....	85
Agriculture, .....	86
Internal Improvements, .....	87
Government, .....	88
Education, .....	88
Religious Statistics, .....	89
Population, .....	90
INDIANAPOLIS, .....	90
NEW ALBANY, .....	92
ILLINOIS, .....	95
Boundaries and Extent, .....	96
Rivers, .....	97
Climate, .....	97
Surface and Soil, .....	98
Agriculture, .....	99
Internal Improvements, .....	100
Government, .....	101
Education, .....	102
Religion, .....	103
Population, .....	103
NAUVOO, .....	103
CHICAGO, .....	105
MICHIGAN, .....	112
Boundaries and Extent, .....	112
Rivers and Lakes, .....	113
Climate, .....	116
Surface and Soil, .....	117
Agriculture, .....	118
Internal Improvements, .....	119
Government, .....	120
Education, .....	120
Religious Statistics, .....	121
Population, .....	121
DETROIT, .....	122
LANSING, .....	125

WISCONSIN, .....	127
Boundaries and Extent, .....	127
Rivers, .....	128
Climate, .....	128
Surface and Soil, .....	129
Agriculture, .....	132
Internal Improvements, .....	133
Railroads in Wisconsin, in 1856, .....	134
Government, .....	135
Education, .....	135
Religious Statistics, .....	136
Population, .....	136
MADISON, .....	136
MILWAUKIE, .....	138
IOWA, .....	142
Boundaries and Extent, .....	142
Rivers, .....	143
Climate, .....	144
Surface and Soil, .....	145
Agriculture, .....	146
Internal Improvements, .....	147
Education, .....	153
Religious Statistics, .....	154
Population, .....	154
DAVENPORT, .....	155
DUBUQUE, .....	157
MISSOURI, .....	161
Boundaries and Extent, .....	161
Rivers, .....	162
Climate, .....	163
Surface, Soil, &c., .....	164
Agriculture, .....	164
Internal Improvements, .....	165
Railroads in Missouri in 1856, .....	167
Government, .....	168
Education, .....	168
Religion, .....	169
Population, .....	169
The Mines of Missouri, .....	169
ST. LOUIS, .....	171
KANSAS, .....	177
Position and Boundaries, .....	178
Rivers, .....	178
Climate, .....	189
Surface and Soil, .....	190
Agriculture, .....	193
Prices Current, .....	193
Missouri Compromise, .....	194
Organization, .....	196
Squatter Laws, .....	196
Population, .....	198
LEAVENWORTH CITY, .....	198
LAWRENCE, .....	199
FORT LEAVENWORTH, .....	200
TOPECA, .....	201
FORT RILEY, .....	201
MANHATTAN, .....	201
FRANKLIN, .....	202
GRASSHOPPER FALLS, .....	202
OSAWATOMIE, .....	202
KICKAPOO, .....	203
ATCHISON, .....	203
DONAPHIN, .....	203
INFORMATION TO KANSAS EMIGRANTS, .....	203
CONSTITUTION OF AMERICAN SETTLEMENT CO., .....	221
PROPOSALS AND PLANS, .....	223
OCTAGON SETTLEMENT COMPANY, .....	225
VEGETARIAN SETTLEMENT COMPANY, .....	226



NEBRASKA, .....	227
Settlements, .....	235
MINNESOTA, .....	237
Boundaries and Extent, .....	237
Rivers, .....	238
Climate, .....	239
Surface and Soil, .....	239
Agriculture, .....	240
Internal Improvements, .....	241
Education, .....	241
Religious Statistics, .....	242
Population, .....	242
ST. PAUL, .....	243
ST. ANTHONY, .....	245
TEXAS, .....	248
Boundaries and Extent, .....	249
Rivers, .....	250
Climate, .....	250
Surface and Soil, .....	251
Agriculture, .....	253
Internal Improvements, .....	254
Government, .....	254
Education, .....	255
Religion, .....	256
Population, .....	257
Sam Houston on the Future of Texas, .....	257
NEW MEXICO, .....	266
Surface and Soil, .....	267
Population, .....	268
UTAH, .....	269
OREGON, .....	278
Agriculture, .....	287
WASHINGTON TERRITORY, .....	288
CALIFORNIA, .....	298
Boundaries and Extent, .....	299
Rivers, .....	300
Climate, .....	301
Surface and Soil, .....	304
Agriculture, .....	306
Government, .....	306
Education, .....	307
Population, .....	308
The Mines, .....	310
Col. Fremont's Explorations, .....	314
The Yankees in California, .....	321
Col. Fremont and his Mariposa Grant, .....	329
SAN FRANCISCO, .....	330
RIVERS, .....	335
Ohio River, .....	335
Distances, .....	340
Mississippi River, .....	341
Distances, .....	353
Missouri River, .....	353
Distances, .....	357
HON. THOMAS H. BENTON'S SPEECH ON THE PACIFIC RAILROAD BILL, .....	358
ROUTES TO THE WEST, .....	393
GREAT WESTERN RAILROAD ROUTE, .....	393
VIA FITCHBURG, CHESHIRE, RUTLAND AND BURLINGTON, .....	394
FROM NEW YORK TO ST. LOUIS, .....	394
FROM THE PRINCIPAL PLACES IN NORTHERN NEW ENGLAND, .....	395
PASSENGER AND EXPRESS ROUTE TO CALIFORNIA, .....	396



THE  
G R E A T    W E S T .

---

THE *Land of Promise*, and the *Canaan* of our time, is the region which, commencing on the slope of the Alleghanies, broadens grandly over the vast prairies and mighty rivers, over queenly lakes and lofty mountains, until the ebb and flow of the Pacific tide kisses the golden shores of the El Dorado.

With a soil more fertile than human agriculture has yet tilled ; with a climate balmy and healthful, such as no other land in other zones can claim ; with facilities for internal communication which outrival the world in extent and grandeur, — it does indeed present to the nations a land where the wildest dreamer on the future of our race may one day see actualized a destiny far outreaching in splendor his most gorgeous visions.

To the New England man, who has been nurtured among the bleak hills and the rough, rocky valleys of his native section, where land is scant and food scan-

tier, where the farmer laboriously cultivates his little patch of ground, and gets therefrom but a small return for his toilsome labors, let him turn his gaze to the broad fields of the West, and there behold the *ne plus ultra* of farming — an agriculture worthy of the name. There will he see the field where his busy brain and thinking hand can find space and material to work, and an opportunity to rear from its virgin civilization institutions which shall bless generations yet to be.

O, the soul kindles at the thought of what a magnificent empire the West is but the germ, which, blessed with liberty and guaranteeing equal rights to all, shall go on conquering and to conquer, until the whole earth shall resound with its fame and glory !

The hardy yeomanry of New England are peopling by thousands on thousands this land of “milk and honey,” carrying with them the indomitable Anglo-Saxon energy, and the stern virtues of their fathers, and more than all, minds which the common school has trained into strong intellectual growth, thus fitting them to be the master spirits of the new era.

The old world, cursed with despotism, is pouring out its oppressed millions into the lap of the West, and they will furnish the hardy sinews which, directed by New England minds, shall lay the untold bounties of nature under contribution, and swell the tide of wealth.

When a Pacific railway shall connect the farthest east and the farthest west within a few days’ travel, and the now almost limitless deserts shall “blossom as the

rose," inhabited by teeming millions pursuing their avocations peacefully, and each contributing his part to the good of all, it will be a consummation which the mind is lost in contemplating, and of which the imagination is powerless to form an adequate conception.

The rapid strides which the West has made in civilization and in wealth are marvellous. Every body is acquainted with them, from the child who goes to school to the patriarch with the snows of eighty winters on his brow, — how Cincinnati, Chicago, and St. Louis, the spots on which they stand, but a few years since unbroken forests, have sprung into existence and grown with such rapidity and power that they now outrival in wealth and population the older cities of the East, with two centuries of growth on their record; how new States, like Ohio, are wresting the rod of empire from their eastern sisters, and are overshadowing the rest with their power and influence.

The subjects which we shall treat on in this work are of lasting and deep interest to every man, woman, and child on the continent. They need no apology. No one who has a spark of patriotism animating his bosom will turn away from the glowing annals of the West.

With resources such as Nature has vouchsafed to no other clime, blessed with a race of men who are no idlers in their vineyard, but chaining all the elements into their service until there seems no limit to their acquisitions, there cannot fail to be set up along its mighty rivers and over its broad prairies a pavilion of

human progress which shall bless mankind. This structure is yet in process of erection : the materials of construction, workmen ascending and descending, mark its present appearance ; but when the work is finished the scaffolding will fall, and the noble edifice will start in its wondrous beauty before an astonished world !

We will not enlarge upon this topic here. Our province lies with things as they now exist, and the reader will pardon us for indulging in these remarks upon the future of THE GARDEN OF THE WORLD.



## HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

OF THE

## WEST.

---

WITH the intention of giving a clear and succinct view of the Garden of the World, we shall commence with a synopsis of its history, carefully compiled for the Great West.

Twenty years after the great event occurred which has immortalized the name of Christopher Columbus, Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon, ex-governor of Porto Rico. Sailing from that island in March, 1512, he discovered an unknown country, which he named Florida, from the abundance of its flowers, the trees being covered with blossoms, and its first being seen on Easter Sunday, a day called by the Spaniards *Pascua Florida*; the name imports the country of flowers. Other explorers soon visited the same coast. In May, 1539, Ferdinand de Soto, the governor of Cuba, landed at Tampa Bay with six hundred followers. He marched into the interior, and on the 1st of May, 1641, discovered the Mississippi; being the first European who had ever beheld that mighty river.

Spain for many years claimed the whole of the country bounded by the Atlantic to the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the north, all of which bore the name of Florida. About twenty years after the discovery of the Mississippi, some Catholic missionaries attempted to form settlements at St. Augustine and its vicinity; and a few years later a colony of French Calvinists had been established on the St. Mary's, near the coast. In 1565 this settlement was annihilated by an expedition from Spain, under Pedro Melendez de Aviles, and about nine hundred French, men, women, and children, cruelly massacred. The bodies of many of the slain were hung from trees, with the inscription, "*Not as Frenchmen, but as heretics.*" Having accomplished his bloody errand, Melendez founded St. Augustine, the oldest town by half a century of any now in the Union. Four years after, Dominique de Gourges, burning to avenge his countrymen, fitted out an expedition at his own expense, and surprised the Spanish colonists on the St. Mary's, destroying the ports, burning the houses, and ravaging the settlements with fire and sword, finishing the work by also suspending some of the corpses of his enemies from trees, with the inscription, "*Not as Spaniards, but as murderers.*" Unable to hold possession of the country, De Gourges retired to his fleet. Florida, excepting for a few years, remained under the Spanish crown, suffering much in its early history from the vicissitudes of war and piratical incursions, until 1819, when, vastly diminished from its original boundaries, it was ceded to the United States, and in 1845 became a state.

In 1535 James Cartier, a distinguished French mariner, sailed with an exploring expedition up the St. Lawrence, and taking possession of the country in the name of his king, called it "New France." In 1608 the energetic Champlain created a nucleus for the settlement of Canada by founding Quebec. This was the same year with the settlement of Jamestown, Virginia, and twelve years previous to that on which the Puritans first stepped upon the rocks of Plymouth. To strengthen the establishment of French dominion, the genius of Champlain saw that it was essential to establish missions among the Indians. Up to this period "the far west" had been untrod by the foot of the white man. In 1616 a French Franciscan, named Le Cárón, passed through the Iroquois and Wyandot nations to streams running into Lake Huron; and in 1634, two Jesuits founded the first mission in that region. But just a century elapsed from the discovery of the Mississippi ere the first Canadian envoys met the savage nations of the north-west at the Falls of St. Mary's, below the outlet of Lake Superior. It was not until 1659 that any of the adventurous fur traders wintered on the shores of this vast lake, nor until 1660 that Rene Mesnard founded the first missionary station upon its rocky and inhospitable coast. Perishing soon after in the forest, it was left to Father Claude Allouez, five years subsequent, to build the first permanent habitation of white men among the north-western Indians. In 1668 the mission was founded at the Falls of St. Marys, by Dablon and Marquette; in 1670

Nicholas Perrot, agent for the intendant of Canada, explored Lake Michigan to near its southern termination. Formal possession was taken of the north-west by the French in 1671, and Marquette established a missionary station at Point St. Ignace, on the main land north of Maekinae, which was the first settlement in Michigan.

Until late in this century, owing to the enmity of the Indians bordering the Lakes Ontario and Erie, the adventurous missionaries, on their route west, on pain of death, were compelled to pass far to the north, through "a region horrible with forests," by the Ottawa and French Rivers of Canada.

As yet no Frenchman had advanced beyond Fox River, of Winnebago Lake, in Wisconsin; but in May, 1673, the missionary Marquette, with a few companions, left Maekinae in canoes, passed up Green Bay, entered Fox River, crossed the country to the Wisconsin, and, following its current, passed into and discovered the Mississippi; down which they sailed several hundred miles, and returned in the autumn. The discovery of this great river gave great joy in New France, it being "a pet idea" of that age that some of its western tributaries would afford a direct route to the South Sea, and thence to China. Monsieur La Salle, a man of indefatigable enterprise, having been several years engaged in the preparation, in 1682 explored the Mississippi to the sea, and took formal possession of the country in the name of the King of France, in honor of whom he called it Louisiana. In 1685 he also took

formal possession of Texas, and founded a colony on the Colorado ; but La Salle was assassinated, and the colony dispersed.

The descriptions of the beauty and magnificence of the Valley of the Mississippi, given by these explorers, led many adventurers from the cold climate of Canada to follow the same route, and commence settlements. About the year 1680 Kaskaskia and Cahokia, the oldest towns in the Mississippi Valley, were founded. Kaskaskia became the capital of the Illinois country, and in 1721 a Jesuit college and monastery were founded there.

A peace with the Iroquois, Hurons, and Ottawas, in 1700, gave the French facilities for settling the western part of Canada. In June, 1701, De la Motte Cadillac, with a Jesuit missionary and a hundred men, laid the foundation of Detroit. All of the extensive region south of the lakes was now claimed by the French, under the name of Canada, or New France. This excited the jealousy of the English, and the New York legislature passed a law for hanging every Popish priest that should come voluntarily into the province. The French, chiefly through the mild and conciliating course of their missionaries, had gained so much influence over the western Indians that, when a war broke out with England in 1711, the most powerful of the tribes became their allies ; and the latter unsuccessfully attempted to restrict their claims to the country south of the lakes. The Fox nation, allies of the English, in 1713 made an attack upon Detroit, but

were defeated by the French and their Indian allies. The treaty of Utrecht, this year, ended the war.

By the year 1720, a profitable trade had arisen in furs and agricultural products between the French of Louisiana and those of Illinois, and settlements had been made on the Mississippi, below the junction of the Illinois. To confine the English to the Atlantic coast, the French adopted the plan of forming a line of military posts, to extend from the great northern lakes to the Mexican Gulf; and, as one of the links of the chain, Fort Chartres was built on the Mississippi, near Kaskaskia; and in its vicinity soon flourished the villages of Cahokia and Prairie du Rocher.

The Ohio at this time was but little known to the French, and on their early maps was but an insignificant stream. Early in this century their missionaries had penetrated to the sources of the Alleghany. In 1721, Joncaire, a French agent and trader, established himself among the Senecas at Lewistown, and Fort Niagara was erected, near the falls, five years subsequent. In 1735, according to some authorities, Post St. Vincent was erected on the Wabash. Almost coeval with this was the military post of Presque Isle, on the site of Erie, Penn., and from thence a cordon of posts extended on the Alleghany to Pittsburg, and from thence down the Ohio to the Wabash.\*

\* A map published at London, in 1755, gives the following list of French posts, as then existing in the west. Two on French Creek, in the vicinity of Erie, Penn.; Duquesne, on the site of Pittsburg; Miamis, on the Maumee, near the site of Toledo; Sandusky, on San-



In 1749 the French regularly explored the Ohio, and formed alliances with the Indians in Western New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia. The English, who claimed the whole west to the Pacific, but whose settlements were confined to the comparatively narrow strip east of the mountains, were jealous of the rapidly increasing power of the French in the west. Not content with exciting the savages to hostilities against them, they stimulated private enterprise by granting six hundred thousand acres of choice land on the Ohio to the "Ohio Company."

By the year 1751 there were in the Illinois country the settlements of Cahokia, five miles below the site of St. Louis; St. Philip's, forty-five miles farther down the river; St. Genevieve, a little lower still; and on the east side of the Mississippi, Fort Chartres, Kaskaskia, and Prairie du Rocher. The largest of these was Kaskaskia, which at one time contained nearly three thousand souls.

In 1748 the Ohio Company, composed mainly of wealthy Virginians, despatched Christopher Gist to explore the country, gain the good will of the Indians, and ascertain the plans of the French. Crossing over

dusky Bay; St. Joseph's, on St. Joseph's River, Michigan; Ponchartrain, site of Detroit; Massillimacinae; one on Fox River, Green Bay; Crevecoeur, on the Illinois; Rockfort, or Fort St. Louis, on the Illinois; Vincennes; Cahokia; Kaskaskia; and one at each of the mouths of the Wabash, Ohio, and Missouri. Other posts not named were built about that time. On the Ohio, just below Portsmouth, are ruins, supposed to be those of a French fort, as they had a post there during Braddock's war.

land to the Ohio, he proceeded down it to the Great Miami, up which he passed to the towns of the Miamies, about fifty miles north of the site of Dayton. The next year the company established a trading post in that vicinity, on Loramies Creek, the first point of English settlement in the western country; it was soon after broken up by the French.

In the year 1753, Dinwiddie, governor of Virginia, sent George Washington, then twenty-one years of age, as commissioner, to remonstrate with the French commandant, who was at Fort le Bœuf, near the site of Erie, Penn., against encroachments of the French. The English claimed the country by virtue of her first royal charters, the French by the stronger title of discovery and possession. The result of the mission proving unsatisfactory, the English, although it was a time of peace, raised a force to expel the invaders from the Ohio and its tributaries. A detachment under Lieutenant Ward erected a fort on the site of Pittsburg; but it was surrendered shortly after, in April, 1754, to a superior force of French and Indians under Contrecoeur, and its garrison peaceably permitted to retire to the frontier post of Cumberland. Contrecoeur then erected a strong fortification at "the fork," under the name of Fort Duquesne.

Measures were now taken by both nations for the struggle that was to ensue. On the 28th of May, a strong detachment of Virginia troops, under Washington, surprised a small body of French from Fort Duquesne, killed its commander, M. Jumonville, and ten

men, and took nearly all the rest prisoners. He then fell back and erected Fort Necessity, near the site of Uniontown. In July he was attacked by a large body of French and Indians, commanded by M. Villiers, and, after a gallant resistance, compelled to capitulate, with permission to retire unmolested, and under the express stipulation that farther settlements or forts should not be founded by the English, west of the mountains, for one year.

On the 9th of July, 1755, General Braddock\* was defeated within ten miles of Fort Duquesne. His army, composed mainly of veteran English troops, passed into an ambuscade formed by a far inferior body of French and Indians, who, lying concealed in two deep ravines each side of his line of march, poured in upon the compact body of their enemy volleys of musketry, with almost perfect safety to themselves. The Virginia provincials, under Washington,

\* Braddock was totally unfit to head an important military expedition. Vain, rash, arrogant, and without military capacity, a broken-down debauchee and gambler, he was hated and despised the moment he assumed the command. "We have a general," wrote the brave and accomplished William Shirley, from the camp at Cumberland, to his friend Gouverneur Morris, at Philadelphia, "most judiciously disqualified for the service he is employed in, in almost every respect. I am greatly disgusted in seeing an expedition, as it is called, so ill concerted in England, so ill appointed, and so improperly conducted since in America. I shall be very happy to retract hereafter what I have said, and submit to be censured as moody and apprehensive. I hope, my dear Morris, to spend a tolerable winter with you at Philadelphia." Poor Shirley never saw that winter. He was shot through the brain at the beginning of the battle.

by their knowledge of border warfare and cool bravery, alone saved the army from complete ruin. Braddock was himself mortally wounded by a provincial named Fausett. A brother of the latter had disobeyed the silly orders of the general that the troops should not take positions behind the trees, when Braddock rode up and struck him down. Fausett, who saw the whole transaction, immediately drew up his rifle and shot him through the lungs, partly from revenge and partly as a measure of salvation to the army, which was being sacrificed to his headstrong obstinacy and inexperience.

The result of this battle gave the French and Indians a complete ascendancy on the Ohio, and put a check to the operations of the English, west of the mountains, for two or three years. In July, 1758, General Forbes, with seven thousand men, left Carlisle, Penn., for the west. A corps in advance, principally of Highland Scotch, under Major Grant, were on the 13th of September defeated in the vicinity of Fort Duquesne, on the site of Pittsburg. A short time after, the French and Indians made an unsuccessful attack upon the advanced guard, under Colonel Boquet.

In November the commandant of Fort Duquesne, unable to cope with the superior force approaching under Forbes, abandoned the fortress, and descended to New Orleans. On his route he erected Fort Massac, so called in honor of M. Massac, who superintended its construction. It was upon the Ohio, within forty

miles of its mouth, and within the limits of Illinois. Forbes repaired Fort Duquesne, and changed its name to Fort Pitt, in honor of the English prime minister.

The English were now for the first time in possession of the Upper Ohio. In the spring they established several posts in that region, prominent among which was Fort Burd, or Redstone Old Fort, on the site of Brownsville.

Owing to the treachery of Governor Lyttleton, in 1760, by which twenty-two Cherokee chiefs on an embassy of peace were made prisoners at Fort George, on the Savannah, that nation flew to arms, and for a while desolated the frontiers of Virginia and the Carolinas. Fort Loudon, in East Tennessee, having been besieged by the Indians, the garrison capitulated on the 7th of August, and on the day afterwards, while on the route to Fort George, were attacked and the greater part massacred. In the summer of 1761 Colonel Grant invaded their country, and compelled them to sue for peace. On the north the most brilliant success had attended the British arms. Tieonderoga, Crown Point, Fort Niagara, and Quebec were taken in 1759, and the next year Montreal fell, and with it all of Canada.

By the treaty of Paris, in 1763, France gave up her claim to New France and Canada, embracing all the country east of the Mississippi from its source to the Bayou Iberville. The remainder of her Mississippi possessions, embracing Louisiana west of the Mississippi, and the Island of Orleans, she soon after secretly

ceded to Spain, which terminated the dominion of France on this continent, and her vast plans for empire.

At this period Lower Louisiana had become of considerable importance. The explorations of La Salle in the Lower Mississippi country were renewed in 1697 by Lemoine D'Iberville, a brave French naval officer. Sailing with two vessels, he entered the Mississippi in March, 1698, by the Bayou Iberville. He built forts on the Bay of Biloxi, and at Mobile, both of which were deserted for the Island of Dauphine, which for years was the head quarters of the colony. He also erected Fort Balise, at the mouth of the river, and fixed on the site of Fort Rosalie; which latter became the scene of a bloody Indian war.

After his death, in 1706, Louisiana was but little more than a wilderness; and a vain search for gold, and trading in furs, rather than the substantial pursuits of agriculture, allured the colonists, and much time was lost in journeys of discovery, and in collecting furs among distant tribes. Of the occupied lands, Biloxi was a barren sand, and the soil of the Isle of Dauphine poor. Bienville, the brother and successor of D'Iberville, was at the fort on the Delta of the Mississippi, where he and his soldiers were liable to inundations, and held joint possession with mosquitoes, frogs, snakes, and alligators.

In 1712 Antoine de Crozat, an East India merchant, of vast wealth, purchased a grant of the entire country, with the exclusive right of commerce for sixteen years. But in 1717, the speculation having resulted



in his ruin, and to the injury of the colonists, he surrendered his privileges. Soon after, a number of other adventurers, under the name of the Mississippi Company, obtained from the French government a charter which gave them all the rights of sovereignty, except the bare title, including a complete monopoly of the trade and the mines. Their expectations were chiefly from the mines; and on the strength of a former traveller, Nicolas Perrot, having discovered a copper mine in the valley of St. Peter's, the directors of the company assigned to the soil of Louisiana silver and gold, and to the mud of the Mississippi diamonds and pearls. The notorious Law, who then resided at Paris, was the secret agent of the company. To form its capital, its shares were sold at five hundred livres each; and such was the speculating mania of the times, that in a short time more than a hundred millions were realized. Although this proved ruinous to individuals, yet the colony was greatly benefited by the consequent emigration, and agriculture and commerce flourished.

In 1719 Renault, an agent of the Mississippi Company, left France with about two hundred miners and emigrants, to carry out the mining schemes of the company. He bought five hundred slaves at St. Domingo, to work the mines, which he conveyed to Illinois in 1720. He established himself a few miles above Kaskaskia, and founded there the village of St. Philip's. Extravagant expectations existed in France of his probable success in obtaining gold and silver. He sent out exploring parties in various sections of Illinois and Mis-

souri. His explorations extended to the banks of the Ohio and Kentucky Rivers, and even to the Cumberland valley in Tennessee, where, at "French Lick," on the site of Nashville, the French established a trading post. Although Renault was woefully disappointed in not discovering extensive mines of gold or silver, yet he made various discoveries of lead; among which were the mines north of Potosi, and those on the St. François. He eventually turned his whole attention to the smelting of lead, of which he made considerable quantities and shipped to France. He remained in the country until 1744. Nothing of consequence was again done in mining until after the American revolution.

In 1718 Bienville laid out the town of New Orleans, on the plan of Rochefort, France. Some four years after, the bankruptcy of Law threw the colony into the greatest confusion, and occasioned wide-spread ruin in France, where speculation had been carried to an extreme unknown before.

The expenditures for Louisiana were consequently stopped; but the colony had now gained strength to struggle for herself. Louisiana was then divided into nine cantons, of which Arkansas and Illinois formed each one.

About this time the colony had considerable difficulty with the Indian tribes, and were involved in wars with the Chickasaws and the Natchez. This latter named tribe were finally completely conquered. The remnant of them dispersed among other Indians, so

that that once powerful people, as a distinct race, was entirely lost. Their name alone survives as that of a flourishing city. Tradition related singular stories of the Natchez. It was believed that they emigrated from Mexico, and were kindred to the Incas of Peru. The Natchez alone, of all the Indian tribes, had a consecrated temple, where a perpetual fire was maintained by appointed guardians. Near the temple, on an artificial mound, stood the dwelling of their chief, called the Great Sun, who was supposed to be descended from that luminary, and all around were grouped the dwellings of the tribe. His power was absolute; the dignity was hereditary, and transmitted exclusively through the female line, and the race of nobles was so distinct that usage had moulded language into the forms of reverence.

In 1732 the Mississippi Company relinquished their charter to the king, after holding possession fourteen years. At this period Louisiana had five thousand whites and twenty-five hundred blacks. Agriculture was improving in all the nine cantons, particularly in Illinois, which was considered the granary of the colony. Louisiana continued to advance until the war broke out with England in 1755, which resulted in the overthrow of French dominion.

Immediately after the peace of 1763, all the old French forts in the west, as far as Green Bay, were repaired and garrisoned with British troops. Agents and surveyors, too, were making examinations of the finest lands east and north-east of the Ohio. Judging

from the past, the Indians were satisfied that the British intended to possess the whole country. The celebrated Ottawa chief, Pontiac, burning with hatred against the English, in that year formed a general league with the western tribes, and by the middle of May all the western posts had fallen, or were closely besieged by the Indians, and the whole frontier, for almost a thousand miles, suffered from the merciless fury of savage warfare. Treaties of peace were made with the different tribes of Indians in the year following, at Niagara, by Sir William Johnson; at Detroit or vicinity by General Bradstreet; and in what is now Coshocton county, Ohio, by Colonel Boquet; at the German Flats, on the Mohawk, with the Six Nations and their confederates. By these treaties extensive tracts were ceded by the Indians, in New York and Pennsylvania, and south of Lake Erie.

Peace having been concluded, the excitable frontier population began to cross the mountains. Small settlements were formed on the main routes, extending north towards Fort Pitt, and south to the head waters of the Holston and Clinch, in the vicinity of South-western Virginia. In 1766 a town was laid out in the vicinity of Fort Pitt. Military land warrants had been issued in great numbers, and a perfect mania for western land had taken possession of the people of the middle colonies. The treaty made by Sir William Johnson at Fort Stanwix, on the site of Utica, New York, in October, 1768, with the Six Nations and their confederates, and those of Hard Labor and Lochaber, made

with the Cherokees, afforded a pretext under which the settlements were advanced. It was now falsely claimed that the Indian title was extinguished east and south of the Ohio, to an indefinite extent, and the spirit of emigration and speculation in land greatly increased. Among the land companies formed at this time was the "Mississippi Company," of which George Washington was an active member.

Up to this period very little was known by the English of the country south of the Ohio. In 1754 James M. Bride, with some others, had passed down the Ohio in canoes, and, landing at the mouth of the Kentucky River, marked the initials of their names, and the date, on the barks of trees. On their return, they were the first to give a particular account of the beauty and richness of the country to the inhabitants of the British settlements. No further notice seems to have been taken of Kentucky until the year 1767, when John Finlay, an Indian trader, with others, passed through a part of the rich lands of Kentucky, then called by the Indians "*the Dark and Bloody Ground.*" Finlay, returning to North Carolina, fired the curiosity of his neighbors by the reports of the discoveries he had made. In consequence of this information, Colonel Daniel Boone, in company with Finlay, Stewart, Holden, Monay, and Cool, set out from their residence on the Yadkin, in North Carolina, May 1, 1769, and after a long and fatiguing march over a mountainous and pathless wilderness, arrived on the Red River. Here, from the top of an eminence, Boone and his compan-

ions first beheld a distant view of the beautiful lands of Kentucky. The plains and forests abounded with wild beasts of every kind; deer and elk were common; the buffalo were seen in herds, and the plains covered with the richest verdure. The glowing descriptions of these adventurers inflamed the imaginations of the borderers, and their own sterile hills and mountains beyond lost their charms when compared to the fertile plains of this newly-discovered Paradise in the West.

In 1770 Ebenezer Silas and Jonathan Zane settled Wheeling. In 1771 such was the rush of emigration to Western Pennsylvania and Western Virginia, in the region of the Upper Ohio, that every kind of breadstuff became so scarce that, for several months, a great part of the population were obliged to subsist entirely on meats, roots, vegetables, and milk, to the entire exclusion of all breadstuffs; and hence that period was long after known as "*the starving year.*" Settlers, enticed by the beauty of the Cherokee country, emigrated to East Tennessee, and hundreds of families also moved farther south, to the mild climate of West Florida, which at this period extended to the Mississippi. In the summer of 1773 Frankfort and Louisville, Kentucky, were laid out. The next year was signalized by "Dunmore's war," which temporarily checked the settlements.

In the summer of 1774 several other parties of surveyors and hunters entered Kentucky, and James Harrod erected a dwelling, the first erected by whites in the country, on or near the site of Harrodsburg, around



which afterwards arose "Harrod Station." In the year 1775 Colonel Richard Henderson, a native of North Carolina, in behalf of himself and his associates, purchased of the Cherokees all the country lying between the Cumberland River and Cumberland Mountains and Kentucky River, and south of the Ohio, which now comprises more than half of the State of Kentucky. The new country he named *Transylvania*. The first legislature sat at Boonesborough, and formed an independent government, on liberal and rational principles. Henderson was very active in granting lands to new settlers. The legislature of Virginia subsequently crushed his schemes; they claimed the sole right to purchase lands from the Indians, and declared his purchase null and void. But as some compensation for the services rendered in opening the wilderness, the legislature granted to the proprietors a tract of land, twelve miles square, on the Ohio, below the mouth of Green River.

In 1775 Daniel Boone, in the employment of Henderson, laid out the town and fort afterwards called Boonesborough. From this time Boonesborough and Harrodsburg became the nucleus and support of emigration and settlement in Kentucky. In May another fort was also built, which was under the command of Colonel Benjamin Logan, and named Logan's Fort. It stood on the site of Stanford, in Lincoln county, and became an important post.

In 1776 the jurisdiction of Virginia was formally extended over the colony of Transylvania, which was

organized into a county named Kentucky, and the first court was held at Harrodsburg in the spring of 1787. At this time the war of the revolution was in full progress, and the early settlers of Kentucky were particularly exposed to the incursions of the Indian allies of Great Britain, a detailed account of which is elsewhere given in this volume. The early French settlements in the Illinois country, now being in possession of that power, formed important points around which the British assembled the Indians, and instigated them to murderous incursions against the pioneer population.

The year 1779 was marked, in Kentucky, by the passage of the Virginia land laws. At this time there existed claims of various kinds to the western lands. Commissioners were appointed to examine and give judgment upon these various claims as they might be presented. These having been provided for, the residue of the rich lands of Kentucky were in the market. As a consequence of the passage of these laws, a vast number of emigrants crossed the mountains into Kentucky to locate land warrants; and in the years 1779, 1780, and 1781, the great and absorbing topic in Kentucky was to enter, survey, and obtain patents for the richest lands, and this, too, in the face of all the horrors and dangers of an Indian war.

Although the main features of the Virginia land laws were just and liberal, yet a great defect existed in their not providing for a general survey of the country by the parent state, and its subdivision into sections



and parts of sections. Each warrant holder being required to make his own survey, and having the privilege of locating according to his pleasure, interminable confusion arose from want of precision in the boundaries. In unskilful hands, entries, surveys, and patents were piled upon each other, overlapping and crossing in inextricable confusion; hence, when the country became densely populated, arose vexatious lawsuits and perplexities. Such men as Kenton and Boone, who had done so much for the welfare of Kentucky in its early days of trial, found their indefinite entries declared null and void, and were dispossessed, in their old age, of any claim upon that soil for which they had perilled their all.

The close of the revolutionary war, for a time only, suspended Indian hostilities, when the Indian war was again carried on with renewed energy. This arose from the failure of both countries from fully executing the terms of the treaty. By it England was obliged to surrender the north-western posts within the boundaries of the Union, and to return slaves taken during the war. The United States, on their part, had agreed to offer no legal obstacles to the collection of debts due from her citizens to those of Great Britain. Virginia, indignant at the removal of her slaves by the British fleet, by law prohibited the collection of British debts, while England, in consequence, refused to deliver up the posts, so that they

were held by her more than ten years, until Jay's treaty was concluded.

Settlements rapidly advanced. Simon Kenton having, in 1784, erected a block-house on the site of Maysville, — then called Limestone, — that became the point from whence the stream of emigration, from down its way on the Ohio, turned into the interior.

In the spring of 1783, the first court in Kentucky was held at Harrodsburg. At this period the establishment of a government independent of Virginia appeared to be of paramount necessity, in consequence of troubles with the Indians. For this object the first convention in Kentucky was held at Danville, in December, 1784; but it was not consummated until eight separate conventions had been held, running through a term of six years. The last was assembled in July, 1790; on the 4th of February, 1791, Congress passed the act admitting Kentucky into the Union, and in the April following she adopted a state constitution.

Prior to this, unfavorable impressions prevailed in Kentucky against the Union, in consequence of the inability of Congress to compel a surrender of the north-west posts, and the apparent disposition of the northern states to yield to Spain, for twenty years, the sole right to navigate the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico, the exclusive right to which was claimed by that power as being within her dominions. Kentucky was suffering under the horrors of Indian warfare, and

having no government of her own, saw that that beyond the mountains was unable to afford them protection. When in the year 1786 several states in Congress showed a disposition to yield the right of navigating the Mississippi to Spain, for certain commercial advantages, which would enure to their benefit, but not in the least to that of Kentucky, there arose a universal voice of dissatisfaction; and many were in favor of declaring the independence of Kentucky, and erecting an independent government west of the mountains.

Spain was then an immense land holder in the west. She claimed all east of the Mississippi lying south of the 31st degree of north latitude, and all west of that river to the ocean.

In May, 1787, a convention was assembled at Danville to remonstrate with Congress against the proposition of ceding the navigation of the Mississippi to Spain; but it having been ascertained that Congress, through the influence of Virginia and the other southern states, would not permit this, the convention had no occasion to act upon the subject.

In the year 1787 quite a sensation arose in Kentucky, in consequence of a profitable trade having been opened with New Orleans by General Wilkinson, who descended thither in June, with a boat load of tobacco and other productions of Kentucky. Previously, all those who ventured down the river within the Spanish settlements had their property seized. The lure was then held out by the Spanish minister, that if Kentucky

would declare her independence of the United States, the navigation of the Mississippi should be opened to her ; but that never would this privilege be extended while she was a part of the Union, in consequence of existing commercial treaties between Spain and other European powers.

In the winter of 1788-9, the notorious Dr. Connolly, a secret British agent from Canada, arrived in Kentucky. His object appeared to be to sound the temper of her people, and ascertain if they were willing to unite with British troops from Canada, and seize upon and hold New Orleans and the Spanish settlements on the Mississippi. He dwelt upon the advantages which it must be to the people of the west to hold and possess the right of navigating the Mississippi ; but his overtures were not accepted.

At this time settlements had been commenced within the present limits of Ohio. Before giving a sketch of these, we glance at the western land claims.

The claim of the English monarch to the North-western Territory was ceded to the United States by the treaty of peace, signed at Paris, September 3, 1783. During the pendency of this negotiation, Mr. Oswald, the British commissioner, proposed the River Ohio as the western boundary of the United States, and but for the indomitable, persevering opposition of John Adams, one of the American commissioners, who insisted upon the Mississippi as the boundary, this proposition would have probably been acceded to.

The states who owned western unappropriated lands

under their original charters from British monarchs, with a single exception, ceded them to the United States. In March, 1784, Virginia ceded the soil and jurisdiction of her lands north-west of the Ohio. In September, 1786, Connecticut ceded her claim to the soil and jurisdiction of her western lands, excepting that part of Ohio known as the "Western Reserve," and to that she ceded her jurisdictional claims in 1800. Massachusetts and New York ceded all their claims. Besides these were the Indian claims, asserted by the right of possession. These have been extinguished by various treaties, from time to time, as the inroads of emigration rendered necessary.

The Indian title to a large part of the territory of Ohio having become extinguished, Congress, before settlements were commenced, found it necessary to pass ordinances for the survey and sale of the lands in the North-west Territory. In October, 1787, Manasseh Cutler and Winthrop Sargeant, agents of the New England Ohio Company, made a large purchase of land, bounded south by the Ohio, and west by the Scioto River. Its settlement was commenced at Marietta in the spring of 1788, which was the first made by the Americans within Ohio. A settlement had been attempted within the limits of Ohio, on the site of Portsmouth, in April, 1785, by four families from Redstone, Pennsylvania; but difficulties with the Indians compelled its abandonment.

About the time of the settlement of Marietta, Congress appointed General Arthur St. Clair governor,

Winthrop Sargeant secretary, and Samuel Holden Parsons, James M. Varnum, and John Cleves Symmes judges in and over the Territory. They organized its government and passed laws, and the governor erected the county of Washington, embracing nearly the whole of the eastern half of the present limits of Ohio.

In November, 1788, the second settlement within the limits of Ohio was commenced at Columbia, on the Ohio, five miles above the site of Cincinnati, and within the purchase and under the auspices of John Cleves Symmes and associates. Shortly after, settlements were commenced at Cincinnati and at North Bend, sixteen miles below, both within Symmes's purchase. In 1790 another settlement was made at Gallipolis by a colony from France—the name signifying city of the French.

On the 9th of January, 1789, a treaty was concluded at Fort Harmer, at the mouth of the Muskingum, opposite Marietta, by Governor St. Clair, in which the treaty, which had been made four years previous, at Fort M'Intosh, on the site of Beaver, Pennsylvania, was renewed and confirmed. It did not, however, produce the favorable results anticipated. The Indians, the same year, committed numerous murders, which occasioned the alarmed settlers to erect block-houses in each of the new settlements. In June, Major Doughty, with one hundred and forty men, commenced the erection of Fort Washington, on the site of Cincinnati. In the course of the summer

General Harmer arrived at the fort with three hundred men.

Negotiations with the Indians proving unfavorable, General Harmer marched, in September, 1790, from Cincinnati with thirteen hundred men, less than one fourth of whom were regulars, to attack their towns on the Maumee. He succeeded in burning their towns; but in an engagement with the Indians, part of his troops met with a severe loss. The next year a larger army was assembled at Cincinnati, under General St. Clair, composed of about three thousand men. With this force he commenced his march towards the Indian towns on the Maumee. Early in the morning of the 4th of November, 1791, his army, while in camp on what is now the line of Darke and Mercer counties, within three miles of the Indian line, and about seventy north from Cincinnati, were surprised by a large body of Indians, and defeated with terrible slaughter. A third army, under General Anthony Wayne, was organized. On the 20th of August, 1794, they met and completely defeated the Indians, on the Maumee River, about twelve miles south of the site of Toledo. The Indians, at length, becoming convinced of their inability to resist the American arms, sued for peace. On the 3d of August, 1795, General Wayne concluded a treaty at Greenville, sixty miles north of Cincinnati, with eleven of the most powerful north-western tribes, in grand council. This gave peace to the west, of several years' duration, during which the settlements progressed with great rapidity. Jay's treaty, concluded



November 19, 1794, was a most important event to the prosperity of the west. It provided for the withdrawal of all the British troops from the north-western posts. In 1796 the North-western Territory was divided into five counties. Marietta was the seat of justice of Hamilton and Washington counties; Vincennes, of Knox county; Kaskaskia, of St. Clair county; and Detroit, of Wayne county. The settlers, out of the limits of Ohio, were Canadian or Creole French. The head quarters of the north-west army were removed to Detroit, at which point a fort had been built by De la Motte Cadillac, as early as 1701.

Originally Virginia claimed jurisdiction over a large part of Western Pennsylvania, as being within her dominions; yet it was not until after the close of the revolution that the boundary line was permanently established. Then this tract was divided into two counties. The one, Westmoreland, extended from the mountains west of the Alleghany River, including Pittsburg and all the country between the Kishkeminatas and the Youghiogeny. The other, Washington, comprised all south and west of Pittsburg, inclusive of all the country east and west of the Monongahela River. At this period Fort Pitt was a frontier post, around which had sprung up the village of Pittsburg, which was not regularly laid out into a town until 1784. The settlement on the Monongahela at "Redstone Old Fort," or "Fort Burd," as it originally was called, having become an important point of embarkation for western emigrants, was the



next year laid off into a town under the name of Brownsville. Regular forwarding houses were soon established here, by whose lines goods were systematically wagoned over the mountains, thus superseding the slow and tedious mode of transportation by pack-horses, to which the emigrants had previously been obliged to resort.

In July, 1786, "The Pittsburg Gazette," the first newspaper issued in the West, was published; the second being "The Kentucky Gazette," established at Lexington in August of the next year. As late as 1791 the Alleghany River was the frontier limit of the settlements of Pennsylvania, the Indians holding possession of the region around its north-western tributaries, with the exception of a few scattering settlements, which were all simultaneously broken up and exterminated in one night, in February of this year, by a band of one hundred and fifty Indians. During the campaigns of Harmer, St. Clair, and Wayne, Pittsburg was the great depot for the armies.

By this time agriculture and manufactures had begun to flourish in Western Pennsylvania and Virginia, and an extensive trade was carried on with the settlements on the Ohio and on the Lower Mississippi, with New Orleans and the rich Spanish settlements in its vicinity. Monongahela whiskey, horses, cattle, and agricultural and mechanical implements of iron, were the principal articles of export. The Spanish government soon after much embarrassed this trade by imposing heavy duties.

The first settlements in Tennessee were made in the vicinity of Fort Loudon, on the Little Tennessee, in what is now Monroe county, East Tennessee, about the year 1758. Forts Loudon and Chissel were built at that time by Colonel Byrd, who marched into the Cherokee country with a regiment from Virginia. The next year war broke out with the Cherokees. In 1760 the Cherokees besieged Fort Loudon, into which the settlers had gathered their families, numbering nearly three hundred persons. The latter were obliged to surrender for want of provisions, but, agreeably to the terms of capitulation, were to retreat unmolested beyond the Blue Ridge. When they had proceeded about twenty miles on their route, the savages fell upon them and massacred all but nine, not even sparing the women and children.

The only settlements were thus broken up by this war. The next year the celebrated Daniel Boone made an excursion from North Carolina to the waters of the Holstein. In 1766 Colonel James Smith, with five others, traversed a great portion of Middle and West Tennessee. At the mouth of the Tennessee Smith's companions left him to make farther explorations in Illinois, while he, in company with a negro lad, returned home through the wilderness, after an absence of eleven months, during which he saw "neither bread, money, women, nor spirituous liquors."

Other explorations soon succeeded, and permanent settlements were first made in 1768 and '69, by emigrants from Virginia and North Carolina, who were scattered

along the branches of the Holstein, French, Broad, and Watauga. The jurisdiction of North Carolina was in 1777 extended over the western district, which was organized as the county of Washington, and extending nominally westward to the Mississippi. Soon after, some of the more daring pioneers made a settlement at Bledsoe's station, in Middle Tennessee, in the heart of the Chickasaw nation, and separated several hundred miles, by the usual travelled route, from their kinsmen on the Holstein. A number of French traders had previously established a trading post and erected a few cabins at the "Bluff" near the site of Nashville. To the same vicinity Colonel James Robertson, in the fall of 1780, emigrated with forty families from North Carolina, who were driven from their homes by the marauding incursions of Tarleton's cavalry, and established "Robertson's Station," which formed the nucleus around which gathered the settlements on the Cumberland. The Cherokees having commenced hostilities upon the frontier inhabitants about the commencement of the year 1781, Colonel Campbell, of Virginia, with seven hundred mounted riflemen, invaded their country and defeated them. At the close of the revolution, settlers moved in in large numbers from Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia. Nashville was laid out in the summer of 1784, and named from General Francis Nash, who fell at Brandywine.

The people of this district, in common with those of Kentucky, and on the Upper Ohio, were deeply inter-

ested in the navigation of the Mississippi, and under the tempting offers of the Spanish governor of Louisiana, many were lured to emigrate to West Florida, and become subjects of the Spanish king.

North Carolina having ceded her claims to her western lands, Congress, in May, 1790, erected this into a territory under the name of the "South-western Territory," according to the provisions of the ordinance of 1787, excepting the article prohibiting slavery.

The territorial government was organized with a legislature, a legislative council, with William Blount as their first governor. Knoxville was made the seat of government. A fort was erected to intimidate the Indians, by the United States, in the Indian country, on the site of Kingston. From this period until the final overthrow of the north-western Indians by Wayne, this territory suffered from the hostilities of the Creeks and Cherokees, who were secretly supplied with arms and ammunition by the Spanish agents, with the hope that they would exterminate the Cumberland settlements. In 1795 the territory contained a population of seventy-seven thousand two hundred and sixty-two, of whom about ten thousand were slaves. On the first of June, 1796, it was admitted into the Union as the State of Tennessee.

By the treaty of October 27, 1795, with Spain, the old sore, the right of navigating the Mississippi, was closed, that power ceding to the United States the right of free navigation.

The Territory of Mississippi was organized in 1798,

and Winthrop Sargeant appointed governor. By the ordinance of 1787 the people of the North-west Territory were entitled to elect representatives to a territorial legislature whenever it contained five thousand males of full age. Before the close of the year 1798, the territory had this number, and members to a territorial legislature were soon after chosen. In the year 1799 William H. Harrison was chosen the first delegate to Congress from the North-west Territory. In 1800 the Territory of Indiana was formed, and the next year William H. Harrison appointed governor. This territory comprised the present States of Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, and Michigan, which vast country then had less than six thousand whites, and those mainly of French origin. On the 30th of April, 1802, Congress passed an act authorizing a convention to form a constitution for Ohio. This convention met at Chillicothe in the succeeding November; and on the 29th of that month a constitution of state government was ratified and signed, by which act Ohio became one of the states of the Federal Union. In October, 1802, the whole western country was thrown into a ferment by the suspension of the American right of depositing goods and produce at New Orleans, guaranteed by the treaty of 1795 with Spain. The whole commerce of the west was struck at in a vital point, and the treaty evidently violated. On the 25th of February, 1803, the port was opened to provisions, on paying a duty, and in April following, by orders of the King of Spain, the right of deposit was restored.

After the treaty of 1763 Louisiana remained in possession of Spain until 1803, when it was again restored to France by the terms of a secret article in the treaty of St. Ildefonso, concluded with Spain in 1800. France held but brief possession; on the 30th of April she sold her claim to the United States for the consideration of fifteen millions of dollars. On the 20th of the succeeding December Generals Wilkinson and Claiborne took possession of the country for the United States, and entered New Orleans at the head of the American troops.

On the 11th of January, 1805, Congress established the Territory of Michigan, and appointed William Hull governor. This same year Detroit was destroyed by fire. The town occupied only about two acres, completely covered with buildings and combustible materials, excepting the narrow intervals of fourteen or fifteen feet used as streets or lanes, and the whole was environed with a very strong and secure defence of tall and solid pickets.

At this period, the conspiracy of Aaron Burr began to agitate the western country. In December, 1806, a fleet of boats, with arms, provisions, and ammunition, belonging to the confederates of Burr, was seized upon the Muskingum, by agents of the United States, which proved a fatal blow to the project. In 1809 the Territory of Illinois was formed from the western part of the Indiana Territory, and named from the powerful tribe which once had occupied its soil.

The Indians, who, since the treaty of Greenville, had

been at peace, about the year 1810 began to commit aggressions upon the inhabitants of the west under the leadership of Tecumseh. The next year they were defeated by General Harrison, at the battle of Tippecanoe, in Indiana. This year was also distinguished by the voyage from Pittsburg to New Orleans of the steamboat "New Orleans," the first steamer ever launched upon the western waters.

In June, 1812, the United States declared war against Great Britain. Of this war the west was the principal theatre. Its opening scenes were as gloomy and disastrous to the American arms as its close was brilliant and triumphant.

At the close of the war the population of the Territories of Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan was less than fifty thousand. But from that time onward the tide of emigration again went forward with unprecedented rapidity. On the 19th of April, 1816, Indiana was admitted into the Union, and Illinois on the 3d of December, 1818. The remainder of the North-west Territory, as then organized, was included in the Territory of Michigan, of which that section west of Lake Michigan bore the name of the Huron District. This part of the west increased so slowly that, by the census of 1830, the Territory of Michigan contained, exclusive of the Huron District, but twenty-eight thousand souls, while that had only a population of three thousand six hundred and forty. Emigration began to set in more strongly to the Territory of Michigan in consequence of steam navigation having been successfully intro-



duced upon the great lakes of the west. The first steamboat upon these immense inland seas was the "Walk-in-the-Water," which, in 1819, went as far as Mackinaw; yet it was not until 1826 that a steamer rode the waters of Lake Michigan, and six years more had elapsed ere one had penetrated as far as Chicago.

The year 1832 was signalized by three important events in the history of the west, viz., the first appearance of the Asiatic cholera, the great flood in the Ohio, and the war with Black Hawk.

The west has suffered serious drawbacks in its progress from inefficient systems of banking. One bank frequently was made the basis of another, and that of a third, and so on throughout the country: Some three or four shrewd agents or directors, in establishing a bank, would collect a few thousands in specie, that had been honestly paid in, and then make up the remainder of the capital with the bills or stock from some neighboring bank. Thus, so intimate was the connection of each bank with others, that, when one or two gave way, they all went down together in one common ruin.

In 1804, the year succeeding the purchase of Louisiana, Congress formed from part of it the "Territory of Orleans," which was admitted into the Union in 1812, as the State of Louisiana. In 1805, after the Territory of Orleans was erected, the remaining part of the purchase from the French was formed into the Territory of Louisiana, of which the old French town of St. Louis was the capital. This town, the oldest in



the territory, had been founded in 1764, by M. Laeclde, agent for a trading association, to whom had been given, by the French government of Louisiana, a monopoly of the commerce in furs and peltries with the Indian tribes of the Missouri and Upper Mississippi. The population of the territory in 1805 was trifling, and consisted mainly of French Creoles and traders, who were scattered along the banks of the Mississippi and the Arkansas. Upon the admission of Louisiana as a state, the name of the Territory of Louisiana was changed to that of Missouri. From the southern part of this, in 1819, was erected the Territory of Arkansas, which then contained but a few thousand inhabitants, who were mainly in detached settlements on the Mississippi and on the Arkansas, in the vicinity of the "Post of Arkansas." The first settlement in Arkansas was made on the Arkansas River, about the year 1723, upon the grant of the notorious John Law ; but, being unsuccessful, was soon after abandoned. In 1820 Missouri was admitted into the Union, and Arkansas in 1836.

Michigan was admitted as a state in 1837. The Huron District was organized as the Wisconsin Territory in 1836, and was admitted into the Union as a state in 1848. The first settlement in Wisconsin was made in 1665, when Father Claude Allouez established a mission at La Pointe, at the western end of Lake Superior. Four years after, a mission was permanently established at Green Bay ; and eventually the French also established themselves at Prairie du Chien. In

1819 an expedition, under Governor Cass, explored the territory, and found it to be little more than the abode of a few Indian traders, scattered here and there. About this time the government established military posts at Green Bay and Prairie du Chien. About the year 1825 some farmers settled in the vicinity of Galeana, which had then become a noted mineral region. Immediately after the war with Black Hawk, emigrants flowed in from New York, Ohio, and Michigan, and the flourishing towns of Milwaukie, Sheboygan, Racine, and Southport were laid out on the borders of Lake Michigan. At the conclusion of the same war, the lands west of the Mississippi were thrown open to emigrants, who commenced settlements in the vicinity of Fort Madison and Burlington in 1833. Dubuque had long before been a trading post, and was the first settlement in Iowa. It derived its name from Julien Dubuque, an enterprising French Canadian, who, in 1798, obtained a grant of one hundred and forty thousand acres from the Indians, upon which he resided until his death in 1810, when he had accumulated immense wealth by lead mining and trading. In June, 1838, Iowa was erected into a territory, and in 1846 became a state.

In 1849 Minnesota Territory was organized; it then contained a little less than five thousand souls. The first American establishment in the territory was Fort Snelling, at the mouth of St. Peter's, or Minnesota River, which was founded in 1819. The French, and afterwards the English, occupied this country with

their fur trading forts. Pembina, on the northern boundary, is the oldest village, having been established in 1812 by Lord Selkirk, a Scottish nobleman, under a grant from the Hudson's Bay Company.

California was admitted into the Union as a sister state in 1850.

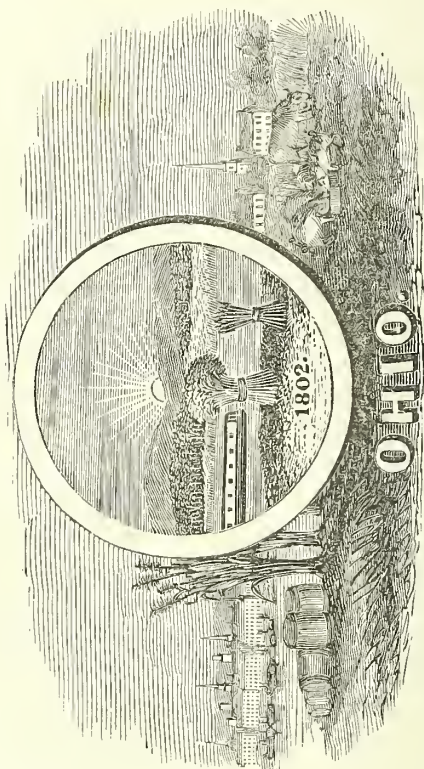
The Territory of Oregon was organized in 1847, immediately after the adjustment of the treaty with Great Britain, and its rapid increase in population will soon justify its citizens in imperatively demanding an admittance as the thirty-second state of the confederacy.

The Territory of Utah was organized in 1850. A great deal of interest is felt in relation to this embryo state, owing to the religion of its settlers, the Mormons, and their "peculiar institution," polygamy.

The Territory of New Mexico was also organized in 1850.

The Territories of Kansas and Nebraska, after the most exciting debate known in congressional annals, were organized in May, 1854. This unparalleled excitement arose from the repeal, in connection with the territorial organization, of the compact known as the Missouri Compromise.

Thus "westward the star of empire takes its way;" and new states and populous cities spring into life beneath its glowing light with the rapidity of magic.



OHIO.

## OHIO.

THIS state has heretofore been classed among the North-west States of the American Union ; but the vast accumulation of territory lying still farther west and north has left Ohio more properly among the Middle States, on the Atlantic side of the continent : indeed, her relative position, considered in regard to the present north-western possessions of the United States, is actually that of one of the Eastern States of this republic. Marietta, the oldest town in the state, was settled, in 1788, by the “ New England Ohio Company.” The next permanent settlement was at Columbia, in the following year. In 1791, a company of French emigrants founded the town of Gallipolis. Large bodies of New England people, in 1796, settled several towns on Lake Erie. Before the above settlements were undertaken, several of the neighboring states, which, by charter or otherwise, were proprietors of various tracts of unappropriated western lands lying within this territory, had, from time to time, relinquished their claims ; and numerous Indian titles were also extinguished by treaty. A territorial government was formed in 1799, in which year the legislature convened for the first time, at Cincinnati, and elected General William H. Harrison as delegate to Congress. A state constitution was formed in 1802, by virtue of

which, and under authority of Congress, Ohio became an independent member of the federal Union.

#### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

Bounded north by the State of Michigan and Lake Erie ; east by the States of Pennsylvania and Virginia, being separated from the latter by the Ohio River ; south by said river, which divides it from Kentucky ; and west by the State of Indiana. The Ohio River washes the border of the state, through its numerous meanderings, for a distance of over 430 miles. The state contains 40,000 square miles, and measures 200 miles from north to south, by 220 miles from east to west. It lies between  $38^{\circ} 30'$  and  $42^{\circ}$  north latitude, and between  $80^{\circ} 35'$  and  $84^{\circ} 42'$  west longitude.

#### RIVERS.

The Ohio River, which gives name to the state, washes its entire southern border. This river is 1004 miles long from Pittsburg to its mouth, by its various windings, though it is only 614 in a direct line. Its current is gentle, with no falls, excepting at Louisville, Kentucky, where there is a descent of  $22\frac{1}{2}$  feet in 2 miles, which is obviated by a canal. For about half the year it is navigable for steamboats of a large class through its whole course. The Muskingum, the largest river which flows entirely in this state, is formed by the junction of the Tuscarawas and Walhonding Riv-

ers, and enters the Ohio at Marietta. It is navigable for boats 100 miles. The Scioto, the second river in magnitude, flowing entirely within the state, is about 200 miles long, and enters the Ohio at Portsmouth. Its largest branch is the Whetstone, or Olentangy, which joins it immediately above Columbus. It is navigable for boats 130 miles. The Great Miami, a rapid river, in the western part of the state, is 100 miles long, and enters the Ohio in the south-west corner of the state. The Little Miami has a course of 70 miles, and enters the Ohio 7 miles above Cincinnati. The Maumee, 100 miles long, rises in Indiana, runs through the north-west part of the state, and enters Lake Erie at Maumee Bay. It is navigable for steamboats to Perrysburg, 18 miles from the lake, and above the rapids is boatable for a considerable distance. The Sandusky rises in the northern part of the state, and after a course of about 80 miles, enters Sandusky Bay, and thence into Lake Erie. The Cuyahoga rises in the north part of the state, and after a curved course of 60 miles, enters Lake Erie at Cleveland. It has a number of falls, which furnish valuable mill seats. Besides these there are Huron, Vermilion, Black, Grand, and Ashtabula Rivers, which enter Lake Erie.

#### CLIMATE.

In general, the climate throughout the state is highly favorable to human health. The summer season, though warm, is regular, with the occasional and some-



what rare exeption of a whirlwind or hurricane. The winters are not severely cold, nor subject to violent storms ; and the intermediate seasons are delightfully pleasant. It is true that in some of the marshy localities, giving rise to unwholesome vapors, the inhabitants are subject to those peeuliar distempers always prevalent in such districts ; but even there, the range of disorders seareely extends beyond fevers and agues.

#### SURFACE, SOIL, &c.

Near the borders of Lake Erie, and for some distanee in the interior of the northern part of the state, the surfaee is generally level, and oeeasionally somewhat marshy. The seetion of eountry in the vicinity of the Ohio River, in the eastern and south-eastern quarters, is elevated and broken, although there are no lofty mountains in the state. But the entire region is a table land, reaching to a height of 600 to 1000 feet above the ocean level. The most level and fertile lands are situated in the interior, through which flows the River Scioto. Vast prairies lie near the head waters of that river, of the Muskingum, and the two Miami Rivers, upon which there is no growth of timber, but which yield abundanee of eoarse grass. The forests, in other parts, produce oaks, walnut, hickory, beech, birch, maple, poplar, syeamore, papaw, eherry, buckeye, and whitewood, in all their varieties. Pines are uncommon, and the whitewood is generally substituted. The staple agrieultural produet of the state is wheat,



of which enormous quantities are annually exported. Rye, oats, buckwheat, Indian corn, and other grains, are raised in great profusion ; and nearly every species of garden vegetable is cultivated successfully. It is estimated that nine tenths of the land is adapted to purposes of agriculture, and that three fourths of it is extraordinarily fertile. Fruits of all descriptions known in the same latitude grow luxuriantly in all parts of the state.

#### AGRICULTURE.

In 1857 there were 10,000,000 acres of improved land, and about 9,000,000 acres of unimproved land in farms. The cash value of the farms is about \$400,000-000, and the value of implements and machinery belonging to the same about \$14,000,000. The value of live stock in this state, comprising horses, sheep, swine, oxen, cows, &c., was about \$50,000,000. The following are the statistics of the products of the soil last year: Wheat, 40,000,000 bushels ; rye, 700,000 ; Indian corn, 73,000,000 ; oats, 14,000,000 ; barley, 500,000 ; buckwheat, 800,000 ; peas and beans, 70,000 ; potatoes, 6,000,000 ; sweet potatoes, 200,000. Value of fruit, \$800,000. Produce raised by market gardens, \$225,000. Butter and cheese, 60,000,000 pounds. Maple sugar, 500,000 pounds. Gallons of molasses, 200,000. Wool produced, 11,000,000 pounds. Flax, 500,000 pounds. Hay cut, 2,000,000 tons. Robert Buchanan, of Cincinnati, says that he sold last year, from his vineyard, 140,000 cuttings, and thinks that

the whole number sold in one season would number 2,000,000 cuttings and 300,000 stocks. This looks very much like making the Ohio valley the land of the vine. These immense figures show the extent of operations, and the enterprise of Ohio farmers.

#### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

Many important public works have been undertaken and accomplished in this state. The Ohio Canal, 307 miles in length, extends from Cleveland, on the shore of Lake Erie, to Portsmouth, on the Ohio River; and there are connected with it sundry branches, one of which reaches 50 miles. This work, commenced in 1825 and completed in 1832, cost \$5,000,000. The Miami Canal, 178 miles long, extends from Cincinnati, and connects with the Wabash and Erie Canal at Defiance. This is also intersected by several branches. The Mahoning, a branch of the Ohio Canal, commences at Akron, and extends 88 miles, to Beaver River. Two continuous lines of railroad extend across the state, from north to south — one from Cincinnati to Sandusky, the other from Cincinnati to Cleveland, which is also connected by railroad with Pittsburg, Buffalo, Sandusky, and Toledo. There are numerous important lines in progress, extending east and west, and, indeed, in almost every direction. The City Council of Cincinnati passed an ordinance to aid the Ohio and Mississippi Railroad, chiefly by commuting the interest on the

\$600,000 loan, and the rent of the wharf until 1861, on condition that the road shall be finished by November, 1857.

#### GOVERNMENT.

The constitution provides for the election of a governor biennially ; but he cannot be elected for more than three terms in suecession. Members of the Senate, 36 in number, are elected for two years, one half chosen annually. The House of Representatives is composed of 72 members, elected for one year. All these elections are by the people. The state seeretary, treasurer, and auditor are chosen by the legislature, in joint ballot, for three years. The sessions of the General Assembly commence annually on the first Monday in December, at Columbus, the eapital of the state. White males, 21 years of age, residents for one year in the state, and tax payers, are entitled to the right of suffrage. The constitution has been recently revised and modified ; but its new features do not seem to be essential improvements in principle upon its former provisions. Among the amendments introduced are the following : The House of Representatives to consist of 100 members — both branches to be chosen for two years ; the legislature to hold its sessions once in two years ; the lieutenant governor to be acting president of the Senate, with only a casting vote ; on the passage of every bill, the yeas and nays to be required, and a majority of all the members elected, of each

house, to be necessary to the passage of any law ; all judicial officers to be elected by the people — the judges of the Supreme and Common Pleas Courts for five years ; no state debts to be contracted to an amount of over \$750,000, except in certain emergencies, nor the state credit to be loaned, nor the state, nor any county, city, or town to hold stock in corporations.

#### EDUCATION.

On the admission of this state into the Union, it was stipulated, for certain considerations, that one thirty-sixth part of all the territory should be set apart for the maintenance of common schools. This liberal reservation makes ample provision for securing to coming generations the advantages of early instruction ; and, thus far, the compact, on the part of the state, has been faithfully carried out. Good schools are diffused all over the land ; and all needful attention and aid are given by the people to their support and improvement. There are many thousands of public grammar and primary schools in the state, some hundreds of academies or similar seminaries, and about twenty universities, colleges, and other institutions of a high order. The amount of the school fund owned by the state is nearly \$2,000,000 ; and nearly \$300,000 are annually apportioned to the several counties for school purposes. The number of persons over 20 years of age who can neither read nor write is about 35,000.

## RELIGION, &amp;c.

There were in the state, in 1850, 551 Baptist churches, 90 Christian, 100 Congregational, 5 Dutch Reformed, 79 Episcopal, 13 Free, 94 Friends, 71 German Reformed, 3 Jewish synagogues, 260 Lutheran, 10 Mennonite, 1529 Methodist, 160 Moravian, 663 Presbyterian, 130 Roman Catholic, 2 Swedenborgian, 14 Tunker, 48 Union, 1 Unitarian, 53 Universalist, and 60 other sects, the whole having 3936 churches. Total value of church property, \$5,793,099.

## POPULATION.

The people of Ohio are remarkable for industry, enterprise, and public spirit. They have "increased and multiplied," through accessions from the older states, and from Europe, in an almost incredible ratio. The growth of the population has been without parallel, until, perhaps, the recent thronging towards the golden land in the farthest west. From the time when the first census was taken, a period of only 60 years, the number of inhabitants has been augmented from 3000 to over 2,000,000. The principal places are Cincinnati, the metropolis; Columbus, the capital; Cleveland, Sandusky, Dayton, Springfield, Zanesville, Marietta, and Portsmouth. There were in February, 1857, 68 banks, with a paid capital of \$8,718,366; in February, 1857, 46 railroads, of which 2367 miles of track were

finished and in operation, and 1578 in course of construction. Tonnage of the state, 26,000.

### CINCINNATI.

the metropolis of Ohio, capital of Hamilton county, and the largest and most commercial place west of the Alleghany Mountains. It is situated on the right bank of the Ohio River, 455 miles below Pittsburg, and 1548 above New Orleans, and 502 miles from Washington. It is the largest city of the Mississippi valley north of New Orleans, and the fifth in population in the United States. Population in 1800, 750; in 1810, 2540; in 1830, 24,831; in 1840, 46,338; in 1845, 65,000; 1850, 115,438; in 1853, 160,141; and in 1857, about 200,000. The suburbs have 25,000 inhabitants additional.

This city is near the eastern extremity of a valley, about twelve miles in circumference, surrounded by a series of hills, which rise to the height of three hundred feet by gentle and varying slopes, and are partly covered with the native forest trees. From the summit of these hills is presented a beautiful and picturesque view of the city and valley. It is built on two table lands, the one elevated from forty to sixty feet above the other. Low-water mark in the river, which is 108 feet below the upper part of the city, is 432 feet above tide water at Albany, and 133 feet below the level of Lake Erie. Covington and Newport, opposite, in Kentucky, and Fulton and the

adjacent parts of Mill Creek township on the north, are but suburbs of Cincinnati, and, if added to the above population, would extend it to 185,000. The shore of the Ohio at the landing is substantially paved to low water mark, and is supplied with floating wharves, adapted to the great rise and fall of the river, which renders the landing and shipping of goods at all times convenient.

Cincinnati is laid out with great regularity. North of Main Street, between the north side of Front Street and the bank of the river, is the landing, an open area of ten acres, with about 1000 feet front. This area is of great importance to the business of the city, and from sunrise to sunset presents a scene of much activity. The central part is compactly and well built, with spacious warehouses, large stores, and handsome dwellings; and many of them are of stone or brick; and of those recently erected, a very large number are of a beautiful kind of stone: the style of architecture is constantly improving. The streets are well paved, extensively shaded with trees, and many of the houses surrounded with shrubbery. The climate is more variable than on the Atlantic coast in the same latitude. Snow rarely falls sufficiently deep, or lies long enough, to furnish sleighing. Few places are more healthy. The inhabitants are from every state in the Union, and from various countries in Europe.

The Ohio River at Cincinnati is 1800 feet, or about one third of a mile wide, and its mean annual range from low to high water is about fifty feet; the ex-



treme range may be about ten feet more. The greatest depressions are generally in August, September, and October, and the greatest rise in December, March, May, and June. The upward navigation is in winter very rarely suspended by floating ice, and in some winters not at all. Its current at its mean height is about three miles an hour; when higher or rising it is more, and when very low it does not exceed two miles. The quantity of rain and snow which falls annually at Cincinnati is near three feet nine inches. The average number of clear and fair days in the year is 146; of variable, 114; of cloudy, 105.

Among the public buildings is the new Court House and city hall; the Cincinnati observatory; the first and second Presbyterian churches are beautiful edifices, and the Unitarian church is singularly neat. There are several churches, built within the last three years, which possess great beauty, either internally or externally. But the most impressive building is the Catholic cathedral, which surpasses in beauty and picturesque effect the metropolitan edifice at Baltimore. There are many fine blocks of stores, on Front, Walnut, Pearl, Main, and Fourth Streets, and the eye is arrested by many beautiful private habitations. The most showy quarters are Main Street, Broadway, Pearl, and Fourth Street.

There are over one hundred churches in Cincinnati, viz.: 7 Baptist, 1 Bethel, 4 Congregational, 5 Disciples, 5 Episcopal, 2 Friends, (Hicksite and Orthodox,) 4 Jews' synagogues, 12 Lutheran, 22 Methodist, 10

Presbyterian, 13 Roman Catholic, 1 Second Advent, 1 Unitarian, 1 Unitarian Baptist, 2 Universalist, &c. There are six market houses and three theatres, of which one is German.

The city contains many literary and charitable institutions. The Cincinnati college was founded in 1819. The building is in the centre of the city, and is the most beautiful edifice of the kind in the state. It is of the Grecian Doric order, with pilaster fronts, and façade of Dayton marble, and cost about \$35,000. The law department only, now in operation, has a faculty composed of three professors, and the course of instruction embraces a period of eight months, viz., from 23d September to 1st June. Woodward College, named from its founder, who gave a valuable block of ground in the north part of the city, has a president and five professors or other instructors, and, including its preparatory department, near 200 students. The Fairmont Theological Seminary, under direction of the Baptists, (building not yet finished.) The Cincinnati Theological Seminary, Old School Presbyterian, was organized in 1850. St. Xavier's College, under the direction of the Roman Catholics, has a president, eight professors, 100 students, and near 5000 volumes in its libraries. Lane Seminary, a theological institution, is at Walnut Hills, two miles from the centre of the city. It went into operation in 1833; has a president, 3 professors, 75 students, and over 13,000 volumes in its libraries. There is no charge for tuition. Rooms are provided and furnished

at \$5 per annum, and the students boarded at 62½ to 90 cents per week. The Medical College was chartered and placed under trustees in 1825. It has a large and commodious building, recently erected, in the Collegiate Gothic style, a library of over 2000 volumes, 7 professors, and about 150 students. The Wesleyan Female College, established in 1844, has 37 pupils. The Mechanics' Institute, chartered in 1828, has a valuable philosophical and chemical apparatus, a library, and a reading room. The free schools of the city are of a high order, with competent teachers, fine buildings, and apparatus. In the colleges and high schools there are not less than 1500 pupils; in the common and private, 20,000; making an aggregate of 22,000 persons in the various departments of education. In 1831 a college of teachers was established, having for its object the elevation of the profession, and the advancement of the interest of schools in the Mississippi valley, which holds an annual meeting in Cincinnati in October. The young men's Mercantile Library Association has a fine library and reading rooms. The library contains over 13,000 volumes, and the institution is unsurpassed in the United States. The library and reading rooms are connected in one vast room, 18 feet high, 140 long, and 60 broad. The Apprentices' Library, founded in 1821, contains about 5000 volumes.

The charitable institutions of the city are highly respectable. The Cincinnati Orphan Asylum is in a building which cost \$18,000. Attached is a library

and well-organized school, with a provision even for infants, and it is supported by ample grounds. The Catholics have one male and female Orphan Asylum. The Commercial Hospital and Lunatic Asylum of Ohio was incorporated in 1821. The edifice is in the north-west part of the city, and will accommodate 250 persons. A part of the building is used for a poorhouse, and there are separate apartments for the insane.

The city is supplied with water raised from the Ohio River by steam power, capable of forcing into the reservoir 5,000,000 gallons of water each twelve hours. The reservoir is on elevated ground, (about 400 feet above the Ohio;) its entire length is 368 feet; width, 135 feet; and 23 feet deep; estimated to contain 5,000,000 gallons of water. Cost, \$796,000, and is the property of the city. The city is lighted with gas, supplied by the Cincinnati Gas Light and Coke Company. Capital, \$100,000.

Cincinnati is an extensive manufacturing place. Its natural destitution of water power is extensively compensated at present by steam engines, and by the surplus water of the Miami Canal and the White Water Canal, which extend 25 miles, and connect with the White Water Canal of Indiana, half a mile south of Harrison, on the state line. The manufactures of the city, already enormous, may be expected to greatly increase. It appears that the manufactures of Cincinnati of all kinds, according to the census of 1850, employed a capital of \$6,833,796, and produced articles valued at \$19,685,022. These amounts, ac-

according to Cist, should be more than doubled to express the capital actually employed, and the value of articles produced. Wine, from the Catawba grape, is extensively made from the produce of the numerous vineyards in the vicinity. There are 10 daily, 1 tri-weekly, and 21 weekly newspapers, and 6 semi-monthly, 24 monthly, and 2 quarterly publications printed in the city.

The site on which the Cincinnati observatory is erected is one of great beauty. The building crowns a hill which rises some 500 feet above the line of low water of the Ohio, and commands a varied and picturesque view. The main building is built of stone, 80 feet front, two stories and a half on the wings, and three in the centre. Through the centre of the main building, and founded on the natural rock, rises a pier of grouted masonry eight feet square, entirely insulated from the floors through which it passes, to furnish a permanent and immovable basis for the great equatorial telescope, one of the largest in the world, made at the Fraunhofer Institute, Munich. The focal length is about  $17\frac{1}{2}$  feet; the diameter of the object glass, 12 inches; bearing magnifying powers varying from 100 to 1400 times. Clockwork is attached to the telescope, and its machinery and circles, by which its mass, weighing some 2500 lbs., is moved with such admirable accuracy that an object under examination may be followed by the telescope at the will of the observer. It is mounted on a stone pedestal, and rises, when directed to the zenith, some 20 feet above the floor of the

rooms. The apartment is surmounted by a roof of peculiar structure, and so arranged that a portion of the vertical wall and roof, strongly framed together, and mounted on wheels on a circular track, may, by a single person, be moved either north or south, when the entire heaven falls within the sweep of the telescope. On the floor below, in the transit room, is the transit telescope, and connected with it is an admirable sidereal clock, and also the machinery invented by Professor Mitchel ; this mechanism consists of two instruments of entirely different construction, the one intended to record the observations of right ascension, the other observations of difference in declination. By means of the electro-magnet, the clock is made to record its own beats with surprising nicety, on a disk, revolving with uniform velocity on a vertical axis. This disk, covered with paper or metal, receives a minute dot, struck into it by a stylus, driven by a magnet, whose operating electric circuit is closed at each alternate beat, by a delicate vibrating wire attached to the pendulum of the clock by a spider's web ; thus, at each alternate vibration of the pendulum, the circuit is closed ; and the second is entered, magnetically, on the revolving disk. At the close of each revolution, the disk moves itself forward about the tenth of an inch, without check or interference with the uniformity of its angular motion, and a new circumference of time dots commences to be recorded. On the time scale thus perpetually forming the observer can enter, magnetically, by the touch of a key, the observed transit of

any star or other object across the meridian wires of the telescope. These entries are subsequently read from the disk, even to the *thousandth of one second of time*.

The trade of Cincinnati embraces the country from the Ohio to the lakes on the north, and from the Scioto to the Wabash east and west. The country bordering the Ohio River in Kentucky, for fifty miles down, and as far up as the Virginia line, obtain their supplies here. Its manufactures are sent into the Upper and Lower Mississippi country.

There are 6 incorporated banks, with aggregate capital of \$5,800,000, besides 10 unincorporated banks; 8 fire insurance companies, 3 life insurance companies, and 1 live stock insurance company. Cincinnati is the greatest pork market in the world. The pork, bacon, lard, lard oil, star candles, soap, bristles, &c., amount in value to about 10 millions of dollars annually. Imports, year ending August 31, 1853, \$51,230,644. Exports, same year, \$36,266,108. Tonnage of the port, 1853, 10,191. There were 25 steamboats and 3 barges built in 1853, with an aggregate tonnage of 10,252 tons. The total arrivals of steamboats for the year 1853 was 3630, and the departures 4113.

Cincinnati enjoys great facilities for communication with the surrounding country. Two trunk-lines of railroads enter the city, viz., Little Miami and the Cincinnati, Hamilton and Dayton. From each of these diverge numerous branches. Two other trunk-lines are constructing, viz., the Dayton Air Line and the Ohio and Mississippi, which is to extend to St.



Louis. From Covington, on the Kentucky side of Ohio, a railroad is constructed to the heart of Kentucky.

The city is divided into 16 wards, and is governed by a mayor, and a board of trustees of three members for each ward, styled the city council. The mayor is elected biennially, and the trustees annually.

Cincinnati was founded in 1789, by emigrants from New England and New Jersey, on the site of Fort Washington. It has grown with great rapidity, and being the great emporium of the *centre*, it must continue to increase with a ratio unprecedented.

### CLEVELAND.

City and port of entry and court house Cuyahoga county. On Lake Erie, at the mouth of Cuyahoga River. It derives its name from General Moses Cleveland, an agent of the Connecticut land company, who accompanied the first surveying party to the Connecticut Reserve, and under whose direction the town was first surveyed in 1796. The Indian title to the land it occupies had been extinguished two years before; but on the opposite side of the Cuyahoga River the Indians retained their title till 1805. Cleveland was incorporated as a village in 1814, and as a city in 1836. Population in 1799, one family; in 1825, about 500; in 1830, 1000; in 1840, 6071; in 1850, 17,054; in 1857, about 35,000. It is 130 miles north-west from Pitts-

burg, 146 north-east from Columbus, 200 south-west from Buffalo, 130 east from Detroit.

It is situated on a gravelly plain, elevated about 80 feet above the lake, of which it has a commanding prospect. The streets, which cross each other at right angles, are 80 feet wide, and Main Street 120. The location is dry and healthy, and there are many fine buildings. Near the centre is a public square of 10 acres, neatly enclosed and shaded with trees.

The harbor at the mouth of the Cuyahoga, since its improvement, by piers on each side extending into the water, is one of the best on Lake Erie, and its position at the northern terminus of the Ohio Canal, and the fertile country and enterprising population by which it is surrounded, have given it a very rapid growth, which as yet is but just commencing.

It is already the second commercial town in Ohio, and bids fair even to rival Cincinnati. Besides its intercourse with the interior of the state by the Ohio Canal, and its extensive lake commerce, it communicates by the Ohio and Pennsylvania Canal with Pittsburgh, and by the New York and Welland Canals with the Atlantic coast. To these facilities for transportation have lately been added a system of railroads, affording communication with Cincinnati, Detroit, Pittsburgh, and Buffalo, and through these two latter places with Philadelphia, New York, and Boston. Ohio City, on the opposite side of the Cuyahoga, is a growing suburb.

## COLUMBUS.

City, capital of the state, and seat of justice of Franklin county. 140 miles south-west from Cleveland, and 125 north-east from Cincinnati. It is on the same parallel of latitude with Philadelphia, 450 miles west, and on the same meridian with Detroit, 175 miles south. Population in 1815, 700; in 1820, 1450; in 1830, 2437; in 1840, 6048; in 1850, 17,871; in 1857, 40,000. It is situated on the east bank of the Scioto, upon ground rising gradually from the river, and affording an eligible site for a large city. This spot was selected by the legislature as the seat of government in 1812, while it was yet a wilderness, and is designated in the act as "the high bank of Scioto River, opposite Franklinton." It is laid out, as all towns established in such a manner are usually laid out, with the most entire regularity; the streets crossing each other at right angles, and forming spacious squares, which are often divided into lesser squares by alleys, or narrower streets, intersecting each other in the middle. Broad Street, which extends from the bridge, over which the national road passes the Scioto, to the eastern limits of the city, is 120 feet wide, and High Street, at right angles with this, which is the principal seat of business, is 100 feet wide. The other streets are 88 feet in width. A substantial quay has been constructed along the margin of the river, 1300 feet long, which affords every facility for loading and unloading goods, produce, and other articles transport-

ed upon the river ; or through the Ohio Canal, which passes 11 miles south of this point, and is connected with the Seiotto at Columbus by a canal, or feeder, of that length.

In the centre of the town is a public square of 10 acres, handsomely enclosed, designed originally for the public buildings. It has Broad Street on the north side, and High Street on the west. Upon the south-west corner of this square, fronting towards the west, stands the State House, which is a brick edifice, 75 feet long by 50 feet wide, two stories high, and surmounted with a handsome eupola, from the balcony of which a beautiful view of the city and the surrounding country is obtained. The winding course of the river, the pleasant town of Franklinton, on its opposite bank, and many features of the more distant prospect, give a varied and pleasing interest to this view. The Representatives' Hall is on the lower floor of the State House, and the Senate Chamber is immediately above. The public offices are in a separate building, 100 feet long by 25 feet wide, standing directly north of the State House. In the same line, a little farther north, is the Court House for the United States District Court. There are many elegant private dwellings in Columbus ; but the general style of building is characterized rather by neatness than display. The churches of the different denominations are numerous, and many of them well sustained. The First Presbyterian Church in Columbus was organized in 1818, and their neat brick edifice stands near the south-east corner of the

public square. The Baptist Church is a large and handsome building at the corner of Third and Rich Streets; and the Episcopal Church is a stone edifice on Broad Street, opposite the public square.

The several state institutions located at Columbus do honor to the state, while they greatly adorn the city. The Ohio Lunatic Asylum occupies an open area, about one mile east of the State House, and is a truly noble structure. The buildings present a front of 376 feet, with wings on the right and left projecting 11 feet forward, and running back 218 feet, thus forming a spacious court in the rear. They cover an acre of ground, and contain 440 rooms. About 30 acres of land are attached to the establishment, forming a quiet and ample retreat for such patients as are able to enjoy it. The cost of erecting the buildings of the Lunatic Asylum was over \$150,000.

The Ohio Deaf and Dumb Asylum is located about one third of a mile east of the State House, on grounds which are handsomely laid out, and adorned with shrubbery. Its site was selected in 1829, and it went into operation as soon as the necessary arrangements could be made. The buildings are of brick, and cost, with the grounds, about \$25,000.

The Ohio Institution for the Education of the Blind is another of these noble institutions, located at Columbus. It is situated on the national road, about three quarters of a mile easterly from the State House. The edifice is a large and handsome structure of brick, with

a beautiful lawn in front. The institution was established in 1837, and is in a flourishing condition.

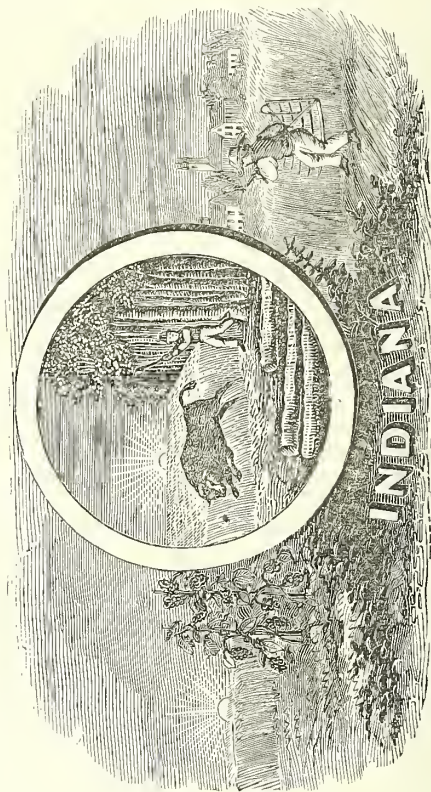
The state penitentiary, which is situated on the eastern bank of the Scioto, about half a mile north from the State House, is the largest and most imposing of the public edifices at Columbus. The main building is constructed of hewn limestone, and consists of a centre building, 56 feet front, and four stories high, with two wings each, 200 feet long, and three stories high; presenting an entire front of 456 feet in extent. With the prison yard in the rear, upon the three sides of which are the long ranges of workshops for the prisoners, the buildings of the penitentiary enclose a hollow square of 6 acres. The centre building of the main edifice, as seen in front, contains the house of the warden, the office, and the guard rooms; and each of the wings contains 350 cells for prisoners, arranged in 5 tiers, and exposed through the whole line to the observation of the officers from the guard rooms. A railroad, about two miles long, has been laid down from the prison to a stone quarry, where a portion of the convicts are employed in getting out stone. The discipline of this prison is excellent. The prisoners attend divine service on the Sabbath, and enjoy the privileges of a Sabbath school, and the use of an excellent library, comprising several hundred volumes. They have Bibles in their cells, unite in exercises of sacred music, and are permitted, occasionally, to hear temperance addresses, &c., in the chapel. Their labor yields to the state,

after defraying the expenses of the prison, a surplus of \$16,000 or \$18,000 annually.

On the 10th of February, 1816, Columbus was incorporated as a borough. Its present city charter was granted March 3, 1834. The mayor is elected for two years. The city is divided into five wards, each of which elects four members of the city council, who hold their offices for four years, one in each ward being elected annually. All other officers are elected annually.

A new State House, surpassing in extent and architectural beauty any similar edifice in the Union, was completed and dedicated at Columbus, January, 1857.





## INDIANA.

THE history of the settlement of Indiana is nearly identical with that of its twin sister, Illinois, and of much of the vast surrounding region formerly included in the so called North-west Territory. The first permanent occupancy of the country was effected in 1702, at a fertile spot on the eastern bank of the Wabash, about one hundred miles above its confluence with the Ohio. To this place, which became a fortified trading post, its inhabitants afterwards gave the name of *Vincennes*. The original settlers were French soldiers from Canada, belonging to the army of Louis XIV. Their descendants remained an almost isolated community, increasing very slowly in numbers for nearly one hundred years; and in the mean time, from habits of constant intercourse with their Indian neighbors exclusively, with whom they often intermarried, had imbibed a taste for savage life, and had consequently retrogressed in the march of civilization. By the treaty of peace between France and England, in 1763, the territory became subject to the latter, from which power, however, it was wrested by the Americans during the revolutionary war. From the close of that struggle, in 1783, until General Wayne's treaty in 1795, and again just before the commencement of the second war with Great Britain, the people, generally residing in hamlets and villages remote from each other, were ter-

ribly harrassed by the ineursions of the Indians, who committed the most eruel atroeities. These merciless barbarians were at length effectually conquered and humbled by the United States military forces under General Harrison; a season of quietude and prosperity immediately ensued, and a vast tide of emigration has been flowing into the state since the peace of 1815. Indiana was originally embraeced in the territory north-west of the Ohio, and so remained until the year 1800. It was then, including the present State of Illinois, newly organized under the name of *Indiana Territory*. In 1809 it was divided into two territories, Illinois having been set off, and became an independent state in 1816.

#### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

The state is bounded north by Michigan and the southern portion of the lake of that name; east by the State of Ohio; south-east and south by Ohio River, which divides it from Kentucky; and west by Illinois, the Wabash River forming part of the boundary. It lies between  $37^{\circ} 47'$  and  $41^{\circ} 50'$  north latitude, and its mean length is estimated at 260 miles; its mean breadth is about 140 miles, extending from  $84^{\circ} 45'$  to  $88^{\circ}$  west longitude. Its area comprehends nearly 34,000 square miles.

#### RIVERS.

The Ohio River washes the entire southern border of this state and furnishes great faacilities for trade.

The Wabash is the largest river in the state, being 500 miles in length. It rises in Ohio, and passes westwardly and south-westwardly through the state, forming its western boundary for a distance of 120 miles. It is navigable for steamboats to La Fayette, 300 miles, a part of the year. White River, 200 miles long, is its largest branch, and is navigable on its west fork for steamboats to Indianapolis in seasons of floods; it consists of an east fork and a west fork, which unite about 30 miles above its junction with the Wabash. The White Water River runs in the eastern part of the state, and enters the Great Miami. Lake Michigan touches this state in the north-west.

#### CLIMATE.

Residents of the country characterize the climate as generally mild and salubrious. In summer the temperature is genial and uninterrupted by injurious changes. The winters are neither long nor severe, six weeks being considered as their average duration. Frosts, however, are common in spring and autumn. Fevers and agues prevail only in marshy places, and in the neighborhood of stagnant waters.

#### SURFACE AND SOIL.

The face of the country, though not mountainous, is in some quarters hilly and broken. The greater portion of the state, by far, consists of immense tracts

of level lands, studded at intervals with picturesque clusters of trees. Many of the upland prairies are skirted for long distances with noble forests, while those bordering upon the rivers are rarely productive of any description of timber. The whole earth is replete with vegetable wealth. Upon the prairies there is, at the proper seasons, intermingled with gay and odorous flowers, a thick covering of grass, growing to a height of seven or eight feet. The soil of the prairies, as well those which are elevated as those which lie along the rivers, is surpassingly rich, the loam commonly reaching to a depth of two to five feet. The trees of native growth comprise several varieties of oak, walnut, maple, elm, sycamore, beech, ash, linden, locust, sassafras, buckeye, cottonwood, cherry, and mulberry. The most important of the cultivated products are wheat, Indian corn, rye, and other grains, potatoes, and various other esculents. Grapes, and indeed fruits of all kinds peculiar to the climate, grow profusely. Among the many valuable staples of this state are large quantities of beef, pork, butter, cheese, sugar, wool, tobacco, and hemp.

#### AGRICULTURE.

There were in this state in 1857 over 6,000,000 acres of land improved, and about 9,000,000 acres unimproved land in farms. Cash value of the farms, about \$150,000,000. Value of implements and machinery attached thereto, \$7,000,000. Value of live stock, horses, oxen, cows, &c., \$25,000,000.

The wheat crop last year was 15,000,000 bushels. Rye, 149,897. Buckwheat, 200,000. Indian corn, 73,950,000. Oats, about 7,000,000. Barley, about 50,000. Potatoes, over 2,000,000. Sweet potatoes, over 2,000,000. Value of fruit produced, \$400,000. Value of produce of market gardens, \$75,000. Pounds of butter made, about 14,000. Cheese, about 700,000. Maple sugar, 3,000,000 pounds. Molasses, 200,000 gallons. Wool produced, about 3,000,000 pounds. Flax, about 300,000 pounds. Hops, about 100,000 pounds. Tobacco, 1,500,000 pounds. Hay, 413,000 tons. There were made 15,000 gallons of wine, sparkling Catawba, &c.

#### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

The Wabash and Erie Canal, 187 miles in length, connecting the navigable waters of the River Wabash with those of Lake Erie, is the most important enterprise of the kind in which this state has been concerned. Nearly 100 miles of its extent are in Indiana, and the residue in Ohio. The whole was completed in 1843. The Whitewater Canal, a work of much less magnitude, is partially completed, and several additions are contemplated. A railroad, commencing at Indianapolis, connects the capital with three or four different points on the Ohio, a distance of about 100 miles. From the same point of beginning, another road, partly macadamized, extends northwardly to Michigan City. Other railroads have been projected, some of which are in course of construction.

## GOVERNMENT.

The executive power resides in a governor and lieutenant governor, the latter being president of the Senate, and acting as governor in cases of vacancy. The legislature consists of two branches, — Senate and House of Representatives, — apportioned to the counties according to the number of qualified electors, in such ratio that the number of representatives shall not be less than 36 nor more than 100. The Senate is never to contain less than 12 nor more than 50 members. All the above are elected by the people triennially, except the representatives, who are chosen every year. The legislature convenes annually. The chief magistrate cannot hold office longer than six years in any term of nine years. The secretary of state, treasurer, and auditor are chosen by the General Assembly in joint ballot, the first for a term of four years, and the two latter for three years.

## EDUCATION.

Attention to this important interest has been considerably awakened within a few years. A common school fund, to be derived from various sources, was founded by a law of the state in 1849, at which time the several funds set apart for the purpose were valued at upwards of \$700,000. By the census of 1840, there were within the state over 38,000 white persons, above the age of 20 years, who could neither read nor write.



Asylums for the blind, the deaf and dumb, and the insane, have been established. There are several colleges, and numerous academies, in various parts of the state. The names and locations are as follows: Indiana State University at Bloomington, Hanover College at Hanover, Wabash College at Crawfordsville, Indiana Asbury University at Greencastle, University of Notre Dame at South Bend, Hartsville University at Hartsville, Indiana Theological Seminary at Hanover, Ecclesiastical Seminary at Vincennes, Indiana Medical College at Laporte, Indiana Central Medical College at Indianapolis, Indiana State University Law School at Bloomington, and Indiana Asbury University Law School at Greencastle, the whole having, in 1850, 1069 students. There were also 131 academies, 6185 pupils; 4822 schools, 161,500 scholars; 151 libraries, aggregate number of volumes 68,403. School fund (productive and unproductive,) \$4,998,000. Present available annual revenue, \$159,501. There is an institution for the education of the blind at Indianapolis, an institution for the education of the deaf and dumb near Indianapolis, and also a hospital for the insane. The state prison is at Jeffersonville.

#### RELIGIOUS STATISTICS.

In modes of faith there is much diversity. The most numerous classes of Christians are Methodists, Presbyterians, and Baptists; there are also considerable numbers of Lutherans, Episcopalians, Roman

Catholics, and Friends. There were in the state, in 1850, 428 Baptist churches, 187 Christian, 2 Congregational, 5 Dutch Reformed, 24 Episcopal, 10 Free, 89 Friends, 5 German Reformed, 63 Lutheran, 778 Methodist, 57 Moravian, 282 Presbyterian, 63 Roman Catholic, 5 Tunker, 5 Union, 1 Unitarian, 15 Universalist, and 13 other sects, the whole having 2032 churches; total value of church property, \$1,529,585.

#### POPULATION.

The population of Indiana, since the year 1825, has increased with unexampled rapidity. At that date the number of inhabitants was estimated at 185,000; 1850, 988,416; 1857, about 1,200,000. Among the causes which have conduced to attract settlers thither, the extraordinary fertility of the soil, the low price of lands, the facilities for inland water communication, and the healthful climate, are doubtless among the most prominent.

#### INDIANAPOLIS.

Capital of the State of Indiana, and seat of justice for Marion county. It is situated very near the geographical centre of the state, on the east side of the west fork of White River, which is navigable, except at low water, for steamboats from the Ohio and Wabash Rivers to this place. The ground on which it is built, together with the suburbs, embracing, all together, four

sections of land, according to the government surveys, was secured to the State of Indiana by a compact with the United States, in 1820, when it was covered with a dense forest, as a permanent seat of government. In the spring of 1821 the town was laid out and surveyed by commissioners appointed for that purpose. The original plat of the town, which is on an extended plain, was a mile square; but it has since been extended in different directions beyond these limits. It was laid out into regular four-acre squares, each to contain 12 lots; and these squares were divided through the middle by alleys, from east to west, 30 feet wide, and from north to south 15 feet wide. The streets, in general, were laid out 90 feet in width. Washington Street, which passes through the centre, and is the great business street, is 120 feet in width. Through this street the great national road passes. Near the centre of the town a square has been appropriated, as a site for the mansion of the governor of the state. In the centre of this square stands the Governor's House, on ground slightly elevated, 60 feet square, and having four elegant fronts. A circular street, 80 feet wide, encompasses this enclosure, and four streets extend from it diagonally, towards the four corners of the city. The streets, with the exception of these four, all intersect each other at right angles. They bear the names of the different states of the Union.

The State House at Indianapolis is beautifully located, in the centre of one of the 40 acre squares, handsomely laid out and enclosed. It is one of the

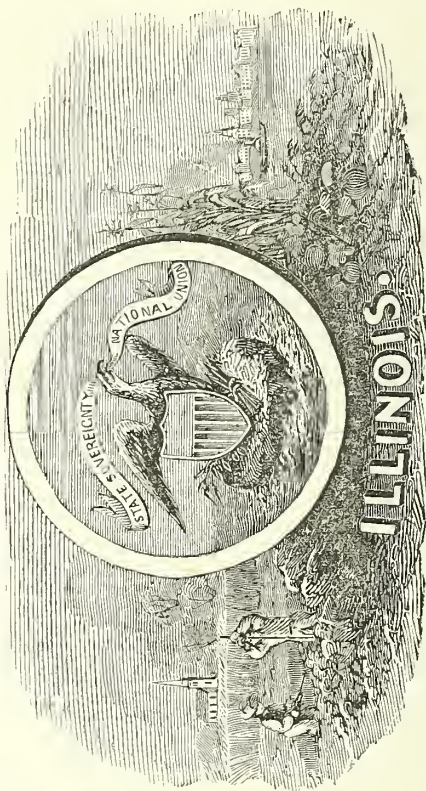
most splendid buildings in the west. It is 180 feet long, 80 feet wide, and 40 feet high, to the top of the cornice, and is surmounted with a handsome dome. It is on the model of the Parthenon at Athens, with the omission of the columns on the sides; for which pilasters, 13 in number, are substituted. On each front there is a beautiful portico, with 10 Doric columns. The two halls for the legislature are in the second story, to which the entrance is through a hall and rotunda in the centre. The Court House, which was formerly occupied as the State House, is also a handsome building. Some of the church edifices are large and of fine appearance.

Indianapolis is the centre of a number of stage routes from different sections of the west, and is fast becoming a place of extensive business. It is connected by railroad with Madison, on the Ohio River, a distance of 86 miles; being by this route about 150 miles from Cincinnati, and about the same distance from Louisville, Kentucky. The railroad will soon be completed to connect it with Peru, on the Wabash and Erie Canal. Population, 1850, 8091; in 1857, 14,000.

#### NEW ALBANY.

City, and seat of justice of Floyd County. 126 miles south by east from Indianapolis. Situated on the north bank of the Ohio River, about two miles below the foot of the falls in that river, at Louisville. This is one of the largest places in the state. It is laid

out with entire regularity, having six streets parallel with the river, nearly east and west, and eleven running back from the river, intersecting them at right angles. It has churches of the Presbyterian, Episcopal, Methodist, Baptist, Campbellite Baptist, and Roman Catholic denominations. There are a male and a female seminary, a lyceum, and other excellent provisions for the education of the young. A donation of \$5000 was made by the original proprietors to constitute a fund for the support of a public school. There are several ship yards at New Albany, in which a number of steamboats are built annually, and a large business is done in various branches of manufacture. Population in 1840, 4226 ; in 1850, 10,000 ; in 1857, 15,000.



ILLINOIS.

## ILLINOIS.

THIS comparatively young member of the American Union was, nevertheless, partially settled, by civilized adventurers, as early as the year 1673. A party of enterprising Frenchmen from Canada accompanied M. De la Salle in his second exploration of the country, in the above year, when in search of the River Mississippi, and founded the villages of Kaskaskias and Cahokia. These settlements continued to flourish for some years ; but the people, by constant intercourse with the surrounding savages, gradually reduced themselves to a semi-barbarous condition, and for a long period their numbers were but little augmented by immigration. By the treaty of peace between the French and English, in 1763, the Illinois country, together with Canada, was ceded by the former to the latter, who took formal possession two years afterwards. It remained in their hands, under several successive military governors, until 1778 ; in which year a body of Virginia troops, commanded by General Clarke, penetrated the country, and subdued all the fortified places. In the same year, a county called *Illinois* was organized by the legislature, and placed under the care of a deputy governor. The country had been considered, hitherto, as a part of the territory included in the charter of Virginia ; and the claim founded thereon was recognized by the treaty of



1783. Virginia, however, ceded it to the United States, four years afterwards, when it constituted a section of the "North-west Territory," so called. In 1800, it received a separate organization and a territorial government, in conjunction with, and under the name of, *Indiana*. Another division took place in 1809, when the distinct Territories of Indiana and Illinois were formed; both of which were subsequently admitted into the Union as independent states—the former in 1816, and the latter in 1818. The name of the state is derived from that of its great central river—an aboriginal appellation, signifying the *River of Men*.

#### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

The state is bounded north by Wisconsin; east by the southern portion of Lake Michigan, by the State of Indiana, and by the Ohio River, dividing it from Kentucky also on the south; and west by the Mississippi, which separates it from the States of Missouri and Iowa. Its extreme length is some 380 miles, extending from  $37^{\circ}$  to  $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  north latitude. Its breadth varies from about 145 to 220 miles, being widest in the centre, and narrowest at the northern and southern points. Its utmost reach of longitude is 4 degrees, viz., from  $87^{\circ}$  to  $91^{\circ}$ , west from Greenwich. Its area is computed at 55,400 square miles, of which near 50,000 are believed to be well adapted to agricultural purposes.

## RIVERS.

The Illinois is the largest river in the state. Fox and Des Plaines Rivers, its two largest branches from the north, rise in Wisconsin, and with the Kankakee River from Indiana, form the Illinois, which, after a course of 400 miles, enters the Mississippi twenty miles above the Missouri. It is navigable a distance of about 250 miles. Rock River rises in Wisconsin, and after a course of 300 miles, mostly in Illinois, empties into the Mississippi. The Kaskaskia rises near the middle of the state, and after a south-westerly course of 250 miles, enters the Mississippi 63 miles below the Missouri. It is navigable for boats 150 miles. The Wabash forms a part of the east boundary. The Little Wabash, after a course of 130 miles, enters the Wabash a little above its junction with the Ohio. Peoria Lake, through which the Illinois River flows, about 150 miles from its mouth, is a beautiful sheet of water twenty miles long and two broad.

## CLIMATE.

In general, the climate of Illinois, in its influence upon health, does not differ materially from that of the other states, lying within the same parallels, east of the Alleghany ridge. It furthermore enjoys the advantage of exemption from annoying easterly winds, although the prairie breezes are often severely cold. The temperature, ordinarily, is much like that of Ohio

and Michigan during the respective seasons. The length of the winter is usually somewhat less than three months. Snow seldom falls to a great depth, or continues upon the earth many days in succession; and the ground is commonly free from frost throughout half the winter. The early spring months are rainy and unpleasant; but they are soon succeeded by a milder season, a warm and cheering summer, with an invigorating atmosphere; and, finally, "the year is crowned" by a delightful autumn of some months' duration, rarely disturbed by a cloudy day or a stormy hour.

#### SURFACE, SOIL, &c.

There are no lofty mountains in this state, although at its northern and southern extremes the land is considerably elevated, and occasionally broken. In general, the surface is level, or slightly undulating, about two thirds of the whole consisting of immense prairies, clothed luxuriantly with grass, herbage, delicious strawberries, and other wild berries, and resplendent with myriads of indigenous flowers, flourishing in all the beauty of "nature unadorned." No impenetrable forests encumber these vast tracts, although isolated patches of woodland, some of them covering many acres, are frequently found in their midst. In some quarters of the state timber is sufficiently abundant; in others there is a deficiency. The most common descriptions are the oak, hickory, maple, elm, ash, locust, beech, poplar, sycamore, and various other woods. The

soil is almost invariably fertile, often of the finest and richest quality, to a great depth. The products of the earth are of corresponding value and amount. Every variety of grain, and of edible vegetables, together with hemp, flax, cotton, and tobacco, are cultivated with extraordinary success. All the fruits common to the temperate latitudes are produced in abundance : grapes, especially, natives of the soil, are remarkably plentiful in most parts of the state, and of fine quality, capable of yielding excellent wines. The fecundity of the land, and the generous returns with which it rewards even the moderate labors of the husbandman, may be inferred from the fact that in almost all parts of the state an average crop, per acre, can be obtained, of fifty bushels of Indian corn — one of its important staples ; and instances are frequent where the product reaches 75 or a 100 bushels.

#### AGRICULTURE.

There were in this state, in 1857, 6,000,000 acres of land improved, and 7,000,000 acres of land unimproved in farms. Cash value of the farms over \$100,000,000. Value of live stock, horses, cows, oxen, &c., about \$25,000,000. The wheat crop last year was 20,000,000 bushels ; rye, 115,000 ; Indian corn, 180,000,000 ; oats, 13,000,000 ; barley, 112,000 ; buckwheat, 200,000 ; peas and beans, 90,000 ; potatoes, 3,000,000 ; sweet potatoes, 200,000. Value of fruit produced, \$500,000. Produce of market gardens, \$133,000.

Pounds of butter made, 14,000,000; cheese, 1,500,000; maple sugar, 250,000; molasses, 9000 gallons; wool produced, 3,000,000 pounds; flax, 175,000 pounds; tobacco, 9000 pounds; hay, 7000 tons.

#### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

The means of internal communication in Illinois, except in one or two favored localities, are as yet very limited. Some of her interior rivers are navigable, and a cordon of navigable water almost insulates the state; but until access to these be facilitated by railroads, their use to commerce must be comparatively small. Nevertheless, there are few ports that equal Chicago in its commerce, and Alton, on the Mississippi, is fast rising into importance; nor is Galena to be left unnamed in the list of commercial places. At these ports, as well as those on the Illinois River and Canal, a vast amount of business is transacted — that of Chicago with the east, and that of Galena, Alton, &c., chiefly with the south. The interests of the two sections are partially blended by the canal, which opens the lakes to the south and west, and will be completely united when the vast system of railroads in course of construction is brought into action. The length of railroad now in operation within the state is 287 miles; the length in progress is 1822 miles; and the length projected and surveyed about 600 miles. The principal points from and to which the several lines extend are, Chicago, where at least seven lines centre; Alton,

which is the terminus of three lines ; Galena, which is connected with Chicago on the east, and Cairo on the south ; Cairo, where the great Central Railroad connects with the Mobile and Ohio Railroad ; Rock Island, the west terminus of the Chicago and Rock Island Railroad ; and on the Indiana line, Vincennes, Terre Haute, &c., from which latter places the principal east and west lines pass, uniting the system of Illinois with those of Indiana, Ohio, &c. All the lines referred to will be completed within the next three years, and by that time Illinois will have fairly entered upon that great commercial destiny that awaits her career.

#### GOVERNMENT.

The chief magistrate is chosen for four years, by the people, *viva voce*, and cannot serve two terms in succession. The lieutenant governor (who is, *ex officio*, president of the Senate) and the senators are also elected quadrennially. The members of the House of Representatives are elected for two years. The popular elections and the legislative sessions are held biennially. The Senate cannot consist of less than one third, nor more than one half, the number composing the other branch. All white males above the age of 21 years, who have resided six months within the state, are qualified voters. Slavery is prohibited by the constitution — to amend which instrument a convention must be called. Elections are decided by a plurality of votes.

## EDUCATION.

The act of admission to the Union provides for a reservation of one thirty-sixth part of all the public lands for school purposes ; and section numbered 16 has been accordingly designated and set apart, in each township, for the benefit of its inhabitants. A common fund, for the promotion of education generally, was also established by the United States government, through the annual payment to the state of three per cent. of the net avails of the public lands within its limits. Of this fund, a sixth part is appropriated to the erection and support of a collegiate institution. Other funds, to a very generous extent, have likewise been provided ; from all which sources a large annual income is derived. Yet the subject of common schools has not received that degree of regard and attention which its immeasurable importance demands ; although there are, in many towns, primary schools of fair character, and occasionally a seminary of higher grade. Several colleges exist ; but they are mostly exclusive or somewhat sectarian in their organization ; each of the following denominations having a special institution, viz., Old School Presbyterians, New School Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists. One of these, at Alton, was liberally endowed by Dr. B. Shurtleff, of Boston, Massachusetts, and bears his name. There are a number of respectable academies and literary associations in various parts of the state ; and it is to be hoped that measures will be taken to establish the school fund of



the state on a basis corresponding to the liberality of Congress, and to the example set by Ohio and other neighboring states.

#### RELIGION.

The most numerous sect are the Methodists, including their different varieties. Then follow the Baptists and Presbyterians, with their several ramifications. The Episcopalians, Lutherans, and Dunkers have each from eight to twelve congregations; and there are small societies of Roman Catholics, Quakers, and Mormons. The proportion of professors of religion has been estimated at about one tenth of the whole population.

#### POPULATION.

During the thirty years prior to 1840, the population of Illinois increased from 12,282 to 476,183, of whom 3600 were persons of color. In 1850 the population was 851,470, of whom 5366 were persons of color. In 1857, population over 1,000,000.

#### NAUVOO.

The town of Nauvoo is situated on the Mississippi, at the second rapid below the Falls of St. Anthony. It is located on a bluff, which is distinguished by an easy slope of great extent. The plain at the summit is broad enough for the erection of an immense city. Nauvoo was intended by the Mormons, its founders, to

be a vast and beautiful city, and once contained 18,000 inhabitants. The Mormon Temple was a building without a peer in the west. It was 128 feet long, 88 feet wide, 65 feet high to the top of the cornice, and 163 feet to the top of the cupola. It was built of polished limestone, which resembled marble, and its architecture was Doric. It could accommodate about 3000 persons. In the basement of the Temple was a large stone basin, supported by twelve oxen of colossal size. In this font the Mormons were baptized. This building was reduced to a heap of ruins by an incendiary in October, 1848. The Mormon troubles furnish a curious chapter for the history of Illinois.

On the 10th of December, 1840, the legislature of Illinois passed an act to incorporate the city of Nauvoo, and several acts highly favorable to the prosperity of the Mormon population were passed in the course of the same session. But it seems that these people, in their enthusiasm for their religious principles, and for the glorification of their prophet and ruler, Joseph Smith, forgot their duty to the government of the state. They adopted several ordinances which virtually annulled the laws. Among these were the ordinances permitting marriage without license, and making it penal for an officer to serve process in Nauvoo, if the said process was not approved by the Mormon authorities. The continuance of such ordinances, and the practice under them, at length aroused the other inhabitants of Hancock county, and attracted the attention of the governor. Frequent contests en-

sued, and it became the settled purpose of the inhabitants, or of the rough spirits among them, to drive the Mormons from the state. The Temple was burned, and soon after the governor issued an order for the arrest of Joseph Smith and some of his chief followers. Those personages were arrested and committed to jail. But a band of armed men were determined to assert the supremacy of the summary Lyneh law, disguised themselves, broke open the jail, seized the prisoners, and shot them dead. Not long after this terrible demonstration of the hostility of the people, the Mormons left their prosperous city and moved west of the Mississippi. The place is now of comparatively small importance, though the beautiful site of the town and the magnificent scenery in the vicinity will well repay a visit from tourists.

### CHICAGO.

City, lake port, and shire town of Cook county, Illinois. This place is situated on the west shore, and towards the south end of Lake Michigan, at the point where the river of the same name enters the lake. The northern and southern branches of this river unite about three quarters of a mile back from the lake, forming a harbor from 50 to 75 yards wide, and from 15 to 25 feet deep. At its mouth it spreads out into a bay, with about 9 feet depth of water. The city is built on both sides of this bay and harbor, on a site which is almost as level as a floor, but sufficiently ele-

vated to be secure from the highest floods. Piers have been constructed, extending into the lake from both sides of the mouth of the river, to prevent the formation of a bar from the accumulation of sand. These works were built by the United States, and also the lighthouse, and the fortification named Fort Dearborn, which are upon a strip of land between the city and the lake shore, belonging to the government.

This place has had a rapid growth, and from its position in the great line of communication between the east and west, is destined to become a large city. In 1832 it contained only 5 small stores, and 250 inhabitants. Only 4 vessels had arrived during the year before. In 1836, 4 years later, the arrivals of brigs, ships, and schooners amounted to 407, besides 49 steamboats.

The Illinois and Michigan Canal unites the head of navigable waters in the Illinois River with Lake Michigan at Chicago. This great internal improvement was projected, and in part constructed, to be a ship canal for the largest class of vessels which navigate the lakes. For a distance of 30 miles from a point in the Chicago River,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles west of the city, it was excavated, through indurated clay and compact limestone, to the depth of from 18 to 20 feet. Beyond this the canal is only 6 feet deep. Its width at the top is 60 feet, and its entire length  $96\frac{1}{2}$  miles, besides a navigable feeder of about 4 miles, from Fox River. This is one of the best constructed works of the kind in the country, opening an extensive channel of trade to the west,

and establishing an uninterrupted water communication between the St. Lawrence and the Mississippi.

Another improvement, still more important in its results to the prosperity of Chicago, is that of the great Illinois Central Railroad, which is now in full operation between this place and Cairo, at the junction of the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers. This railroad will constitute the most direct and expeditious channel of communication between the North-western and the Southern States, and between the commerce of the great lakes and the Gulf of Mexico. Especially will this be the case when its route shall be extended, as now contemplated, through Mississippi and Alabama to the city of Mobile ; for which extension, as well as for the road through Illinois, Congress has voted a munificent appropriation from the public lands. Such an important line of communication, whether by this extension to Mobile, or by the river, as at present, to New Orleans, open throughout at all seasons of the year, must bring an incalculable amount of business into Chicago, while it opens to the Atlantic cities of the north a new available access to the vast resources of the western trade.

The streets of Chicago are laid out in straight lines, intersecting each other at right angles. They are of good width, and some of them are planked ; stone pavements not being used to any great extent. The largest buildings are of brick. The place is well supplied, from the region about Green Bay, with pine timber, another important material for building ; and the

transportation of this valuable description of lumber through the canal into the northern parts of Illinois and other sections of the west, where it is a desideratum, makes a profitable part of the business of Chicago. The city is supplied with water by an aqueduct from the lake. It has six or seven churches, some of which are fine edifices, situated on a public square. Some of the public houses are extensive establishments, affording accommodations equal to the best hotels in our eastern cities.

Chicago intends to develop her resources, and contest the palm of superiority over her sister cities as the leading commercial emporium of the Western States. The amount of building done last year figures to \$2,500,000, while at the present time immense warehouses and extensive granite depots are springing up in every direction, and innumerable other improvements are being made, the ultimate cost of which must far exceed the gross expenditures of the previous year. The population of this city in 1850 was 28,620; the population in 1857 was 80,000. The amount of real estate in 1850 was assessed at \$8,101,000. The present year it is assessed at \$34,747,000. Most assuredly these evidences towards power and influence indicate the star of empire not slow in reaching its culminating point of grandeur westward.

The waterworks of Chicago are receiving the earnest attention of its citizens, and they are prosecuting the work to its completion with the same vigor and enterprise which has distinguished all their undertak-

ings. The extension of pipe throughout the city during the past year has been 76,239 feet, or equal to  $10\frac{2}{3}$  miles ; the total amount of iron main distributed in the city up to December, 1855, is 42 miles ; the number of fire hydrants erected during the past year, 35 ; the number of buildings into which water was introduced in 1855 was 1506 ; introduced previously, 2745 ; total, 4251 ; the amount of water pumped from the lake into the reservoir, and from thence distributed about the city, 873,424,844 gallons ; receipts for 1855, \$230,365 ; expenditures for 1855, \$190,791 ; total revenue in 1855 for water rents, \$70,181 92 ; total cost of waterworks up to December, 1855, \$650,000. The present reservoir is altogether inadequate for the city, it being only sufficient to hold water for one night, and it takes 14 hours to pump into the tank sufficient to last the remaining 10 hours. The commissioners are now discussing the expediency of erecting a new one, whose capacity is estimated at 7,000,000 gallons, while the present one contains only 500,000. It is to cover an area of 275 square feet ; the height from the bottom of the foundation to the top of the basin to be 100 feet ; depth of basin, 23 feet. The walls of the basin are to be 20 feet thick at the bottom, and ten feet at the top. Cost, \$275,000. The report states that the revenue for water taxes this year will amount to \$100,000.

The Chicago Gas Light and Coke Company manufacture an exceedingly clear and bright light, which for brilliancy cannot be excelled. They have just completed a new Retort House, at an expense of \$22,240.

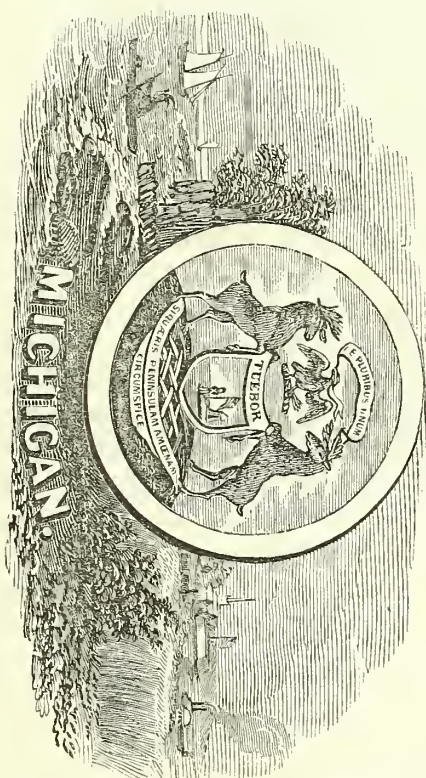


The amount of stock issued amounts to \$356,900, held by 78 stockholders. The funded debt is \$70,000, in bonds, bearing interest at the rate of 7 per cent. per annum. The following table shows the progress made by the company :—

Date.	Consumers.	Burners.	Street lamps.	Miles pipe
1850	198	1447	112	5
1851	327	3055	146	7
1852	540	4794	164	7
1853	840	7522	209	13
1854	1398	12,398	380	20
1857	1964	18,760	476	23

Up to the present time the total outlay is \$227,361.

The official statistics of the loss of property on the lakes, just compiled, prove them to be enormous. Total loss in 1855, \$2,821,529; total loss in 1854, \$2,187,825; increase in 1855, \$688,704. Total loss of life in 1855, 119. 603 disasters occurred to vessels; and 33 schooners, 1 tug, 6 barks, 6 brigs, 3 steamers, making a total of 58, have gone down in the dark, deep waters during the last year.



## MICHIGAN.

THIS is one of those members of the American Union which were formerly comprised in the "North-west Territory." In the year 1640, it was partially explored by a few French traders from Canada; and the first settlement was formed at Detroit in 1670. By the peace between France and England, in 1763, the latter obtained possession of the territory, and, at the termination of the revolutionary war, ceded it to the United States, retaining control of Detroit, however, until 1796. It was organized as a territory of the United States in 1805; but, in the course of the war of 1812, again fell into the hands of the British, from whom it was recovered, in a short period, by the American forces under General Harrison. In 1836 it was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

Bordered on the northern and eastern fronts by two of the great lakes, and parted near its centre by another, the land surface exhibits two distinct peninsulas—the base of one lying adjacent to Ohio and Indiana on the south, and that of the other commencing at the boundary of Wisconsin on the southwest. The main peninsula, known as Michigan proper,

is bounded north by the waters of Lakes Huron and Michigan; east by Lakes Huron and St. Clair, and by a portion of Lake Erie, with the intermediate straits or rivers; south by the States of Ohio and Indiana; and west by Lake Michigan. The northern or upper peninsula is bounded north by Lake Superior; east and south-east by Lake Huron and the waters therewith connected; south by Lake Michigan; and south-west by the Menomonee and Montreal Rivers, which separate it from Wisconsin. The southern peninsula is 282 miles long, with an average breadth of 140; the length of the northern is 324 miles, and its mean width 60. The whole area of the state, including some 36,300 square miles of water surface, comprises about 92,500 square miles. Its geographical position is between  $41^{\circ} 30'$  and  $47^{\circ} 20'$  north latitude, and extends from  $82^{\circ} 25'$  to  $90^{\circ} 30'$  west longitude.

#### RIVERS AND LAKES.

The rivers of Michigan are in general comparatively smaller, but more numerous, having in the lower peninsula a greater length from their mouths to where they head than is commonly observed in most other sections of the Union. This latter circumstance may, perhaps, be attributed not only to the uniformity of descent, but to the more favorable structure of the interior to furnish them constant supplies. The Detroit, St. Clair, and St. Mary's are more properly called straits, and not rivers. They are tranquil, deep, copi-

ous, and expansive streams, uniting the great lakes, the waters of which they conduct towards the ocean. The largest rivers of the lower peninsula are the Grand, Maskegon, St. Joseph, and Kalamazoo, which flow into Lake Michigan; the Cheboygan and Thunder Bay Rivers, that discharge into Lake Huron, and the Saginaw into Saginaw Bay. The streams flowing eastward are small, owing to the position of the dividing ridge, which is considerably east of the middle of the peninsula; the largest are the Raisin, Huron, Clinton, and Rouge. The largest rivers of the upper peninsula are the Montreal, the Great Iron, the Ontonagon, the Huron, the St. John's, and the Chocolate, which put into Lake Superior; and the Menomonee and Manistee, which flow, the former into Green Bay, and the latter into Lake Michigan. There are several other considerable streams, though of a smaller grade; and these, with few exceptions, are lively, pure, and healthy, supplying mill power, and draining the fine agricultural lands through which they course.

Michigan is encompassed by five lakes, four of which are the largest collections of fresh water on the globe. These are Lake Superior, Lake Michigan, Lake Huron, Lake St. Clair, and Lake Erie, which are connected by the Straits of Detroit, St. Clair, Michilimackinac, and St. Mary. Of these immense mediterranean waters, *Lake Superior* is by far the largest. It lies directly north of the upper peninsula, and the greater part of its southern coast is bordered by it. *Lake Michigan* is the second in size. It is a long, narrow lake, stretch-

ing a little north-eastwardly between the lower peninsula and the States of Wisconsin and Illinois. The northern part, together with the straits, separate the two peninsulas from each other. *Lake Huron* is next in dimensions, and is situate on the north-eastern border of Lower Michigan, separating it from Canada West. The shape of this lake is extremely irregular; its principal indentations are Saginaw Bay, which extends down into the interior, and two others, one immediately north of Manito Islands, and the other south-east of them. The latter, sometimes called the the Manito Bay or Georgian Lake, is very large, estimated at one fourth of Lake Huron. It empties through the Strait St. Clair into *St. Clair Lake*, the smallest of the five bordering on Michigan; and this again discharges itself through Detroit Strait into *Lake Erie*. More than 30 miles of this latter borders Michigan, and opens to the state a free navigation to the principal ports along its coasts — Buffalo, Dunkirk, Erie, Sandusky, &c. Nor is this state merely surrounded by lakes, but the interior is interspersed with them from one border to the other. The country indeed is literally maculated with small lakes of every form and size, from an area of 1 to 1000 acres; though, as a general rule, they do not, perhaps, average 500 acres in extent. They are sometimes so frequent that several of them may be seen from the same position. They are usually very deep, with gravelly bottoms, waters transparent, and of a cool temperature at all seasons. This latter fact is supposed to be in conse-

quence of springs which furnish them constant supplies. Water fowl of various sorts inhabit their shores, and their depths are the domain of abundance of fish, trout, bass, pike, piekerel, daec, pereh, eatfish, sueker, bullhead, &c., which often grow to an extraordinary size. It is usual to find some ereek or rivulet originating in these ; but what is a singular faet, and not easily accounted for, many of these bodies of living water have no pereceptible outlet, and yet are stored with fish. A lake of this description, with its rich stores of fish and game, forms no unenviable appendage to a farm, and is properly appreeiated. But with all its length of lake coast, Miehigan can boast of but few good harbors ; yet there are several that afford exeellent shelter from the storms that frequently sweep over these great inland seas, and lash them into turmoil.

#### CLIMATE.

There is a marked dissimilarity between the elimates of the upper and lower peninsulas of Miehigan, arising from their different geographical positions. The former is subject to great extremes of heat and cold, to sudden and severe changes, while the latter enjoys a comparatively mild and uniform temperature. Long and eold winters, followed by short and hot summers, are the principal seasons in the upper peninsula ; for the transitions are so rapid as to afford but a brief interval of spring or autumn. The eontrast between the two portions of the state, in this respect, is owing,



doubtless, to the varied influences of the winds from the lakes. The general adaptation of the climate to human health may be said to equal that of the central portions of Indiana and Illinois. Among the diseases most common are fever and ague, and other maladies originating in *malaria*. In some seasons, affections of the lungs, of the bowels, the limbs, &c., prevail to greater or less extent, depending upon atmospheric agencies. The *goître*, or swelled neck, is a disease peculiar to the inhabitants residing on the lake shores.

#### SURFACE AND SOIL.

Michigan proper presents a diversity of surface. It is mostly either level or slightly swelling, but is occasionally rough and hilly, and towards the central points, between the eastern and western shores, is elevated to a height of some 600 to 700 feet, forming rugged and irregular ridges. On the western side of this range of eminences, the land slopes gently and smoothly towards the lake, but again rises on the coast into steep and broken sand banks and bluffs. The northern half of this peninsula is as yet but sparsely peopled; and its soil is regarded as inferior to that of the southern portion, although most of the lands in the interior are said to be, in general, well adapted to agricultural purposes. In the settled parts, the soil is quite productive, and flax, hemp, and all the varieties of grains, garden vegetables, &c., are raised in abundance. The forests yield excellent timber, of almost every descrip-

tion known in this climate ; as the oak, walnut, hickory, elm, ash, maple, sycamore, whitewood, hackberry, cottonwood, poplar, butternut, cherry, &c. There are also large tracts of pine, spruce, and hemlock trees in the northerly parts of the state. Of the upper or northern peninsula, no very great amount of knowledge has yet been obtained beyond what is, in some degree, connected with the recent geological survey of this region. It is but thinly inhabited by permanent residents, its soil promising but poor remuneration to the cultivator. Mountains, valleys, hills, plains, forests, and rivers variegate the surface. The most lofty of the elevations ascend to a height of 2000 feet ; some of the forests embrace millions of acres of pines and other evergreens ; and a hundred rivers, large and small, affording valuable mill sites, flow from the uplands into the lakes, on either side of the Porcupine Mountains, the grand ridge which towers as a sort of dividing barrier between Lakes Superior and Michigan.

#### AGRICULTURE.

There were in this state in 1857 over 2,000,000 acres of improved land, and 2,500,000 acres unimproved land. Cash value of the farms, \$60,000,000. Value of the implements and machinery attached thereto, 3,000,000. Value of live stock, horses, oxen, and other cattle, \$8,110,000.

The wheat crop last year was 9,000,000 bushels ; rye, 115,800 ; Indian corn, 8,000,000 ; oats, 3,000,000 ;

barley, 100,000 ; buckwheat, 600,000 ; peas and beans, 100,000 ; potatoes, 3,000,000 ; sweet potatoes, 1400 bushels ; products of the orchard, \$150,000 ; products of the market gardens, \$17,000 ; pounds of butter made, 8,000,000 ; pounds of cheese, 1,100,000 ; maple sugar, 2,800,000 pounds ; molasses, 22,000 gallons ; flax, 8000 pounds ; tobacco, 1275 ; hay, cut, 413,000 tons.

#### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

This youthful state has made rapid advances in internal communication, although she has been provided by nature with an excellent and cheap highway to nearly all her borders, in the inland seas which surround her. In January, 1853, she had 474 miles of railroad completed, which connect Detroit and Monroe with Chicago, Illinois, and various interior towns in Michigan. Detroit is also connected with Pontiac, and Adrian with Toledo, Ohio. A portion of the Southern Railroad leaves Michigan and passes into Indiana, about 40 miles east of Lake Michigan. A contract was entered upon in 1853 for constructing a ship canal round the rapids on St. Mary's River, to connect Lakes Superior and Huron, which was completed in 1855. This work, being in operation, must add greatly to the commercial importance of Michigan, and enhance the value of the copper, iron, and lead mines on the shores of Lake Superior.

## GOVERNMENT.

The governor, lieutenant governor, and senators are elected biennially, and the representatives annually, the latter numbering 54, and the Senate consisting of 18. These elections are by the people, who, by a late amendment of the constitution, elect also the judges and cabinet officers. The sessions of the legislature commence annually on the first Monday of January, and the present seat of government is established at Lansing, Ingham county. A residence of only six months in the state, immediately preceding an election, confers the right of voting on all white males who have attained their majority.

## EDUCATION.

On the subject of education, Michigan is largely imbued with the opinion of New England, (from whence so many of her sons derive their origin,) that republican government and common school education must proceed or fall together. Her school fund, in 1852, was \$575,668; in addition to which is a fund called the University Fund, of \$100,000. In 1850, \$42,794 were apportioned among the schools, and \$81,392 raised by taxation for their support, besides \$46,797 raised for buildings, &c. During the same year, 132,234 pupils attended the schools, of whom 125,866 were educated from the public funds. There is a state normal school at Ypsilanti about going into operation, for

the education of teachers, under the control of a board of six persons appointed by the legislature. The township libraries, in 1850, numbered on their shelves 84,823 volumes.

#### RELIGIOUS STATISTICS.

Of the religious denominations the Methodists are the most numerous. Presbyterians, Baptists, Episcopalians, and Roman Catholics constitute the bulk of the remainder. There are, however, a few congregations of Lutherans, Dutch Reformed, Unitarians, Universalists, &c.

#### POPULATION.

Michigan, like the other North-western States, is peopled by the representatives of divers lands and races. The natives consist of the descendants of the aborigines, of the first French settlers, and mestizoes, or the offspring of white and Indian progenitors. Among the foreign population are immigrants from Great Britain, Germany, and other European countries; and there are multitudes of settlers from New England, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Canada. Very few of the African race are found in the state. Population in 1810, 4762; in 1820, 8896; in 1830, 31,639; in 1840, 212,267; in 1850, 397,654; in 1857, 480,000.

## DETROIT.

Court House, Wayne county. City and port of entry. On the west side of Detroit River or Strait, 7 miles below the outlet of Lake St. Clair, and 18 miles above Lake Erie. It is 132 miles east from Lansing, the capital of the state. Population in 1810, 770; in 1820, 1442; in 1830, 2222; in 1840, 9102; in 1850, 21,028; in 1857, 40,000.

The ground on which Detroit is built has a gentle ascent from the river as far back as to the main street, and thence, westward, it is level. The plan of the city is rectangular, extending along the river more than a mile, and nearly a mile back. The principal street running through the most dense portion of it, parallel with the course of the river, is Jefferson Avenue. Leading from the river, at right angles with this, is Woodward Avenue. These streets are 200 feet wide. There are several streets or avenues, which are 120 feet in width, and the other streets are 60 feet wide, generally crossing each other at right angles. There are several public squares, the principal of which are the Campus Martius, in the central part of the city; and the Grand Circus, in which five of the great avenues meet. The wholesale stores, and the warehouses for heavy goods, are mostly located on Atwater Street, on the river, and on Woodbridge Street, between this and Jefferson Avenue. On Jefferson Avenue are located the principal dry goods and fancy stores, with the public and private offices. This is truly an elegant

street, compactly built, and imposing in its appearance. Among the public buildings deserving of particular notice is the building lately occupied as the State House, built of brick, having a handsome Ionic portico, and a dome 140 feet high. The view from the top of this building is at once extensive and beautiful; embracing, with the entire city, the strait above and below, enlivened with shipping and steamboats, Lake St. Clair, and a wide extent of cultivated country around the city and on the Canada shore. The City Hall is a neat brick edifice, 100 feet by 50, which cost \$20,000. The lower story is occupied as a market, and the upper for the city courts. The Michigan Bank is a costly and beautiful edifice of polished stone, in the Grecian style, two stories high above the basement. Several of the churches are beautiful buildings, among which is St. Paul's, Episcopal, in the Gothic style; the First Presbyterian Church, with a Grecian portico of six Doric columns; a Baptist Church of the Grecian Ionic order; and St. Ann's Cathedral, of hewn granite, 116 by 60 feet, with two towers in front, and surmounted by an octagonal dome 30 feet in diameter and 30 feet high.

Among the higher literary institutions of the city are the Historical Society, founded in 1829; the State Literary Institute, founded in 1838; the State Medical Society; the Young Men's Society for Moral and Intellectual Improvement, founded in 1832; a Young Ladies' Seminary; a Young Ladies' Institute; the St. Clair Seminary for Young Ladies, (Roman Catholic;) and several high schools for boys.

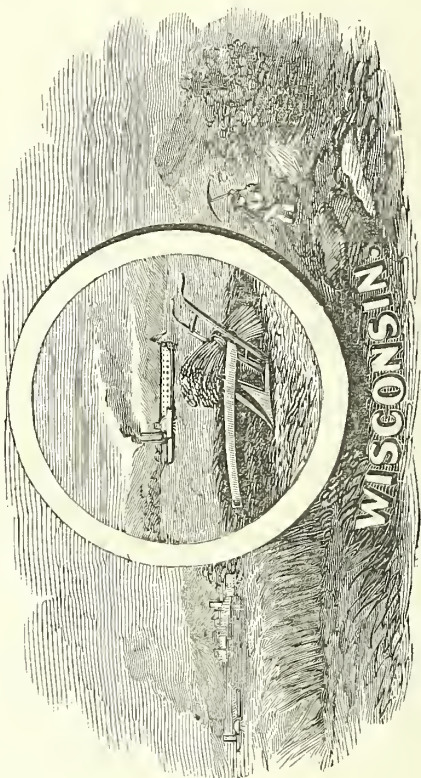


Detroit is advantageously located for trade, and is fast becoming a great commercial emporium. The navigation of the river and lake is open about eight months in the year. The Michigan Central Railroad now opens a direct and speedy communication through the most populous portion of the state to the opposite side of the peninsula; and thence, by a few hours' water passage, to Chicago, Milwaukee, and the far west. Other routes of communication are in the process of construction.

Though the history of Detroit as a place of any considerable population and trade, is recent, corresponding to that of the whole western country, yet as a place of military importance it has had an early antiquity among the towns now belonging to the United States. It was founded by the French in 1683. In 1760 it fell into the hands of the British. In 1784 it became by treaty a possession of the United States, which maintained a garrison there from 1796 until within a few years past. It was first incorporated as a city in 1802. In the war of 1812 Detroit was captured by the British, and recaptured by the Americans the next year. In 1815 it received a new charter of incorporation. The city has twice been extensively devastated by fire; first in 1805, when it was nearly destroyed; and afterwards in 1837, when there was also a great destruction of property. Number of inhabitants in 1857, 40,000.

## LANSING.

Capital of the state. Situated on Grand River, about 55 miles north from Jackson, which is on the Michigan Central Railroad, and 132 miles west by north from Detroit, via Jackson. In 1847 the place upon which it stands was covered with a thick forest. Now there are about 400 buildings, including several large hotels. Both steam and water power are used for driving several flouring mills and saw mills. The State House is finely situated upon an eminence about 50 feet above the river, overlooking the town. It is a large and handsome edifice, and is surrounded by an ample enclosure, to be tastefully laid out and ornamented. Many things, in a town so recent, must be yet rough and incomplete; but their outline is sufficiently developed to indicate the beauty which will speedily adorn the new capital of this rich and enterprising state. Population in 1857, about 3000.



WISCONSIN.

## WISCONSIN.

WISCONSIN (or Ouisconsin) was admitted by act of Congress, February 9, 1847, as an independent state of the American Union. Portions of its original territory were settled by the French as early as 1670. It passed from French to British jurisdiction in 1763, and so remained until 1794. After being connected with, and successively disconnected from, the respective States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan, it was organized as a distinct territory of the United States in 1836. In 1838 it was further diminished in size by the separation from its present south-western border of what now forms the State of Iowa ; and, in 1849, still further lessened, by setting off the remainder of the region lying west of the Mississippi, now known as Minnesota Territory.

### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

The state, as now established, extends from the Illinois line, in latitude  $42^{\circ} 30'$  north, to latitude  $45^{\circ} 20'$ , and reaches from Lake Michigan on the east to the Mississippi River on the west. Its extreme length, measured angularly, from north-east to south-west, is about 380 miles ; its breadth, from east to west, varies from 150 to 200 miles ; and its estimated area, as officially returned, is 53,924 square miles.

## RIVERS.

The principal rivers are, the Mississippi, which flows along its western border for a distance of 275 miles. The Wisconsin has its entire course within the state, flows centrally, and enters the Mississippi on its western border. It is navigable to the portage of Fox or Neenah River, where a canal is being made, which, when completed, with the contemplated improvements of Fox River, will make a navigable communication between the Mississippi and the lakes. The Chippewa enters the Mississippi farther north-west, and is a large river, and St. Croix River forms a portion of its extreme west boundary. Rock River rises and flows partly in this state. The other principal rivers are the Menominee River on its east border, enters Green Bay, and the Montreal Lake Superior; and there are several other small streams entering Lake Superior. The Milwaukee, Sheboygan, and others enter Lake Michigan. The other most noted streams are the Wolf, Bad Axe, and Black Rivers. The principal lakes within its borders are Winnebago, Horicon, Koshkong, and the four lakes in the south, and many small ones in the north.

## CLIMATE.

This thriving state, which has surpassed every other, except California, in the unexampled rapidity of its growth, is the theme of almost unmingled praise of the tourist and the emigrant from every part of Europe

and America. Its beautiful lakes, rolling prairies, swelling uplands, and "oak openings," (*i. e.*, lands covered with a scattered growth of oak,) fertile soil, its fine angling, abundance of game, and healthy climate, tempt thither alike the permanent settler, the sportsman, and the lover of the picturesque. The climate, though severe, and the winters long, is more regular, and more free from those frequent and unhealthy changes that prevail farther south. The lakes, too, exert a mitigating influence, the temperature being  $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  higher on the lake than on the Mississippi side. The lake shore is also more moist, but the state generally is drier than in the same parallels farther east. From records kept between 1835 and 1845, it appears the Milwaukie River was closed on an average from November 22 to March 26; and steamboats arrived at Mineral Point from February 26 to April 16, closing from November 16 to December 4. The diseases consequent upon clearing lands are less frequent, it is said, in this than other new states, owing to the open nature of the country in the oak openings. The number of deaths in the year ending June, 1850, were 2884, or less than 10 in every thousand persons; while Massachusetts had about 20.

#### SURFACE AND SOIL.

The natural feature peculiar to Wisconsin is the uniformity of its elevation and shape of its surface, which is neither mountainous, hilly, nor flat, but gently undulating. The country west of Sugar River and

south of the Wisconsin is somewhat broken, principally by the dividing ridge upon which the road from Madison to Prairie du Chien passes. In this section, known as the Mines, are several peculiar elevations called Mounds. West of the Wisconsin River is a range of high hills, being the only elevations in the state either deserving or assuming the dignity of mountains. The south-eastern portion of the state is marked by ravines at the streams, but little depressed below the surrounding level: Its prominent features are the prairie, destitute of tree or shrub, covered only by a luxuriant growth of grass, interspersed with flowers of every hue; the oak opening, the lake, the woodland on the border of streams, and the natural meadow. Proceeding north, to the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, and Green Bay, the timber increases, and the soil gradually changes from the vegetable mould of the prairie to a sandy loam. The surface also becomes somewhat depressed and uneven, diversified with timber, rolling prairie, large marshes, and extensive swamps, having an abundant growth of cranberries and wild rice. Still north and west the surface becomes more uneven, and the streams rapid, affording an abundance of water power for the manufacture of lumber from the immense forests of evergreen scarcely surpassed on the western continent.

The soil of the prairie consists of a dark brown vegetable mould, from one to two feet in depth, very mellow, and entirely destitute of stone or gravel, and, for fertility and agricultural properties, cannot be surpassed.



The subsoil is a clayish loam, similar to the soil of the timbered lands, and is also suitable for cultivation. The soil of the timbered land is less rich than the prairie, not so deep, and contains less carbonate of lime, which enters into the composition of the latter in the proportion of from 20 to 40 per cent. The mining region, unlike that of any other mineral district, promises a liberal reward, as well to the farmer as to the miner. The soil of the evergreen district is mostly sandy, and not so rich as in other portions of the state. It is nevertheless well adapted to agriculture and grazing. The *prairies* of Wisconsin are not so extensive as those of other states, and are so skirted and belted by timber, that they are well adapted to immediate and profitable occupation. The *openings*, which comprise a large portion of the finest land in the state, owe their present condition to the action of the annual fires which have kept under all other forest growth, except those varieties of oak which can withstand the sweep of that element. The annual burning of an exuberant growth of grasses and of underbrush has been adding, perhaps for ages, to the productive power of the soil, and preparing it for the ploughshare. It is the great fact, nature has thus "cleared up" Wisconsin to the hand of the settler, and enriched it by yearly burnings, and has at the same time left sufficient timber on the ground for fence and fire wood, that explains, in a great measure, the capacity it has exhibited, and is now exhibiting, for rapid settlement and early maturity. There is another fact important to be

noticed in this connection. The low, level prairie, or natural meadow, of moderate extent, is so generally distributed over the face of the country, that the settler on a fine section of arable land finds on his own farm, or in his immediate neighborhood, abundant pasturage for his stock in summer on the open range ; and hay for the winter for the cutting—the bounty of Nature supplying his need in this behalf till the cultivated grasses may be introduced and become sufficient for his use.

#### AGRICULTURE.

There were in this state, in 1857, 1,200,000 acres of improved land, and 2,000,000 acres of unimproved land, in farms. Cash value of farms, \$30,000,000. Value of implements and machinery, \$2,000,000. Value of live stock, \$5,000,000.

The wheat crop last year was 11,000,000 bushels, rye, 100,000 ; corn, 2,250,000 ; oats, 4,000,000 ; barley, 225,000 ; buckwheat, 100,000 ; peas and beans, 25,000 ; potatoes, 1,700,000 ; sweet potatoes, 900 bushels. Products of the orchard, \$5500. Products of market gardens, \$40,000.

Pounds of butter made, 4,000,000 ; of cheese, 425,000 ; maple sugar, 700,000. Molasses, 10,000 gallons. Pounds of wool produced, 300,000 ; tobacco, 1500 ; hay, 300,000 tons.

## INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

Numerous internal improvements are in progress. The most important yet undertaken is that for improving the navigation of Wisconsin and Fox Rivers. This work is prosecuted by authority of Congress, half a million acres of the public lands having been appropriated for the purpose. Steamboat navigation between Lake Michigan, *via* Green Bay and the Mississippi, is secured by the improvement of Fox River, and the completion of a canal to Lake Winnebago. A railroad connects Milwaukee with the Mississippi; and convenient plank roads run into the interior from many places on the lake.

By reason of its contact with Lake Michigan, and the waters thereto adjacent, together with its extensive means of inland navigation, Wisconsin enjoys great commercial facilities. On the margin of the above lake lies Milwaukee, the most thriving and populous town in the state, which has sprung into being and importance, almost magically, within a very few years, and has rapidly become the centre of a vast amount of trade. Possessing the best harbor between Green Bay and Chicago, it is the chosen resort of most of the steamers from Buffalo and other ports on Lake Erie, thus commanding a controlling interest in the entire business of the state. Madison, the capital, is situated on a beautiful elevation, midway between Lake Michigan and the Mississippi, with both of which it has di-

rect communication by means of a series of streams on either side.

The principal places in the state are Madison, the capital, Milwaukie, Racine, Kenosha, Osaukee, Green Bay,<sup>ks</sup> Jamesville, and Prairie du Chien. There were in January, 1854, 4 railroads in the state, with 178 miles of road finished and in operation, and 200 in course of construction; also, 10 banks with a cash capital of \$600,000.

#### RAILROADS IN WISCONSIN IN 1857.

Five roads finished.	Length when com- pleted.	Fin- ished portion.	In process of con- struction
Milwaukie and Mississippi			
Railroad, - - - - -	200	103	97
La Crosse and Milwaukie, -	95	55	40
Fond du Lac, - - - - -	50	30	20
Milwaukie and Watertown,	44	44	—
Racine and Detroit Road, -	80	40	40
Wisconsin and Lake Shore			
Road, - - - - -	40	40	—
Kenosha Railroad, - - -	30	30	—
Wisconsin Central Road, -	30	10	20
Mineral Point Road, - - -	30	30	—
South Wisconsin Road, - -	50	50	—
Beloit and Madison Road, -	46	30	16
	—	—	—
	695	462	233

Other roads are contemplated in Wisconsin, especially one to extend from the termination of the Fond du

Lac road to Lake Superior— one branch at Marquette and one at Ontonagon ; the former the centre of the iron district, and the latter of the copper region.

#### GOVERNMENT.

Wisconsin is at present subdivided into 29 counties. The state government is vested in a governor, lieutenant governor, Senate, and House of Representatives, the latter to consist of not less than 60, nor more than 120, members ; the number of senators not to exceed one third, nor be less than one fourth, of the number of representatives. The latter are elected by the people annually ; the senators and executive officers biennially. The annual sessions of the legislature commence on the second Thursday of January. All white male citizens, Indians recognized as citizens by any United States law, and civilized persons of Indian blood, not members of any tribe, are legal voters after a residence of one year within the state.

#### EDUCATION.

The subject of education has received, as might be expected from the character and origin of the settlers, a due measure of attention. Ample provision has been made by law for the establishment of a college, and corresponding means have been set aside in every township for the support of common schools, all by dint of bountiful grants of land. The value of the

school fund thus created is estimated at \$2,780,912. Annual proceeds, \$60,000.

#### RELIGIOUS STATISTICS.

There were in the state, in 1857, 49 Baptist churches, 4 Christian, 37 Congregational, 2 Dutch Reformed, 19 Episcopal, 2 Free, 20 Lutheran, 110 Methodist, 40 Presbyterian, 64 Roman Catholic, 1 Union, 6 Universalist, and 11 other sects, the whole having 365 churches. Total value of church property, \$353,900.

#### POPULATION.

The population of Wisconsin has multiplied prodigiously since the year 1830, when it numbered but about 4000. In 1847 it had reached over 200,000; and the census of 1850 states it at 305,191, including 626 free colored persons. Population in 1857, about 500,000.

#### MADISON.

The people of Wisconsin may justly feel a state pride in this capital city. Among the many beautiful towns that are springing up under the influence of the young and elastic energy of western enterprise in these North-western States, with a rapidity of growth that seems like magic, Madison stands preëminent for the health and beauty of its location. Its magnificent site

and the delightful panorama of lakes, forest, and prairie that environ it, and which it overlooks, have called out numerous encomiums that read like exaggerations to those who have never visited the town. High, however, as are the expectations raised respecting its beauty, by the many enthusiastic descriptions that have appeared in eastern journals and periodicals, we have never known the reality to disappoint any one. When these hills and slopes are clothed with the splendor of June — when the lakes are sparkling in the sunlight, or mirror the azure of the summer sky upon their unruffled surface, we have no fears that Madison will fall below the pre-conceptions of any reasonable man.

The fame which it has acquired, however, as one of those favored spots where Nature has been most prodigal of her gifts of beauty, has diverted attention, to some extent, from its advantages as a business and manufacturing town. These should not be overlooked. It is the great railroad centre of Wisconsin. It is and must continue to be nearly central in respect to its wealth and population. As the state capital, a large amount of wealth and business is attracted here. As the shire town of the largest and richest agricultural county in the state, it possesses another element of prosperity and growth. Its fine water power, and the facility of communication with all portions of the state, will render it an important manufacturing town.

Its educational advantages, as the seat of the munificently endowed University of Wisconsin, its literary



societies and public libraries, will attract those who regard the education of their children as of primary importance. Its salubrity and beauty of location will render it a popular watering-place. There is no rival town within forty miles on either hand. Throughout this spacious circuit there is hardly a waste acre of land. The hills are "tolerant of culture" to the top. The few marshes are as valuable as any portion of the land as natural meadows. The aspect of the country, in consequence of the prairies and openings, is older than most portions of New York and New England; and, as has been well said, "five years of labor here are more than equal in their results to fifty years' toil in those states." When this broad domain is fully settled and cultivated, its trade alone would build up a populous city on the site of Madison, the natural centre to which its business gravitates. These are elements of greatness such as few towns in the west possess, and on which we may with confidence predicate the continued growth and prosperity of Madison, and its certain hold, at least, upon the rank it has already acquired as the second city of the state in wealth and population. The population in 1857 was about 5000.

### MILWAUKIE.

Court House, Milwaukie county, situated on the western shore of Lake Michigan, 95 miles north from Chicago, and 80 miles east from Madison, the capital

of the state. The town lies on both sides of the Milwaukee River, which here runs nearly parallel to the shore of the lake, and empties into it just below.

This place is the natural outlet of one of the finest regions for the production of cereal grains in the United States. Its growth has been remarkably rapid. In 1834 it contained only two log houses. A census of the town taken in June, 1846, showed a population of 9508; and another in December, 1847, only 18 months afterwards, of 14,071. The population in 1850 was 22,137; in 1857, 34,000.

The site of Milwaukee is eligible in various respects. It commences about a mile above the mouth of the river, at a point called Walker's Point, and extends from a mile and a half to two miles up the river, which is sufficiently wide and deep, to a point some distance above the town, to accommodate a large amount of shipping. At the head of this navigable portion of the river, a dam, erected by the Milwaukee and Rock River Canal Company, for the purpose of producing a slack water navigation about two miles farther up the stream, throws a large body of water into that section of the canal which courses into the town, creating there a water power which is estimated to be equal to about 100 runs of millstones. The manufactories erected on this canal have the advantage of being also located on the bank of the navigable river, which almost washes their foundations in the rear, so that they may be approached by the largest vessels and steamboats from the lakes.

The ground occupied by the town is elevated and uneven, rising from the river to the height of 50 to 100 feet, and affording beautiful situations for residences, commanding a full view of the river, the bay, the lake, and the body of the town itself.

The Bay of Milwaukie is an elliptical indentation of the lake shore against the town of about three miles in depth, and extending about six miles between its north and south points or capes, sufficiently separated from the body of the lake to protect the shipping from the effect of all the storms or gales of wind except such as come from the east, which here seldom occur. The river enters this bay about half a mile below its centre, and the whole distance between the mouth of the river and the commencement of the town is occupied by a low, impassable marsh, by some supposed once to have been a part of the bay.

This place, for one of such rapid growth, is finely built. From a certain quality of the clay which abounds here, the bricks made from it, instead of being of the usual red, are of a light yellow or cream color, which gives to the warehouses and solid portions of the town, where this material is used, a peculiarly bright and beautiful appearance. Steamboats ply continually between this place and Buffalo, in the season of lake navigation, and also to connect it with Chicago and other ports south, on Lake Michigan, and with the termini of the Michigan Central and Southern Railroads. Plank roads are rapidly extending from this point into the interior; a railroad is in progress to the Mississippi, and one is proposed to Chicago.



## IOWA.

IOWA, recently a dependency of the United States, is now an admitted member of the Federal Union. Until 1832 the country was held in undisputed possession by its rude and roaming Indian inhabitants, of whom it was then purchased ; and settlements were soon thereafter commenced by civilized emigrants. In 1838, having been set off from Wisconsin, it was organized under a distinct territorial government ; and in 1846 the territory was duly elevated to the position of a free and independent American state.

### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

Iowa is bounded north by the Territory of Minnesota ; east by the Mississippi River, which separates it from the States of Wisconsin and Illinois ; south by the State of Missouri ; and west and north-west by portions of the Territories of Nebraska and Minnesota, from which it is separated by the Missouri and the Big Sioux Rivers. The country lies between  $40^{\circ} 30'$  and  $43^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, and extends from  $90^{\circ} 30'$  to  $96^{\circ} 30'$  west longitude ; reaching some 200 miles from north to south, with an average extent of over 220 miles from east to west, and comprehending about 51,000 square miles.

## RIVERS.

No state in the Union is more bountifully supplied with water than Iowa ; being bounded on the east by one of the finest rivers in the world, the Mississippi, and on the west by the Missouri ; the interior of the state being traversed in every direction by noble, and in many cases navigable, streams ; many of them running parallel to each other, from 12 to 20 miles apart, skirted with timber of from one to five miles in width. Western rivers have not the rapidity of the New England streams, nor the depth and sluggishness of those of the south ; but are clear, fresh, and healthy, of gentle current, and capable of furnishing water power for all purposes.

The rivers that are directly tributary to the Mississippi are the Upper Iowa, Turkey, Maquoketa, Wapsipinnicon, Cedar, Iowa, Fox, Checaque, (commonly called Skunk,) and the Des Moines. Those running into the Missouri are Floyd's, Little Sioux, Inyan Yankee, Soldier, Boyer, Nishnabotna, Big Tarkeo, and Nodaway.

Some of these streams are navigable for a great distance, and the day is drawing nigh when the quiet of their banks shall be broken, and the shrill whistle of the heavily-laden steamer reverberate from shore to shore — when many of these streams shall have become thoroughfares for the transportation of the rich productions of this most fertile and most prosperous state. “ The untold powers of some of these waters will soon

be utilized for mechanical purposes ; and but a short time will elapse ere the thunder and clatter of the ten thousand wheels of machinery will break upon that solitude which now echoes only to the harvest song or the notes of the sweet warblers of the forest. Extensive works are already commenced upon more than one of these rivers, which will stamp our greatness and convince the world that ' progress ' is our watchword."

Besides those mentioned are their tributaries — the creeks, branches, or rivulets, penetrating every portion of the interior of the state ; springs of clear, cold water also abound in all parts of the state.

#### CLIMATE.

This state is located in the healthiest latitude of our continent ; reaching only to latitude  $43^{\circ} 30'$  on its northern boundary. Its winters are comparatively mild and pleasant, and its summers free from the long scorching rays of a southern sun and the epidemics so common in such climates. By the medical journals, Iowa is ranked as second only in point of health ; and no doubt it will be *first*, when she has a settled and acclimated population, as free from toil, privations, and exposure as other states.

There is generally an unbroken winter from the middle of November till January, when there is almost invariably a "January thaw ;" after which the weather is generally mild, and gradually merges into spring. The country is free from the sudden changes of New



England, and from the long, drizzling rains and foggy weather of portions of the Middle States. The storms are from the east; the showers are from the west.

One of the peculiarities of this climate is the dryness of its summers and autumns. A drought often commences in August, which, with the exception of a few showers towards the close of that month, continues, with little interruption, throughout the fall season. The autumnal months are almost invariably clear, warm, and dry.

#### SURFACE AND SOIL.

With the exception of some high hills in the northern part, the surface is nowhere mountainous, but consists of table lands, prairies, and gently swelling eminences covered with timber. Ranges of bluffs, from 30 to 120 feet in height, intersected with ravines, generally terminate the table lands upon the borders of rivers. The soil is almost universally good, reaching to a depth of 18 to 24 inches on the upland prairies, and from 24 to 48 inches on the bottom lands. Constant cultivation for a century would scarcely exhaust it. It produces every description of grain and vegetables suited to the climate, and is peculiarly favorable to the growth of fruit. Timber is not abundant, except in certain sections, comprising in all about one fourth part of the state. But the country is so well supplied with river navigation, that this deficiency in other quarters is not felt. Among the indigenous fruits are vast quantities

of plums, grapes, strawberries, crab apples, &c. The crops of wheat ordinarily amount to 30 or 35 bushels per acre; and the yield of corn is from 50 to 75 bushels. Wells of excellent water are obtained at a depth of 25 to 30 feet.

The future farms of Iowa, large, level, and unbroken by stump or other obstruction, will afford an excellent field for the introduction of mowing machines, and other improved implements calculated to save the labor of the husbandman, and which, in new countries, reclaimed from the forest, can scarcely be employed until the first generation shall have passed away.

#### AGRICULTURE.

There were in this state, in 1857, 200,000 acres of land, improved and unimproved, in farms, about one fourth of which was under cultivation. Cash value of farms, \$41,000,000. Value of implements and machinery attached thereto, \$1,500,000.

Value of live stock, horses, cows and other cattle, \$4,000,000.

The wheat crop last year was 5,000,000 bushels; rye, 57,000; corn, 24,000,000; oats, 3,000,000; barley, 65,000; buckwheat, 150,000; peas and beans, 10,000; potatoes, 8000; sweet potatoes, 10,000; value of products of the orchards, \$10,000; value of products of the market gardens, \$10,500.

Pounds of butter made, 2,500,000; cheese, 2,025,000; maple sugar, 100,000; molasses, 3500 gallons.

## INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

There are several very important railroad lines projected, some of which are partly under contract, and others of which may not be built for years. Three different lines have been explored and surveyed, commencing at Davenport, as follows:—

One from Davenport, through Muscatine, thence through the northern part of Louisa county, and through Washington, Keokuk, Mahaska, Marion, Warren, Madison, Adair, Adams, and Montgomery counties, to the Missouri River, near the mouth of the Platte.

Another from Davenport, through Scott, Johnson, Iowa, Poweshiek, Jasper, Polk, Dallas, Guthrie, Audubon, and Shelby counties, to the Missouri River, in Pottawattamie county.

A third line, from Muscatine, through Cedar and Lime counties, to Cedar Rapids, with a view to the further continuation of the line, north-westwardly, into the Territory of Minnesota.

These explorations were made under the direction of Henry Farnam, chief engineer; and in December, 1852, an association was formed, under the general laws of Iowa.

The routes embraced in the Articles of Association are, a line from Davenport, by way of Muscatine, to the southern or western boundary of Iowa; and northwardly, by way of Cedar Rapids, up the Cedar Valley to the north line of the State of Iowa; thus combining

in one organization a system of railroads for Central Iowa, whose eastern terminus shall be the bridge over the Mississippi River at Davenport. Those portions of these roads between Davenport and Iowa City, and between Muscatine and Oskaloosa, are under contract, and will be ready for the cars some time during the coming summer. The line from Muscatine to Cedar Rapids has been permanently located, and that portion of it which forms a junction with the Davenport Road is nearly ready for the cars ; so that Muscatine will be in connection with the main line to New York City as soon as the track is laid from Davenport to the junction.

The chief engineer says of the country, "In November last, in company with John B. Jervis, Esq., consulting engineer, James Archibald, Esq., a distinguished engineer, General George B. Sargcant, of Davenport, and the Hon. N. B. Judd, of Chicago, I passed over the line from Iowa City to Fort Des Moines, and thence down the 'divide' between the Des Moines and Skunk to Oskaloosa, and from Oskaloosa, through Keokuk, Washington, and Louisa counties, to Muscatine. The whole country on both routes is one of unsurpassed beauty and fertility. Since then, I have passed over the line from Muscatine to Cedar Rapids. No more beautiful or productive region of country can be found in the Union. There is literally no waste land to be found, and the settlements are such, that a railroad would be immediately productive. The entire land on each of the routes from Davenport to

•

Fort Des Moines, from Muscatine to Oskaloosa, and from Muscatine to Cedar Rapids, has been all purchased of the government, and the State of Iowa is settling with a rapidity unparalleled in the history of any state."

The Mississippi Bridge, now being built at Davenport, connects the Chicago and Rock Island and the Mississippi Railroads, making one continuous line, without interruption or break of gauge, from Chicago to the Missouri River. The people of Iowa, Western Minnesota, and those who are to cultivate the fertile soil of Nebraska, will never consent to be shut out from the Atlantic and the great western lakes by any pretended obstruction which a bridge built on the plan proposed may offer. The bridge will span the Mississippi on the Rapids, where the current is compressed to a narrow space, so that boats, to strike the piers on either side, would first have to surmount rocks which Nature has had fixed as impediments to navigation for centuries, and of which the proposed improvement of the Rapids does not contemplate the removal. Simply a skeleton railroad bridge, the draw will always be up, save when the cars are actually crossing; which never can occur when a steamboat is passing, except by the grossest negligence. For the reasons thus concisely given, we argue that this bridge will prove no obstruction to the navigation of the river.

The estimated cost of the before-mentioned lines, for grading and bridging, track superstructure, equipments,

station buildings, engineering, and contingencies, are as follows:—

Division.	Dist. Miles.	Cost.	Average per Mile.
Davenport to Iowa City, . . .	54.92	\$1,516,790.00	\$27,618.00
Iowa City to Fort Des Moines, . . .	119.00	3,554,870.00	29,873.00
Muscatine to Oskaloosa, . . .	95.27	2,557,500.00	26,845.00
Muscatine to Cedar Rapids, . . .	62.64	1,493,250.00	23,839.00
Making in the aggregate,		\$9,122,410.00	

Several other railroad lines are proposed, and in part under contract, which we will mention:—

The Burlington and Missouri River Railroad, being a continuation of the Chicago and Burlington Railroad, passes west, through the centres of Henry, Jefferson, Wapello, Monroe, Lucas, Clarke, Union, Adams, Montgomery, and Mills counties, striking the Missouri opposite the mouth of the Big Platte, or Nebraska River, some twenty-five miles below Council Bluffs. This road is under contract to Wapello county, and the prospects of an early completion are good. Burlington has recently had railroad connection with Chicago, “through by daylight.”

The Lyons Central Railroad, a continuation of the Chicago Air Line Railroad, passes west from Lyons, through Clinton and Cedar counties, to Iowa City, in Johnson county, where it connects with the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad. This road was all under contract, and considerable work done at different points; but its progress has been suspended for some months. We understand that a new company has resumed the

enterprise, and are hastening it to an early completion.

The Northern Iowa Railroad, a continuation of the Illinois Central, is projected from Dubuque west, through the counties of Dubuque, Delaware, Buchanan, Blackhawk, Grundy, Hardin, Webster, Calhoun, Sac, Ida, and Woodbury, striking the Missouri at Floyd's Bluffs, at the mouth of the Big Sioux River. A branch of this road is also projected, to run from Delhi, in Delaware county, north, through Clayton, Fayette, and Winnesheik, to St. Paul, Minnesota.

A line connecting with the Chicago and Mississippi Railroad (which reaches the Missouri in Carroll county, Illinois) is projected to pass through Jackson, Jones, Linn, Benton, Tama, Marshall, Story, Boone, Greene, Carroll, and Crawford, striking the Missouri in Mahona county.

A line running as a continuation of the North Missouri Railroad enters the state in Davis county, passing through Appanoose, Lucas, and Warren, to Fort Des Moines, crossing the Burlington and Missouri Railroad at Chariton, the Muscatine and Platte Valley Railroad at Indianolo, and connecting with the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad at Fort Des Moines. A portion of this road is under contract, and, we are informed, will be pushed through as rapidly as circumstances will admit. A branch of this line leaves Fort Madison, passing through Lee, Van Buren, and Davis, connecting with the Northern Missouri and Des Moines Railroad in Appanoose county.



The Des Moines Valley Railroad is to leave the Mississippi at Keokuk, passing through Lee, Van Buren, Jefferson, Wapello, Mahaska, Marion, and Jasper, to Fort Des Moines, there connecting with two east and west lines. This is considered by many as being one of the most important routes, as the Des Moines Valley, in mineral and agricultural productions, is the richest valley in the state.

Another line, as a continuation of the Philadelphia and Fort Wayne Air Line Railroad, to leave the Mississippi at the mouth of the Iowa River, passing through Louisa and Washington counties, connecting at Washington with the Muscatine and Oskaloosa Railroad, has been proposed.

A preliminary survey has been made of a railroad from Keokuk to Davenport, via Montrose, West Point, Mount Pleasant, Columbus City, and Muscatine; the entire distance being  $70\frac{3}{4}$  miles. The estimated cost of this road, including furniture, depots, fencing, &c., is \$1,911,934. This is one of the many roads which will seek the bridge at Davenport as the Mississippi crossing.

We doubt not that those railroad lines penetrating into the state, which are continuations of roads from the east and south, will be pushed forward to an early completion.

The construction of the several roads reaching from Chicago towards the Mississippi River demonstrates that railroads may be constructed through a country of

prairie on the line of emigration, and yield a profit as soon and as far as opened. The receipts of the Chicago and Rock Island Road from the 10th of July to the 10th of January were \$710,688 86; running expenses for the same time, \$440,764 86; leaving a balance of \$270,894. The whole number of passengers passing over the road for the five months ending December 1, amounted to 168,824; total amount of freight transported during the same time, 49,734 tons.

We give the statistics of this road, because it was the first which reached the Mississippi, and reliable facts could be more easily obtained. Nor is this railroad an exception — each of the Chicago and Mississippi, and the Galena and Chicago lines, pay well as far as completed.

#### EDUCATION.

A superintendent of public instruction is chosen by the people for three years. A large school fund is secured by the appropriation of lands granted by Congress, escheated estates, and the percentage allowed by Congress on sales of public lands within the state. Common schools in all the school districts are also maintained by law from other sources of revenue. There is also a large fund assigned for the support of a university. The permanent school fund, at interest, in 1850, amounted to about \$279,000.

## RELIGIOUS STATISTICS.

There were in this state in 1855, 78 Congregational churches ; ministers, 57 ; number of members, 2500 ; number of meeting houses built, 50. Of the Baptist denomination there were 105 churches and 60 pastors ; number of members, 4100. Of the Presbyterian denomination there were 1850 members and 175 churches. Of the Methodist Episcopal denomination there were 85 churches, 45 parsonages, 225 preachers, and 16,000 members. Of Roman Catholics there were 35 churches ; stations, 17 ; religious communities, 5 ; Catholic academies, 4 ; clergymen, 29 ; Catholic population, 29,000.

## POPULATION.

The population of the territory in 1836 was 10,531 ; in 1840 it was 43,017 ; in 1850, 192,214. The census, as returned by the secretary of state, taken in the spring of 1854, is as follows : Males, 170,302 ; females, 154,900 ; total population, 325,202. Voters, 59,984 ; militia, 50,284 ; aliens, 10,373 ; colored males, 258 ; colored females, 222 ; blind, 27 ; deaf and dumb, 28 ; insane, 47 ; idiots, 7. There is one vote to every five and a half and a fraction of the population.

According to this last census, the number of males exceeds that of the females some 16,000. Let the Yankee girls take the hint when they see these figures.

The number of inhabitants in the state in January,

1857, has been estimated at upwards of 500,000. Those who have seen and can realize that Iowa is the mouth of the great stream of humanity, whose tributaries extend far and wide, into every state and many nations — that stream which is daily and hourly pouring into this great, and fertile, and beautiful state its hundreds and thousands, cannot but predict that in 1860 Iowa will be peopled by more than a million of hardy, energetic, and intelligent inhabitants. By some this may be deemed a wild speculation; but we think we have good and sufficient reasons for placing our estimate thus.

### DAVENPORT.

Davenport, the county seat of Scott county, contains 12,000 inhabitants, a greater number than was in the whole State of Iowa in 1838, and is delightfully situated on the west bank of the Mississippi, with a bluff 100 feet high skirting its back, and extending for miles up and down the river. The city was laid out in 1836, under the supervision of Alexander W. M'Gregor, Esq., one of its oldest inhabitants, and others; and the streets, which are spacious, run at right angles, with an alley between each. Davenport contains many handsome churches, public buildings, commodious stores and warehouses.

During the past year there have been erected 600 buildings, against 400 in 1854. The houses are neat, and the cottages on the bluff are as elegant as many

you will see on the Hudson. From almost any of the high grounds, back of Davenport, the scenery is charming, affording a beautiful landscape view of the windings of the river and the Illinois shore. Opposite the city, on the Illinois side, is the thriving city of Rock Island, containing a population of some 8000. The river here, dividing these twin cities, as they are called, is half a mile wide, connected by two good steam ferry boats, leaving every ten minutes during the day; fare five cents each way.

In the Mississippi, opposite the upper end of Davenport, is Rock Island, named from the rocky strata upon which it stands — celebrated for the beauty of its scenery and defences against the incursions of the Indians. On the lower end are the remains of Fort Armstrong, now abandoned. This island is three miles long by an average width of three quarters of a mile. It is still reserved by government, except a quarter section donated to the late Colonel Davenport, the former Indian agent. It would be valuable for residences, and yield the treasury some \$500,000, should the government ever need funds. It is across the lower end of this island the first bridge over this mighty river is now being built; and when finished, trains can run through from Chicago to Iowa City by daylight. The bridge will be completed by the 1st May, affording a continuous line of railroad from Jersey City to Iowa City, a distance of over 1200 miles, requiring but an extension of some 1800 miles farther west to carry it into the Sacramento valley, in California.

In order to show the great rapidity with which this part of Iowa has been settled, the oldest native of Scott county is a son of A. W. M'Gregor, Esq., now but 18 years of age ; and yet the county has a population of 20,000. The county was named in honor of General Scott.

Looking back some twenty-three years, when this whole region of country bore the footprints of the Sacs, Foxes, Pottawattomies, and the renowned Black Hawk and his band, and glancing at the spot where Davenport now stands, covered then by a few wigwams, and where now may be seen a beautiful and thriving city, the mind seems lost in amazement at its rapid growth.

### DUBUQUE.

The city of Dubuque, one of the largest and most densely populated in the state, is handsomely situated upon a natural terrace. The streets run parallel to each other, and owing to the peculiar soil at this location, are never muddy. This city is more compactly built, and contains a greater proportion of fine buildings than any other place in the state. Among these the Catholic cathedral, court house, and hotels stand prominent. The city is bounded on the west by a range of high cliffs, from which the prospect of the city and county is entrancingly beautiful.

Three daily newspapers are published in Dubuque : the "Express and Herald," the "Tribune," and the

“Observer,” each issuing, besides, a weekly edition. We have not the name of the weekly German paper.

The population of Dubuque county, according to the census of 1854, is 16,513; and of the city, according to West’s statistics, 10,000. The number of buildings erected in the city last year was 332.

Of the society in Dubuque we need not remark further than to state, that this population of 10,000 ably support eleven churches, one female seminary, one college, five select and common schools, twenty-four lawyers, and fourteen physicians.

This city, being the present terminus of two important railroads, must necessarily become a place of great commercial importance.

Good investments can be made in the establishing, at Dubuque, of manufactories of red and white lead, lead pipe, shot, and sheet lead. Capitalists should investigate this matter.

From the following statistics the reader may judge of the commercial importance of the city of Dubuque:—

	Total Tonnage.	Value.
Imports to Dubuque in 1853, . .	32,007	\$2,497,123 30
“ “ 1854, . .	97,633	4,933,208 65
Increase, . .	65,626	\$2,436,085 35
Exports from Dubuque in 1853, . .	7,482	\$1,006,710
“ “ 1854, . .	11,736	1,573,408 30
Increase, . . .	4,254	\$566,698 05
Lead exported in 1854, . . . . .	4,385	\$526,200
Iron, steel, and nails exp. in 1854,	1,200	192,000
Flour exported in 1854, . . . . .	180	1,200

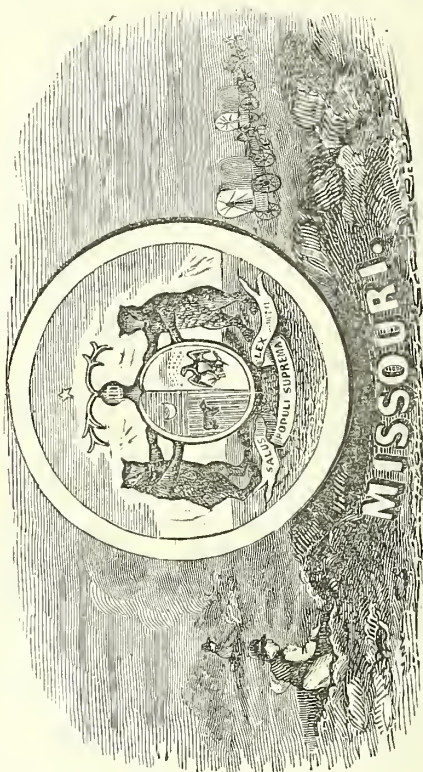


Wheat exported in 1854, . . . .	880	48,000
Corn exported in 1854, . . . .	385	5,555

We invite the reader's particular attention to the following comparative table of immigration, for the past two years:—

<i>Crossed the Dubuque Ferry in</i>	1853.	1854.
Men, women, and children, . . . . .	6,200	38,400
Wagons, . . . . .	2,404	4,300
Carriages, . . . . .	3,110	2,100
Cattle, . . . . .	5,506	9,518
Sheep, . . . . .	300	2,708
Hogs, . . . . .	520	6,630

The immigration to Iowa, in 1854, at this point as well as others, was very large. The amount of the public domain sold at the Dubuque Land Office, during the year, is, cash sales, 1,120,000 acres; located with military warrants, 250,000. The snug sum of \$3,961,736 in specie was exported to St. Louis from this land office during the year; this exceeds the like exports of ten previous years.



## MISSOURI.

MISSOURI is one of the Western — or, at present, more properly, one of the Central — States of the American Union. It formerly composed a part of the extensive tract, which, under the name of Louisiana, was purchased of France by the United States in the year 1803. In the following year, that portion of the country which now forms the State of Louisiana was set off from the residue, and denominated the Territory of Orleans ; the remainder being styled the District of Louisiana, until 1812, when the name was changed to the Territory of Missouri. Another division took place about eight years afterwards, and in 1821 the state was formed out of a section of that territory, and duly admitted into the Union. Some of the places within the present limits of Missouri were settled as early as the year 1764, by hunters and traders generally from the north and east. In that year the city of St. Louis was founded, now the largest commercial place on the Mississippi, excepting New Orleans. St. Charles, on the Missouri, was established in 1780, and New Madrid on the Mississippi, in 1787.

### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

Missouri is bounded north by the State of Iowa ; east by the Mississippi River, which separates it from the

States of Illinois, Kentucky, and part of Tennessee; south by the State of Arkansas; and west by the Indian Territory, and by the River Missouri, dividing it from the Deserts of Nebraska. It extends from  $36^{\circ}$  to  $40^{\circ} 36'$  north latitude, and lies between  $89^{\circ}$  and  $95^{\circ} 45'$  west longitude. Its area is estimated at 67,380 square miles, being about 278 miles in length by 235 in breadth.

#### RIVERS.

Missouri enjoys the navigation of the two greatest rivers in the United States, if not in the world. By means of the Mississippi River, which coasts her entire eastern boundary, she can hold commercial intercourse with the most northern territory of the Union, with the whole of the valley of the Ohio, with some of the Atlantic States, and with the Gulf of Mexico. By means of the Missouri, her other great river, she may extend her internal commerce to the Rocky Mountains, besides receiving the products that may be furnished in future times by its multitude of tributaries. The Missouri River coasts the north-west of the state for about 200 miles, (following its windings,) and then darts across the state in a direction a little south of east, dividing it into two portions, of which about a third is north, and the remainder south of that river. The south shore is bounded in many places by bluffs of from 100 to 300 feet in height, while the north is often bottom lands not generally liable to inundation. Both the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers are navigable for

large steamers far beyond the limits of the state, though the navigation of the latter is impeded by the swiftness of its current (twice that of the Mississippi) and by the shifting sands. The Missouri River receives a number of tributaries within the limits of the state, the principal of which are the Chariton and Grand Rivers from the north, and the Osage and Gasconade from the south. The principal tributaries of the Mississippi River within the state are the Salt River, north, and the Maramee River, south of the Missouri River. The St. Francis and White Rivers, with their branches, drain the south-east part of the state, and pass into Arkansas. The Osage is navigable for boats of light draught 200 miles, and it is proposed to improve its navigation, as well as that of the Grand, Salt, and Maramee Rivers. Fine plank and timber are floated down the Gasconade River.

#### CLIMATE.

The central and inland position of the state assures to its inhabitants extraordinary freedom from the sudden and trying changes which are felt by residents nearer the sea coast in the same latitudes. The difference of temperature between the cold of winter and the heat of summer is great — the extreme range of the thermometer being from  $8^{\circ}$  below zero to  $100^{\circ}$  above. But the seasons, in their progress, are gradual and uniform, subject to few or no abrupt and violent transitions. The air is pure and salubrious, and the climate may be classed among those most favorable to

## SURFACE, SOIL, &amp;c.

The surface and soil are much varied throughout the state. In some quarters, the lands are undulating and hilly, not rising, however, to a height that can be described as mountainous. Other portions are swampy, and subject to inundations, though heavily timbered, and having an alluvial soil of great fertility. The soil upon the uplands is in general very productive, consisting both of prairies and extensive tracts of woodland; but these are interspersed with rocky ridges and elevated barrens. The low lands, bordering on the rivers, are extremely rich. Indian corn and other grains, hemp, flax, tobacco, and sweet potatoes are among the products of the field. Cotton is raised in the southern section of the state. Among the forest trees are various species of oak, walnut, locust, ash, cedar, &c. Yellow and white pine abound in some localities. Grapes are found in profusion among the underwood of the forests; and most of the fruits common to the latitude of the state may be successfully cultivated.

## AGRICULTURE.

There were in this state, in 1857, over 3,000,000 acres of improved, and about 7,000,000 acres unimproved land, in farms. Cash value of the farms, \$70,000,000. Value of implements and machinery attached thereto, \$4,000,000. Value of live stock, horses, oxen, and other cattle, \$20,000,000.

The wheat crop of this state, last year was 6,000,000 bushels ; rye, 50,000 ; eorn, 40,000,000 ; oats, 6,000,000 ; barley, 10,000 ; buekwheat, 30,000 ; peas and beans, 50,000 ; potatoes, 1,000,000 ; sweet potatoes, 350,000 ; rice, 800,000 pounds. Value of products of the orchard, \$525,000 ; produce of market gardens, \$100,000 ; pounds of butter made, 8,000,000 ; eheese, 212,000 ; maple sugar, 200,000 ; molasses, 6000 gallons ; pounds of wool produed, 1,800,000 ; flax, 600,000 ; tobaceo, 19,000 ; hay, eut, 125,000 tons ; hemp, 20,000 tons ; wine, 12,000 gallons.

#### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

Common roads and bridges excepted, Missouri is almost blameless of works of internal improvement. Every other interest of the state is far ahead of this, the most needful to its permanent prosperity. At the eommeneement of 1850 there were only five maeadamized roads in the whole eountry, and these, all eentring at St. Louis, only passed a few miles into the interior. The spirit of modern improvement, however, has not slept, nor have the people been unmindful of the benefit that the railroad will realize to the country. A splendid system of railroads has been provided for, which will carry two lines direetly aecross the state — one from Hannibal, on the Mississippi, to St. Joseph's, on the Missouri, and the other from St. Louis to the mouth of Kansas River -- both intended to be earried



ultimately to the Pacific Ocean, and from the latter a south-western branch will be built to the borders of Arkansas. From St. Louis will also be built a railroad northward and through Iowa to the settlements of Minnesota. Besides these, a railroad will be built from St. Louis to the Iron Mountain ; and other roads contemplated are the Platte County Railroad, the Lexington and Daviess County Railroad, and the Canton and Bloomfield Railroad. The whole length of these railroads projected is about 1200 miles, but less than 40 miles was in use on the 1st of January, 1855. The following sums have been appropriated by the General Assembly to aid in their construction : for the Hannibal and St. Joseph's Railroad, \$1,500,000 ; the Pacific Railroad and its south-western branch, \$4,000,000 ; the North Missouri Railroad, \$2,000,000 ; the Iron Mountain Railroad, \$750,000 ; the Platte County Railroad, \$500,000 ; the Lexington and Daviess County Railroad, \$300,000, and the Canton and Bloomfield Railroad, \$300,000. The right of way through the public lands is also granted by the general government. With these means and facilities the works ought to progress rapidly to completion.

## RAILROADS IN MISSOURI IN 1856.

None finished; five under construction, or about to be so.

	Length when com- pleted.	Length finished.	Under construc- tion.
Iron Mountain Railroad, St. Louis to the Iron Mountain, (no track yet laid,) - - - - -	93		
North Missouri Railroad, St. Louis to the state line towards Fort des Moines, (finished to St. Charles,) - - -	217	20	197
Hannibal and St. Joseph's Railroad, (25 at each end,) - - - - -	183	50	133
Pacific Railroad, (finished to Jefferson City,) - - -	330	130	200
Ditto, South-west Branch, only being graded, - - -	330		
	<hr/> 1153	<hr/> 200	<hr/> 530

The sums already expended in these enterprises are as follows:—

\$1,000,000 on the Iron Mountain Road.

1,300,000 on North Missouri Road.

1,000,000 on Hannibal and St. Joseph's.

4,000,000 on Pacific Railroad.

50,000 on do. South-west Branch.

---

\$7,350,000.

## GOVERNMENT.

The governor and lieutenant governor are chosen, by a plurality of the popular votes, for four years, and are not eligible for two terms in succession. The lieutenant governor is, *ex officio*, president of the Senate. The legislature consists of a Senate, in number not less than 14 nor more than 33; and a House of Representatives, not to exceed 100 in number. The former are chosen for four years — one half every second year; and the latter every second year, in counties, to serve two years. The legislature meets biennially, on the last Monday in December, and the members receive three dollars *per diem* for sixty days of the session, after which their pay is reduced to one dollar — a feature that might be profitably adopted in other states.

## EDUCATION.

University of St. Louis, at St. Louis; Missouri University, at Columbia; St. Vincent's College, at Cape Girardeau; Masonic College, in Marion county; St. Charles College, at St. Charles; Fayette College, at Fayette; Medical Department of St. Louis University, at St. Louis; and Medical Department of Missouri University, at Columbia. The whole have 1009 students. There were also 204 academies, 8829 pupils; 1570 schools, 51,754 scholars; 97 libraries, aggregate number of volumes, 75,056. School fund, \$1,275,657. There is an asylum for the deaf and dumb at Fulton,

an institution for the education of the blind at St. Louis, and a lunatic asylum at Fulton.

#### RELIGION.

The Methodists are the most numerous of the various religious denominations within the state. Next in numbers are the Baptists ; then the Presbyterians, Roman Catholics, and Episcopalians. There are, besides, several congregations of "Cumberland" and "Associate Reform" Presbyterians, and a few Unitarian societies.

#### POPULATION.

In 1810, the population was less than 20,000. During the following ten years, it had increased to upwards of 66,000. In 1830, it numbered 140,000 ; and in 1840, 383,000, including 58,000 slaves. Population in 1850, 684,132 ; in 1857, over 800,000.

#### THE MINES OF MISSOURI.

The lead mines have been wrought since the first settlement of the country. The ore is in the form of sulphuret and carbonate, and in the upper mines at Potosi it is found mixed with calamine and blende. The lead region extends over the counties of Madison, Francois, St. Louis, Washington, &c. Formerly the carbonate was considered as worthless, but it is now reduced in blast furnaces, and yields 72 per cent. The

sulphuret yields from 66 to 80 per cent., and contains about 6 per cent. of silver. Iron in the form of hematite, and the oehre, the micaceous, and red oxides are found in the greatest abundance. The ores exist throughout the mineral region, and extend even into the coal formation, which occupies so large a surface. Abundant, easily manufactured, and the transportation easy, this is essentially the staple of Missouri. Her celebrated mountains of micaceous oxides — the Iron Mountain and Pilot Knob — are almost inexhaustible. They form the eastern extreme of the Ozarks, and are situated in François county, a few miles east of Potosi, and only 40 miles from St. Genevieve, on the Mississippi. The two peaks are about 6 miles apart; the more northerly of the elevations, the Iron Mountain, is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles long and 444 feet high. Its whole top is a solid mass of iron, and one sees nothing but iron lumps as far as the eye can reach. The ore yields 60 per cent. of pig, and is deemed a most superior metal. Pilot Knob is 1500 feet high. Dr. Feuehtwanger estimates the quantity of pig iron imbedded in these mountains alone at 600,000,000 of tons — enough to supply the world for more than a century. The mines of Elba, of Sweden, or of Norway, together, do not contain an amount equal to this. The mines of copper are chiefly found in the south and west portions of the mineral region, but exist in other parts. The ore is of every variety, and usually very rich. It is found in combination with lead and iron, frequently with manganese, cobalt, and nickel, and occasionally with silver.

It is generally pyritous, but oxides and carbonates are frequently found. The ores appear as a cement, uniting angular fragments of lime rock forming a breccia, and much of it is easily removed by a pickaxe alone. As a general thing the yield is about 34 per cent. of metal. Hitherto mining for copper has been little attended to; but it is now probable that operations will be commenced on a large scale, and as the indications of extensive lodes have been traced for miles, this product is destined to be one of the most valuable of the state; indeed, the copper mines of Missouri are said to be more valuable than even those of Lake Superior. The several metals found in combination with the above, namely, silver, zinc, manganese, cobalt, nickel, &c., give an additional value to the mines; and as tin has been found near Caledonia, it may be said of Missouri, that no other state or country is richer in metallic wealth, or has better prospects of future prosperity. The substantial wealth of England and Belgium is drawn from their mines; but neither of these countries can compare in any one respect with this state.

### ST. LOUIS.

City, and seat of justice of St. Louis county. On the west bank of the Mississippi River, 18 miles below the mouth of the Missouri. 130 miles east from Jefferson City, the capital of the state, and 1101 miles, by the course of the river, north from New Orleans. Population in 1810, 1600; in 1820, 4598; in 1830, 6694;

in 1840, 16,469 ; in 1850, 82,774. St. Louis is the commercial metropolis of Missouri, and was formerly the seat of government. It was first settled in 1764, but during its subjection to the French and Spanish colonial governments, remained a mere village. The site is a most eligible one, being elevated many feet above the floods in the Mississippi, and favorable in that, as well as in other respects, to the salubrity of the place. It rises from the river by two bottoms, or plains ; the first, which is alluvial, being 20 feet above the highest water, and the second, which is a limestone bank, ascending 40 feet higher than the first, to the level of the adjacent country, sweeping away towards the western horizon as far as the eye can reach. The ascent from the river to the first of these terraces is somewhat abrupt ; but the second ascendency is more gradual, carrying the observer into the finest part of the city, from which is enjoyed a beautiful prospect of the river, the lower sections of the city itself, and the wide surrounding country.

The situation of St. Louis, in respect to its advantages for becoming a great commercial place, is unsurpassed, perhaps, by that of any other inland city in the whole world. Being located not far from the geographical centre of the Mississippi Valley, and almost at the very focus towards which its great navigable rivers, the Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, and Illinois, converge their courses, it is not to be doubted that, as the resources of this immense region are more and more largely developed, this must become a mart of wealth and com-



merce scarcely inferior to any in the United States. Its trade already exceeds that of any other place on the Mississippi, except New Orleans. The steamboats, which ply from this place in every direction, seem almost numberless. A great number of these and of all descriptions of river craft, bound to every point on the navigable waters of the Mississippi Valley, are seen at all times in its harbor. This is also a great depot and point of departure for the American fur trade, and for the rich lead mines of the Upper Mississippi; and here hunters, trappers, miners, adventurers, and emigrants, of all characters and languages, meet in the prosecution of their various objects, and hence scatter towards the most distant parts of the great west.

The city was originally laid out on the first bank, consisting of three narrow streets parallel with the course of the river; but after its more rapid growth commenced, under the auspices of an American population, it soon extended itself to the upper plain by the grading of several streets back of the original plot. These are wide and airy, and are crossed at right angles by about 20 other streets ascending directly from the river. North and south of the more compact portion of the city, which is built up now about 2 miles on the river, extensive suburbs have been laid out on the same general plan. Front Street, on the river bank, is built up on the side opposite the landing, with a range of stone warehouses, four stories high, which make an imposing appearance, and are the seat of a heavy business. The first street back of this is the

principal seat of the wholesale dry goods business. The city is generally well built, the more recent portions being chiefly of brick, which are made in abundance in the immediate vicinity. Stone also for building is quarried from the limestone strata on the spot. Many of the residences, particularly in the upper parts of the city, are of costly and beautiful architecture, and are surrounded by ornamental yards and gardens.

Many of the public buildings are elegant and finely situated. The Court House stands in a public square, near the centre of the city. The City Hall is on a square reserved for the purpose at the foot of Market Street, the basement being occupied as a market. The edifice is a splendid structure of brick. The First Presbyterian Church, a large and handsome building, occupies a beautiful site upon the high ground of the city, where it is surrounded with ornamental trees. The Unitarian Church is a large and tasteful building. The Roman Catholic Cathedral is a spacious edifice, 136 feet long by 58 feet wide, with a massive Doric portico in front. The walls are 20 feet in height, above which rises a square tower to the height of 40 feet, sustaining an octagonal spire, surmounted with a gilt cross. In the steeple of this church is a chime of bells, the largest of which weighs 2600 pounds. The several religious denominations in St. Louis have as many as 15 or 16 churches. There are a number of literary and benevolent institutions, whose labors and influence are important. Among these are the Orphan Asylum, under the direction of Protestant ladies, and

the Roman Catholic Asylum for Orphans, conducted by the Sisters of Charity. The Western Academy of Sciences is established here, and has an extensive museum of natural history, mineralogy, &c. Besides this, there is a museum of Indian antiquities, fossil remains, and other curious relics. The medical department of the University of St. Louis has a building for its laboratory and lectures in the city. The University building itself is 4 miles north of the city. Within the southern limits of St. Louis is the arsenal established here by the United States; also a few miles below are the Jefferson United States Barracks, capable of accommodating about 700 men.

St. Louis is supplied with water by the operation of a steam engine, raising it from the Mississippi into a reservoir upon the summit of one of those ancient mounds for which this part of the country is remarkable. Thence it is distributed in iron pipes over the city. The streets, churches, stores, and dwellings, to some extent, are lighted with gas.

St. Louis was first settled by a company of merchants, to whom the French director general of Louisiana had granted the exclusive privilege of trading with the Indians on the Missouri. They built a large house and four stores here, which in 1770 had increased to 40 houses, and a small French garrison for their defence. In 1780 an expedition, consisting of British and Indians, was fitted out at Michilimackinac for the capture of St. Louis and other places on the west side of the Mississippi, which was successfully repelled by

the aid of an American force under General George Rogers Clark, which was providentially encamped on the opposite side of the river. The number of inhabitants in 1840 was only 16,469; and, according to a local census in 1857, the population was nearly 125,000 souls, thus showing the enormous increase of over 100,000 in 17 years. This outrivals the most astonishing performances of the genii of the Lamp of Aladdin.

## KANZAS.\*

KANZAS was annexed to the United States by virtue of a treaty with France concluded at Paris on the 30th of April, 1803. It formed a portion of the vast tract of country then ceded to us by France, known as the "Louisiana Purchase." The act authorizing the president (Thomas Jefferson) to take possession of Louisiana, including the territories now known as Indian, Kansas, Nebraska, Minnesota, and the States of Arkansas, Missouri, and Iowa, was approved October 31, 1803, and on the 10th of the following November the "act authorizing the creation of a stock to the amount of \$11,250,000, for the purpose of carrying into effect the convention of the 30th of April, 1803, between the United States and the French republic, and making provision for the payment of the same," was approved. On the same day an act was approved "Making provision for the payment of claims of citizens of the United States on the government of France, the payment of which has been assumed by the United States by virtue of the convention of the 30th of April, 1803, between the United States and the French republic." This act provided for the payment of \$3,750,000. So that the entire cost of the Louisiana Purchase to the government of the United States was \$15,000,000.

## POSITION AND BOUNDARIES.

Kansas Territory is situated between the 37th and 40th parallels of north latitude. It is bounded on the north by the Territory of Nebraska; on the west by the Rocky Mountains, Utah and New Mexico Territories; on the south by New Mexico and Indian Territory; and on the east by Missouri. It therefore embraces a section of country extending in breadth over three degrees of latitude; and from east to west over twelve degrees of longitude, viz., from  $94^{\circ}$  to  $106\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. From  $103^{\circ}$  longitude, however, to the western boundary, the width is only two degrees of latitude, as at that point New Mexico extends one degree farther north than the Indian Territory. Nearly half of this narrow western portion extends over the Rocky Mountains.

The area of Kansas is 114,793 square miles. Ultimately the State of Kansas will probably be restricted by cutting off the western portion to form a new state or states, so as to leave this about 300 miles long from east to west, and 200 wide from north to south.

## RIVERS.

The Kansas River at its delta is 600 yards wide; and for the first hundred miles above, its average width is nearly the same; from Pottawattomic to Big Blue it is 400 yards; and from that to Fort Riley, 200 yards.

This river is turbid like the Lower Mississippi. For 125 miles from the mouth it is quite straight; above

that it is as crooked as the mad Missouri ; but the current is less rapid, there are fewer snags, the banks are firmer, and not so often cut away for new channels. It is a good navigable stream for three months in the year, and in very wet seasons, for as many as five months.

Ascending 15 miles, to the entrance of Delaware Creek, the river is bordered with woodland and prairie ; from thence to Fort Riley both banks are heavily timbered, with here and there a high bottom of dry, rich alluvion. Along every few miles of this region, fine arable bluffs project boldly into, or swell out gently from the rippling waters that float dreamily by, or glide on with arrowy sweep.

On the north side there is a mound of remarkable beauty ; from the western curve of which a brook, poetically named the Stranger, pours in its pellucid tribute ; and immediately above there is a great horseshoe bend, where a tract of excellent bottom land, high and dry, might, with much saving of labor, be enclosed by a fence across the neck. Opposite there is a gradually rising grass plat, ornamented with groups of trees, and rolling up into a bold and broad prairie. Above, in this vicinity, the shore is rocky. Next is a bald headland on the north, and a lawn opening out to the south. And beyond high table lands impinge against the river, sloping down and outward into bottoms densely covered with grand old trees, combining that variety of scenery which charms the eye with its ever newness ; now imposing in its abruptness, then relieved with



long vistas of low and narrow dales, and anon chequered with precipice and mossy ledge, and cascades dancing in the sunlight, succeeded by pastoral plains, overshadowed with unique and graceful swells, and darkening again into picturesque banks and jutting crags. There the grape binds its festoons from tree to tree, and the sweet-scented wild rose clambers broad and high into the branches, forming bowers of beauty in the alcove of untouched nature. The stock-dove sighs its plaintive hymn to the listening wood, which the brisk notes of the blue jay and many-voiced earls of the mocking bird enliven again. The red oriole flits from its pendent nest, and the gay humming bird glances like a winged gem among the leaves and flower cups.

Still passing up the Kansas from the foot of a low bluff on the north, Sugar Creek comes in under spread of a grape thicket of several thousand acres, alternated with a rich walnut bottom. Near by an abundance of coal is found; and an undulating eminence, diversified with grove and prairie, affords an eligible site for a flourishing city.

A short distance above, on the south, the Wakarusa flows in, near the western limit of the Shawnee Reserve. And eight miles back, several companies, under the ægis of the Massachusetts League, have built, in a fine romantic country containing limestone, a sufficiency of building stone, clay for brick, sand, and other requisites for a sudden and brilliant prosperity. The Wakarusa, like most other western streams, is in some

places deeply indented, eleaving its banks canal-like, and revealing a fat, blaek loam, five feet in depth.

Exeepting the Pottawattomie traet, which is 30 miles square, all the eountry west of the Wakaroosa settle-ment, and south of the Kanzas River, is open to who-ever may ehoose to pitch his tent there.

Above the mouth of the Wakaroosa, on either side of the river, are bottom lands "as good as the best." A short way beyond these, on the north bank, there is another magnificent site for a town; and farther up, to the south, the prairie slopes down invitingly to the water's edge, suggesting to the busy faney of the pioneer the not distant future, when the grassy margin shall be eased with a stone levee, and the cough of the steam engine shall awaken the drowsy eehoes of the solitudes. Already numerous eabins dot the billows of verdure, which toss their wooded erests far out to the dark skirts of the Wakaroosa, where one lone mound towers over all others, a perpetual landmark of the firm footprints of the free.

Here there is wild game enough to amuse a generation of Nimrods; deer, raccoons, opossums, squirrels, rabbits, turkeys, geese, ducks, prairie fowls, partridges, and pheasants are all about, and their name is Legion.

Studding the banks of the rivulets, and in elumps on the prairie, are several varieties of plums, wild eherry, the delieious paw-paw, persimmon, hazelnut, and hiekory, white and blaek walnut, coffee bean, butternut, gooseberry, haw, and, of all nuts, the unapproachable pecan, with grapes of different kinds, and

meadows of pea vines, strawberries, raspberries, and others of "the gelic race."

The soil is also well adapted to the culture of the apple, peach, pear, and currant, and produces exuberant crops of wheat, hemp, corn, buckwheat, oats, rye, Irish and sweet potatoes, tobacco, and all the vegetables of the Eastern States.

In the forests are many trees of value ; such as oak, birch, beech, maple, hackberry, sycamore, linden, elm, ash, and mulberry, and that sentinel of all the Rocky Mountain rivers, the stately cottonwood ; to say nothing of certain orchards of black-jack, so diminutive, gnarled, knobby, and all atwist, that they do — to admire.

Proceeding up the Kansas, the next region of mark is that adjacent to Grasshopper Creek. Here is a bluff of more than ordinary beauty, commanding a wide and pleasant prospect. From this to Mud Creek, a prairie bottom spreads out its lap of natural treasures, alluring the industrious emigrant to pause from his journeying and make himself a home. Nor is the invitation unheeded, for claims are fast being taken up. Following the river, this is 80 miles from the mouth.

The next 15 miles present the usual variety of prairie and timber. Then, three miles beyond, is Stinson's Ferry, with the house and farm of Mr. Stinson crowning a picturesque eminence.

At the Hundred Mile Point, on the north side, rises a lofty, handsome bluff, like an island from out a sea of timber ; its summit decorated with enwoven foliage of the oak and walnut ; whilst afar, the thick rolls of

prairie surge off to the horizon, with its narrow curtain of haze, separating the bright green from the brighter blue. To behold a panorama like this, in its full glory, the traveller should select the month of June, when all the wild parterre is glowing with a thousand flowers. Then there is more than tropical richness lavished on all that meets the eye; and Tom Moore's music-breathing description of the Valley of Cashmere seems no longer an Oriental dream.

Within view from the Point, along the left bank, the prairie dips smooth and velvety to the river's rim; then swells gracefully out southward, bearing the fancy away over the Grand Prairie to the mountainous portals of the distant Cordilleras, over many fair and fenceless fields, greening in the rain and radiant sunshine. In such scenes the big heart of the American finds scope; he lets loose the spread eagles of the Fourth of July, and arrives at the absolute conviction that ours is a great country.

Farther up and we stand at the mouth of Soldier Cr  ek, whose fountlets are among the hills of the Kickapoos. Its windings are marked with a broad fringe of leaves, impervious to the diamond arrows of the sun when raining down in sheaves of splendor upon the summer prairie.

Next is Pappan's Ferry, with Pappan's house on the right, peeping cozily out from its environment of trees. On the thither side an open plain uplifts its garlands, braided in the tall, rank grass that sways to the combing breeze. Here is the eastern limit of the Pottowatomies, 115 miles from the mouth of the river.

Passing onward, broad wings of timber fold in on both sides, with the southern bluffs looming up a hundred feet. The Great Crossing is then reached, where there are three ferries. On the south bank is a Pottawattomie village, with stores, a Baptist Mission, and school. In this field of labor the agents of the church have been more successful than ordinary, and there are some children of the wild who have reason to bless their efforts.

Pursuing the westward route, there is a rapid alternation of meadow and grove, affording the largest facilities for farming; at every change, calling up in the mind of the spectator images of rural ease and plenty, to be realized beneath the sceptre of civilization, when the Indian shall be closely girt with bands of white brothers, who shall teach him, by example, the nobility of toil, and temperate, virtuous life.

Next we have Uniontown, a village of log cabins, a mile to the south of the river; then Red Bluffs, taking name from the peculiar bright brown of the soil, which is highly productive. This mulatto color pervades the surface to considerable depth, and extends for several miles around. Darling's Ferry is passed, and Mill Creek comes plashing and leaping in, like a little mountain river. Nor is its force spent in wanton gambols; on it the Pottawattomies have erected a grist mill. And what with its belts of trees, and grassy reaches between, and clusters of tall mounds, the Kansas Valley has no lovelier scene.

Extending south-westward from Mill Creek is more

excellent prairie country, with a site in front for another commercial town. Beyond there are bluffs of red marl leading off into open table land, which again shelves down into luxuriant bottoms, with the river rolling between. Here the neighboring Indians are wont to engage in athletic sports, or gather around the council fire in grave deliberation. Through the leafy branches of a forest hard by, the smoke from scattered wigwams curls up, or stands, in serene weather, in columns against the sky, like the dissolving genii in the fable, let loose from Solomon's casket. All around resembles a Sleepy Hollow on a spreading scale, not peopled with plethoric Dutchmen created by the muse of Irving, but hunters of copper hue, and their squaws, and naked little ones, quick moving but very still, imparting to the else smiling landscape too much of their own forlornness, wounding the impressible heart of the sympathizing beholder, and diffusing over the face of Nature, even in her gladdest moods, a spirit stern, sad, and visionary. Yet there are hours at sober eventide, or in the fresh morning, when the whoop rings merrily out and startles response in the lone thicket. But, for the most part, the Indian always seems a gloomy man. His life is too meditative, introspective, and self-conscious ; while the female broods half her time in unsocial melancholy, sitting on a mat at her lodge door for hours, the picture of immobility, with unmeaning brow, and gazing into vacancy, or going about her monotonous toil with the automatic precision of a wooden figure. And even childhood, free and glorious childhood, when rightly



nurtured, is crushed by the same sombre, pervading spell, or comes upon earth with the morbid parent nature. It is true many of the girls, in their very quietude, have a snaky glitter of the eye, betokening latent restlessness; but your little red boy, plump and well shapen, wears an air of reserve and sober calculation, as though the whole world were to be doubted ere tried. He is innocent, but hardly seems so; not saucy, nor lethargic; the calm embodiment of few but intense thoughts; the young tiger, not yet lapping blood, but crouching to the fatal spring. There is a preternaturalness about him. His deportment is the opposite of that laughing *abandon* in which the healthy white child revels, by his frank recklessness endearing himself to older ones, upon the dial of whose years the shadows of distrust and grief have fallen darkly. Old and young, they look so much like what they are, that a stranger coming from the moon, or from planetary land farther than that, would pronounce them a doomed race. Their stolid appearance is the smouldering of native energy, that will betimes flare fiercely out. Slow paced they go to the tombs of history. On their fading scroll of destiny we trace the chapters of a vigorous new life, in each line of which there is mental brilliancy, and a strong and happy heart-beat. Heaven grant that those who are thronging to the fair banks of Kansas may present a phalanx as implacable to tyranny, and be as nobly free, as those they displace from their ancient possessions!

Near the last-described locality stands the Catholic



Mission, a not ineffectiv institution. Its farms are in a flourishing condition. This is known as St. Mary's — the one golden word of poesy, sacred in art as in religion, and beautiful wherever the beautiful is adored. It is meet that the chime of Sabbath bells should give the music of that holy name to the wilds.

Twenty-five miles above, the Vermilion River disgorges, with its umbrageous binding of timber, like a dark serpent trailing out to the north. This stream is marked with many available mill sites. And, in fact, it is upon the northern tributaries of the Kansas, deeply indented and of descending volume, that the most frequent and valuable water power of the territory is to be found.

Three miles above the Vermilion, and about 170 from the mouth of the Kansas, the western line of Pottawattomie land cuts for 30 miles from south to north. Here are the Indian Pillars of Hercules (figuratively speaking;) for beyond, north and west, are no more reservations, but one unencircled Atlantic, open to the keel of a thousand prairie ships for emigrant families to go whither they list, to whatever point of this large arc of the compass fancy or inclination tends.

A short distance above, the Big Blue pours in its affluence of waters from the hills of Nebraska. It is navigable for a few miles, and winds through the accustomed variety of woodland and arable bottoms. Overlooking the confluent rivers, the Blue Hill, in flowing vestments of verdure, stands as in priestly benedic-

tion of the nuptials of the lordly Kansas with his impetuous and willing bride. On the left the conical bluffs, and beyond, one above another, the step-like meadowy mounds are piled magnificently out into a gigantic Jacob's Ladder, leaning far off against the azure sky.

From this point to its eastern ultimate, the southern acclivity of the Kansas valley presses against the channel every 4 or 5 miles, enloeking intervals of enticing loveliness, and snug little eoves for tranquil neighborhoods, or outfolding in long reaches of prairie grandeur; while on the northern bank there is a continuous bottom, 5 miles broad, stretching down stream for 50 miles; not so extensive, but in richness rivalling the American Bottom south of St. Louis, and more elevated and healthier, blessed with salubrious atmosphere, and not subject to inundation like that where it is said the inhabitants are fast growing webfooted and amphibious. There are no sloughs, nor stagnant pools, and the rivulets course through gravelly beds. Still farther out to the north, the rolling prairies drain off the water; and the soil, of black, sandy loam, is genial and quick. In the beginning of April, and earlier, there is superabundant grazing. North-west of the Blue Hill, the country is more elevated and broken; and above, the bluffs exhibit a rugged and precipitous façade. Hereabouts is a favorite abode of the gray eagle — bird sacred from the red man's arrow, but not from the eliek of the white man's rifle — and winging its way from his advancing footsteps, like all other things tameless and proud.

Immediately west of the entrance of the Blue, a narrow, fine prairie slopes northward farther than the eye can follow. And on the north a lawn of several thousand acres is swept in by the river bend, with isthmus of about half a mile. A few clumps of trees embellish this garden spot, and a perennial spring gushes out, cool and clear, while, from an adjacent bluff, ledges of building stone crop out, as if profuse nature here meant to give broadcast hints to the prospecting pioneer.

A little way up, on the right, is an appropriate town site, flanked with a limpid runlet, glittering out from the cover of its dense border of timber.

Higher up, from a southerly valley, comes ringing in the tuneful wavelets of the Oroloosa, irrigating a long, rich trough, the very paradise for a farming community.

From this to the Forks, either bank is a verdant and flowery meadow, with skirts of timber and jutting bluffs on the north. All this tract might be advantageously partitioned into stock farms.

#### CLIMATE.

The climate of Eastern Kansas resembles that of Kentucky and Missouri. It is warm in summer, and in winter mild, with now and then a few severe frosty and stormy days and nights. The winter begins in December and ends in February, when it gradually gives place to agreeable spring weather. So far as experience has gone, the western portions of the territory

are found to be blessed in summer with an almost daily breeze from the Rocky Mountains, which is so cool and refreshing as to preclude all oppression from heat. The wet season is in May and June, and then the rivers fill and some overflow their banks. The fall is the driest portion of the year. Snow in winter seldom exceeds two or three inches in depth, and soon disappears. Cattle can subsist on the prairies throughout the winter without artificial shelter, though they would do better under cover. The greater part of the territory is healthy, being high and dry. The low, marshy grounds form but a small portion of the territory, and consequently there is but little danger from malaria. Winds come pure from the Rocky Mountains, Kansas lying wholly west of the swamps which abound on the Mississippi and Missouri valleys.

#### SURFACE AND SOIL.

From the eastern boundary of Missouri to the base of the Rocky Mountains, the face of the country is a continual succession of undulating ridges and valleys. These ridges generally run north and south; they are diverted in many places from their uniformity by the courses of streams and rivers. The eastern portion, extending from 80 to 200 miles west of the Missouri boundary, is the most available for agricultural purposes. It is well, though not abundantly, timbered. It has a limestone basis, and the surface soil varies from two to six feet in depth, much of it a black vege-

table mould, superior to ordinary prairie soil. Beyond this district there is a gradual deterioration westward, and beyond Council Grove and Sandy Creek, the soil presents a sandy appearance, but it is covered with the vine, rushes, &c.; the basis is sandstone. The only trees in this portion of the country are those in the valley of the Kansas River. They are chiefly cottonwood and willow. This character of soil extends from 100 to 150 miles westward, and beyond it the soil is in good part composed of marl and earthy limestone, and so is well adapted for corn, wheat, rye, barley, oats, &c. There are table lands, elevated from 15 to 50 feet above the ordinary level, with perpendicular sides. The surfaces of these elevations are flat, and some of them are covered with mountain cherry and other shrubs. This region is, however, destitute of timber. This is but a narrow belt of land, and beyond it is a district resembling the eastern portion of the territory. Along the base of the Black Hills there is an abundance of timber growing on a broad bank of fertile, finely-watered soil. The scenery here is very fine, and there is an abundance of wild fruits and flowers. Between the Black Hills and the Rocky Mountains there is every variety of soil and aspect, and the scenery rises to great sublimity and grandeur. It is adorned with sparkling rivulets and placid lakes, and there is an amount of water power surpassing that of any settled portion of the United States.

The Republican and Smoky Hill Forks take their rise from the snows and streams of the Rocky Moun-

tains, and unite to form the Kansas River on the 39th degree of latitude and 96th degree of longitude. This river flows eastward to its mouth in 39° latitude and 96° longitude. The valley varies from 20 to 40 miles in width near its mouth, and narrows towards its source. The timbers which grow in the upper portions of the two great forks are poplar, cedar, pine, and other trees common to mountainous districts. The principal trees of the Kansas River valley are hickory, oak, walnut, sugar maple, ash, &c. The southern portion of the territory presents great advantages for stock raising and wool growing, as the animals require little or no shelter during the winter, and the expense of building sheds, &c., can be dispensed with. In the north the soil is said to be perfect for agriculture, being rich and retentive, with just sand enough in it to make it easy to cultivate.

#### AGRICULTURE.

It is impossible at present to give any correct statements in regard to the productions of the soil in Kansas, as farming is yet in its infancy; but the unparalleled richness of the soil, combined with the rapid influx of population from the Eastern States, leads us to believe that the fertile resources of this embryo state will shortly be developed to an extent which will astonish the great farming countries in the Ohio River, and who will be forced to give up the princely title which they have arrogated to themselves as the "Granaries of the World."

We are enabled to present, however, what is of more immediate importance to those contemplating emigration, and who wish to know how the necessities of life are sold, a correct list of the

## PRICES CURRENT.

Lawrence, September 22, 1855. — Corn, \$1 25 cents a bushel ; corn meal, \$1 50 cents for 50 pounds ; beans, \$4 a bushel ; flour, in sacks, \$5 per 100 pounds ; superfine, \$5 50 cents. Dried peaches, \$3 50 cents a bushel ; butter, fresh, 25 cents ; beef, 7 and 9 cents a pound ; hams, smoked, 15 cents ; bacon, 12 cents ; prime pickled pork, 15 cents ; lard,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cents a pound ; tallow,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cents a pound ; cheese, 15 and 20 cents a pound ; eggs, 25 cents a dozen ; salt, coarse, \$1 50 cents a bushel ; sugar, New Orleans, 9 and 11 cents ; crushed, 15 cents ; white, 12 cents ; molasses, sugarhouse, 75 cents ; golden sirup, 95 cents ; common, 70 cents ; rice,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cents a pound ; crackers, 15 cents a pound ; codfish, 10 cents a pound ; coffee, 14 and  $16\frac{2}{3}$  cents a pound ; tea, black, 70 and 80 cents a pound ; green, 80 cents and \$1 ; tobacco, 25 and 70 cents a pound ; saleratus, 10 and 15 cents a pound ; bar soap, 10 and 12 cents a pound ; coarse boots, \$3 and \$3 50 cents a pair ; blankets, \$2 and \$14 ; buffalo robes, \$3 and \$8 ; calicocs, 10 and 16 cents a yard ; delaines, 25 and 40 cents a yard ; sheetings, coarse, 9 and 12 cents ; domestic, 9 and 10 cents ; bleached, 10 and 15 cents ; lamp oil, \$1 25 cents a gallon ; burning fluid, \$1 25 cents a gallon ; iron,



bar, 9 cents; round and square, 9 and 10 cents; nail rod,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cents; nails, \$8 per ewt.; hides, dried, 8 cents; green, 4 cents; lumber, \$25 and \$35 per 1000 feet; hard wood, \$2 50 cents a cord; shot,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cents a pound; lead, 10 cents; powder, 35 and 50 cents; window sash, 8 and 10 cents a light.

*Stock Market.*—Beef cattle, from 5 to 6 cents; no demand for stock; prices at a stand; mules and horses selling at liberal prices; oxen \$80 to \$125 per yoke; milk cows, \$25 to \$40.

#### MISSOURI COMPROMISE.

On the 18th of December, 1818, the petition of the legislature of Missouri Territory, asking for the admission of that territory into the Union as a state, was presented to Congress. A bill embodying the views of the petitioners was framed, and on the 19th of February an amendment prohibiting the further introduction of slavery or involuntary servitude was adopted by a vote of 87 to 76 in the House of Representatives. On the 15th of March, on motion of James Tallmadge, of New York, an amendment providing that all children born within said state after its admission shall be free at the age of 25 years was adopted by a vote of 79 to 67. The Senate refused to concur in these two amendments, and as the House insisted on them, the bill did not pass at that session.

During the next session of Congress, the Missouri bill being again under consideration, Mr. Thomas, of Illi-

nois, proposed, on the 18th of January, 1820, the following amendment, in order to induce the House to yield their purpose of preventing the further introduction of slavery into Missouri:—

“ *And be it further enacted*, That in all that territory ceded by France to the United States, under the name of Louisiana, which lies north of  $36^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, excepting only such part thereof as is included within the limits of the state contemplated by this act, slavery and involuntary servitude, otherwise than in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall be and is hereby forever prohibited: *Provided always*, That any person escaping into the same from whom labor or service is lawfully claimed in any state or territory of the United States, such fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed and conveyed to the person claiming his or her labor or service as aforesaid.”

This proposition had the desired effect. Mr. Storrs, of New York, proposed the same amendment in the House, and it was adopted on the 1st of March, 1820, by a vote of 91 to 82. The restrictions on slavery in Missouri were given up, and the next day the Senate adopted this celebrated compromise measure without a division. The question of substituting this compromise amendment for the amendments restricting slavery in Missouri was decided in the affirmative in the House by a vote of 134 to 42. The same proposition in the Senate was adopted by a vote of 33 to 11. The two houses thus concurring with each other, the bill passed, and Missouri was to be admitted as a slave state with-

out any restriction or limitation as to slavery, on the express condition that slavery should be forever prohibited in all territory of the United States north of  $36^{\circ} 30'$ .

#### ORGANIZATION.

The bill organizing the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska was the greatest and most absorbing topic of the first session of the 33d Congress. The following are its most important features : —

1. It repeals the Missouri restriction, declaring it to be inconsistent with the acts of 1850, known as the compromise measures.

The governor and judges of each territory are to be appointed by the president and Senate.

3. The bill is declared not to revive the old French laws regarding slavery.

This bill, after an ever-memorable contest, passed the Senate on the 4th of March, 1854, by a vote of 37 to 14. A similar bill passed the House of Representatives on the morning of Tuesday, May 23, 1854, by a vote of 113 to 100.

The House bill passed the Senate on the morning of Tuesday, May 27, 1854, without the yeas and nays being taken. The act was immediately approved by the president.

#### SQUATTER LAWS.

On the 12th of August, 1854, there was a meeting of settlers held at the house of Mr. Miller, at Millersburg, when the Mutual Settlers' Association of Kan-

zas Territory was formed, and laws for the mutual recognition of land claims under due restrictions were agreed to, embracing the following features: —

1. Recognizing the right of every citizen to a claim of 240 acres, 80 of timber and 160 of prairie land; the claim to be secured by improvement and residence, which must commence within sixty days from the entry of the claim, on either the prairie or timber land, which is to secure the claim to both.

2. Single persons and females allowed to secure their claims by residing in the territory, without residing on their claims. Persons allowed a day additional to the time provided above for every five miles they may have to travel to reach their families.

3. No person to hold, directly or indirectly, more than one claim.

4. No person allowed to enter any previously marked claim.

5. Persons neglecting to improve within the specified time to forfeit their claims, which can then be taken up by any other citizen.

6. Any person to point out the extent of his claim whenever another may wish to ascertain it.

7. Claimant to make oath that his claim does not infringe on that of any other person.

8. Form of application for registry to describe the claim and date of its selection.

9. On the survey of the territory, the settlers to deed and re-deed to each other, so as to secure to each the amount of land specified as the amount of claim.

10 to 13, inclusive, provide for the appointment of a chief justice, a register and marshal, and a treasurer, and define their duties.

14. The limits of the association to be the waters of the Wakarusa and Kansas Rivers, and the territory between the same, from the mouth of the Wakarusa up to the Shawnee Purchase.

15 to 21 provide for the election and removal of officers by a majority of members, and other incidental regulations.

The first officers elected were, chief justice, John A. Wakefield; register, J. W. Hayes; marshal, William Lykins; treasurer, William Lyon.

#### POPULATION.

The population of Kansas, in March, 1855, was but a little over 8000. In March, 1856, the number of inhabitants amounted to something over 45,000. The never-ceasing tide of human beings, men with wives and families as well as adventurers, who are pouring into this territory, warrant the belief that the census of another year will show an astonishing advance upon the above figures.

#### LEAVENWORTH CITY

(39° 20" N. latitude) is three miles below Fort Leavenworth, on lands which formerly belonged to the

Delaware tribe of Indians. The location was surveyed in the fall of 1854. The first building was put up in October, and the first shingles laid the 9th day of the same month. It has grown more rapidly than any city in the territory. It has now a population of 3000 inhabitants. There are 37 stores, 4 churches, 4 schools, and 2 weekly journals. It is destined to become the commercial metropolis of Kansas. 2000 wagons have been loaded with army stores and sent from Leavenworth to different points in the interior. Many have gone beyond the Rocky Mountains. Limestone and bituminous stone coal are found in inexhaustible abundance near Leavenworth. It has a good location, and good steamboat landing. Pilot Knob, one of the most beautiful portions of the natural scenery, is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile back from the city. It is said to be 400 feet above the Missouri River, and it can be seen at a distance of 12 miles from the city. The cemetery for Leavenworth is on the top of this hill. It is ascended by a circuitous route ascending a ravine.

### LAWRENCE

is about 35 miles from the mouth of Kansas River. It has a beautiful location, and will be the second city of importance in the territory. It has now 800 inhabitants, 3 presses, 9 stores, 2 churches, and 3 saw mills. The country surrounding it is mostly prairie of a gradually undulating surface, and extremely rich and fertile soil. Stone coal and limestone are abundant.

An extensive bed of gypsum exists near Lawrence. It is famous for being the seat of war in the late Kansas war.

### FORT LEAVENWORTH

was built in 1827. The first steamboat ascended to this point in 1829, to the great surprise of the Indians, who had never seen any thing of the kind before. Prior to that time the army stores were conveyed in wagons through Missouri, or poled up the Missouri River in flat boats. It took its name from General Leavenworth, of the U. S. Army. Major Ogden was the next commander at Leavenworth, and principally through his exertions the large warehouse, steamboat landing, and most of the important improvements were made. He died of cholera at Fort Riley in the summer of 1855, at a time when his active mind was maturing plans for building new military roads, and improving old ones by building bridges, &c. In him the army as well as the territory lost one of its most enterprising men. His remains were taken to Unadilla, N. Y., where his friends will raise a monument sacred to his memory. A monument has been raised at Fort Riley. The government farm at Leavenworth contains about 1800 acres, mostly enclosed and under a good state of cultivation. Colonel E. V. Sumner is the present commander. The number of soldiers now stationed at Leavenworth is about 900. The quarterly disbursements for 1855 were about \$34,000.



## TOPECA

is situated on the south side of Kansas River, equidistant from Fort Riley and the mouth of Kansas River. It is beautifully situated, and is surrounded by an excellent agricultural country. Its population is 300. The buildings are mostly of limestone, freestone, and concrete. This may be said to be one of the most beautiful cities in the territory, an isle of beauty. It is the seat of government for the free state party, and the place where the delegates, forty-two in number, assembled and framed the constitution, asking to be admitted into the Union as a free state.

## FORT RILEY

is situated at the junction of the Republican Fork and Smoky Hill, forming the Kansas River, east of the Republican Fork, and one mile from Kansas River, (*not* between the two rivers.) The buildings are built of limestone, of a whitish, chalky appearance, resembling marble. This Kansas marble exists in abundance, and makes very beautiful and substantial buildings.

## MANHATTAN,

at the junction of the Big Blue and Kansas Rivers. This city possesses advantages superior to any in the interior of Kansas, and will, no doubt, be the terminus

of the Pacific Railroad for some years. It has a good country surrounding it, and an abundance of timber, coal, limestone, and agricultural land.

### FRANKLIN,

5 miles south of Lawrence, has about 60 houses, churches, and mills, and is 1 mile from Waukasoo.

### GRASSHOPPER FALLS .

is situated on Sawtelle River, a tributary of Kansas, and forms its confluence with Kansas 10 miles above Lawrence. It is on the direct route to Topeca, Manhattan, and Fort Riley, from Leavenworth. It has an excellent water power, and the only one north of Kansas River. The entire fall in the river is 10 feet; the perpendicular fall 3 feet. There are now a saw mill, flouring mill, lath mill, and turning mill. It has about 200 inhabitants, and is surrounded by a good country. Its distance from Leavenworth is 28 miles.

### OSAWATOMIE

is on the Osage River, about 28 miles west of the Missouri state line. It has a population of 200, is a thriving village, and is surrounded by a good country.

## KICKAPOO

has a population of 350, is a thriving city, and has extensive coal beds in its neighborhood.

## ATCHISON,

on the west bank of the Missouri, 25 miles above Fort Leavenworth. Population, 300; good steamboat landing; country surrounding it, rolling; thriving city.

## DONAPHIN,

31 miles above Fort Leavenworth, has a good location; good steamboat landing, and a very thriving city. Population, 350.

---

 INFORMATION TO KANZAS EMIGRANTS.

OFFICE OF THE N. E. EMIGRANT AID Co., }  
 No. 3 Winter Street, Boston, 1857. }

THOMAS H. WEBB, Secretary.

In answer to the numerous inquiries respecting Kansas, daily addressed to the secretary, both by letter and in person, the following has been prepared, which contains as concise and definite replies as can conveniently be furnished at short notice. It is scarcely necessary to say that no methodic arrangement has been attempted. We would premise that—

*The Company has not endeavored, neither does it now endeavor, to entice people to go to Kansas,—it has not paid, neither does it intend to pay, in whole or in part, the expenses of transporting individuals to, or of supporting them after their arrival in, the territory.*

Its course has been and still is, to use all the means in its power to collect the best and most reliable information relative to the territory, and furnish the same to those desiring it. Each individual, having received and duly

weighed the information, must then decide for himself whether or not it is advisable to immigrate. If the decision be to go, the company will do all in its power to speed him on his destined way, and afford him such facilities in locating as it may from time to time be enabled to do. The principal advantages to be derived through the company are, diminution in the rates of fare, — protection, as far as possible, from the imposition practised on the unwary, by runners, speculators, and others, — advice, through agents in Kansas, relative to selecting suitable sites for settlements, and (what we deem the paramount advantage) the opportunity of forming communities at once, and thus early enjoying all the benefits resulting from association, instead of locating, as is usually the case, at wide-spread distances, and in consequence generations passing by before any of the benefits and privileges of settlements can be realized. Beyond extending these facilities the company does not pledge itself, though, if its appeal to the public be satisfactorily responded to, it will do whatever may be in its power, in the way of improvements, to promote the welfare and advance the prosperity of such settlements as originate under its auspices.

*Time of Departure.* — The first regular spring party will leave Boston for Kansas as early in March as the state of the Missouri River navigation will render practicable; and subsequently parties will leave at least weekly throughout the season, or until notice be given to the contrary.

*Fare.* — The passage fare for each adult, from here to Kansas City,\* Mo., or to Leavenworth,† K. T., will be about forty dollars, until the summer arrangement of railroads and steamboats is made, after which it will be somewhat less; for children between the ages of 12 and 4 years, half price; under 4 years, passage free; over 12 years, full price. Tickets must be procured at this office, or through some authorized agent of the company.

*Meals and Lodging.* — These from St. Louis to Kansas City are included in the price above stated; but both are extra charges prior to reaching St. Louis.‡

The parties will spend the first night at Albany, if the western route, — at Rutland, if the Fitchburg route is taken; lodging and breakfast, 75 cents. If the New York and Erie Railroad route is selected, the first night may be spent on board of a Sound steamboat, which will afford an opportunity for a good night's rest after the fatigue and excitement preceding and attendant upon departure. Thus refreshed, the remainder of the journey can be accomplished with comparative ease. The cost of boat meals, fifty cents each. Subsequently, accidents excepted, the journey, whichever route is selected, will be continued uninterruptedly to St. Louis, unless a Sunday intervenes.

\* Kansas City is near the border of the territory, at the mouth of the Kansas River. Here parties disembark, and make the necessary arrangements for going, at their own expense, to that section of Kansas Territory where, by the advice of the company's agents, or their own choice, they decide to locate.

† Those who intend settling north of the Kansas or Kaw River had, perhaps, better continue up the Missouri River as far as Leavenworth, and there disembark and complete their outfit.

‡ On this part of the route regular meals, as at hotels, cannot be had, and should not be expected; as on all other railroad routes, at way stations persons have an opportunity of taking a lunch, or of purchasing various articles of food, so that the cost need not average more than 25 cents the meal, and the whole expense to St. Louis ought not to exceed \$5. Persons having families with them can materially lessen their expenses by taking along, in a tin can, a boiled ham, or some corned beef, crackers, and cheese, &c. They should by all means carry, or procure at St. Louis, a canteen, gourd, leather tank, or other water holder, that may be readily handled and not easily broken. With a little trouble this may be replenished with fresh spring water at most of the boat landings. Thus supplied, there will be no necessity of drinking the Missouri River water, a too free indulgence in which is one great cause of the prevalence of bowel complaints among travellers in that region.

The first parties will necessarily go most of the distance to St. Louis by railroad. As soon as the Lake Erie navigation reopens, that route will be preferable, as it will afford an opportunity for a second night's rest.

*Amount of Baggage.* — Each whole ticket entitles the holder to carry 100 lbs. of baggage; half-price ticket, 50 lbs. All excess will be charged at the rate of from \$3 to \$4 per 100 lbs. If sent as freight, the charge will be, from here to St. Louis, \$2 50 per 100 lbs. In either case, from St. Louis to Kansas City the cost will vary from  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a cent to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cents the pound, according to the season of the year and the competition prevailing.

*Packing and Directing.* — All baggage should be packed in trunks, chests, or very moderate sized, well-made boxes, with strong handles; in no case should large boxes, barrels, or rickety packages of any kind be used. The owner's name and place of destination should be conspicuously marked on his baggage, and, in addition, the following in large letters: —

#### KANZAS PARTY'S BAGGAGE.

*Checks for Baggage.* — Those who join the parties at Boston, or at any place on the route selected, where the baggage is checked, must be sure to have it attended to, and to receive the duplicate or counter check from the baggage master.

*Change of Baggage.* — Whenever on the route a change of baggage is to take place, each individual should, for the greater security, personally see that his own is carried with the rest to the railroad or boat, as the case may be. If mislaid, prompt notice should be given to the agent having charge of the party, that he may at once notify the conductor, or other suitable railroad or steamboat officer.

*Freight.* — When freight is to be sent, the owner or his agent should obtain from the transportation or forwarding agent at Boston, or at the other places of forwarding, a receipt in duplicate for its safe delivery at St. Louis. On the owner's arrival at St. Louis, if, in advance of the freight, he should leave one of the receipts with some forwarding house, that of Messrs. F. A. Hunt & Co., No. 19 Levee, is recommended, who will take charge of shipping it to Kansas City or Leavenworth, for the usual commission. The owner should not pay freightage until the goods are delivered to him or his order, at the place designated.

The packages, if to be sent by the Michigan Central or Great Western Railroad route, should be

marked	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> W. &amp; C. R. R. Boston. </div>	[Owner's name here.]
		Kansas City,
		Care of C. & M. R. R., Chicago.

To the care of

F. A. Hunt & Co., 19 Levee, St. Louis.

If the Lake Shore Railroad be preferred, substitute (in the square) the following, viz.,

*Lake Shore Route.*

*Time Contract.*

Packages marked as above can be forwarded from the freight depot of the Western Railroad, Lincoln Street. If forwarded from the Fitchburg freight depot, substitute (in the square) "N." for "W.," or prefix "American" to "Lake Shore Route."

If the New York and Erie Railroad is preferred, substitute (in the square) "N. Y. & E." for "W. & C.," and send the packages to the Providence Railroad Depot, Pleasant Street, near the foot of the Common.

All articles not immediately wanted had better, for economy's sake, be sent as freight. The charge per 100 lbs., from Boston to St. Louis, will be about \$2 50; average time, 18 days.

*Shipping Freight.*—It will be still more economical, and far better where the quantity of freight is large, to ship it to New Orleans, and thence send it by steamer to St. Louis. In this case, mark, as before, with name and destination, and, in addition, "Care of E. M. Daly & Co., New Orleans, to be forwarded to F. A. Hunt & Co., No. 19 Levee, St. Louis." Such freight left with Messrs. Allen & Welch, No. 129 State Street, Boston, will be duly shipped. Freight to New Orleans, 5 to 6 cents per cubic foot; \$2 to \$3 per ton; barrels, capable of holding 150 lbs., 25 to 30 cents each. Cost from New Orleans to St. Louis, about 50 cents the 100 lbs. Time, usually 20 days to New Orleans, and about the same thence to St. Louis. Insurance the whole distance, 2½ per cent.

*No Pledge Required.*—The emigrants come under no written or verbal obligation or pledge to the company; they leave here free agents, and it is hoped they will continue so to be. Still, knowing that the great object is to secure freedom for all, it is presumed that no one will be so dishonest as to avail of the advantages and privileges that may be secured through the company's means, and then war against its principles.

If, however, parties entertaining adverse sentiments desire to be forwarded by the company, it will be done cheerfully, under the full conviction that when they see the great benefits and decided advantages resulting from free labor, a great majority of them will become worthy and efficient allies.

The company does expect, however, that all who go out under its auspices will do so with the intention of becoming actual settlers.

Neither is it necessary for an individual who purposes removing to Kansas to become a member of the company, in order to join one of its parties. Unless such a one has ample means, instead of subscribing for stock, let him husband his means, in order to make them as available as possible after he arrives at his new abode.

*What to take and where to buy.*—Most articles not owned had better not be purchased prior to reaching St. Louis or Kansas City. Good clothing suited for service, not show, such as is adapted for this section of the country, also bedding, (not beds, on account of their bulk,) and perhaps some choice articles of furniture, had better be sent along; but most of the necessities for housekeeping, also agricultural implements, &c., can be obtained on reasonable terms at the places above designated. Indeed, all ordinary articles of housekeeping, husbandry, &c., may be now obtained in Lawrence, Leavenworth, and probably some other settlements within the territory, on as reasonable terms as elsewhere. Mechanics who will require their tools immediately had better take them along at baggage prices; time being to them money, they will save by this course.

*Cattle.*—The price of good working cattle, horses, cows, &c., is nearly the same in Kansas and its vicinity as in New England; perhaps rather cheaper. The price of cows has heretofore ranged from \$25 to \$35; oxen, per yoke, from \$50 to \$100; horses from \$75 to \$100 each; common sheep from \$1 50 to \$2 50 each.

*Consult Company's Agents.*—In regard to these and other purchases, as well as for information about the territory, desirable places for settlement, &c., parties, on their arrival at Kansas City, are recommended to consult Samuel C. Pomeroy, Esq., one of the company's agents, who will at all times cheerfully and promptly furnish reliable information, and conscientiously advise them how, in his judgment, they are most likely to advance their own interests, and aid in accomplishing the prime object had in view by the company. Dr. Charles Robinson, at Lawrence, now favorably known to the public by his judicious course and discreet management during the late invasion of that settlement, and Charles H. Branscomb, Esq., both



active, highly efficient, and perfectly reliable agents, will counsel and advise all who apply to them; and any other agents who may be from time to time employed, will be instructed to offer every facility that consistently can be done to all who migrate under the company's auspices.

*Means.*—As regards the amount of means requisite to make a person "comfortable," people will vary in their estimate, according to their ideas of what constitutes comfort. With \$100 clear of expenses wherewith to commence territorial life, a person of good moral habits and reasonable and moderate desires, should be able always to keep above want, whatever pursuit or avocation he may follow, whether that of a farmer, mechanic, or laborer; provided he is blessed with ordinary health, and proves active, energetic, and industrious.

*Land, how acquired.*—The land is to be purchased of the United States, at \$1 25 per acre; 160 acres and no more can be taken, and this only by an actual settler in person; the individual must be a citizen of the United States, or have filed the declaration of intention to become such, and either be the head of a family, or a widow, or a single man, over the age of 21 years. Payment may be made at any time after the government survey has been completed, but need not be until immediately prior to the commencement of the public sale in that district where the person has fixed his location; the money cannot be paid portions at a time; locations may be made any where save on the government or Indian reserves, or on certain tracts which by law are exempted from the operations of the preëmption act; the individual must be an inhabitant of the tract, and in person have made a settlement, and erected a dwelling thereon; within three months after it has been surveyed by the United States it must be duly entered at the registry office of the district within which it is located.

The commissioner of the general land office has prescribed the subjoined form, for the information of those who desire to avail of the right to secure land under the preëmption law. This form of declaration may be written or printed, must be signed by the applicant, in presence of a witness, who must certify to it by his signature, and it must then be delivered at or transmitted to the office of the territorial surveyor-general. No variation must be made in the form, which is as follows, viz.:—

DECLARATORY STATEMENT FOR CASES WHERE THE LAND IS NOT  
SUBJECT TO PRIVATE ENTRY.

I, —, of —, being — have, on the — day of —, A. D. 18—, settled and improved the — quarter, of section number —, in township number —, of range number —, in the district of lands subject to sale at the land office at —, and containing — acres, which land has not yet been offered at public sale, and thus rendered subject to private entry; and I do hereby declare my intention to claim the said tract of land as a preëmption right, under the provisions of said act of 4th September, 1841.

Given under my hand, this — day of —, A. D. 18—.

In presence of —.

— —.

When the above declaration is filed, there will be issued from the survey or general's office a certificate similar to the subjoined, viz.:—

No. —

SURVEYOR GENERAL'S OFFICE, K. T.  
—, 185—.

I certify that — has this day filed in my office a notice in accordance with the 12th section of the act establishing the Office of the Surveyor General of Kansas and Nebraska, and granting preëmption rights to actual settlers for the — quarter of section number — in township number — in range number — east of the 6th Principal Meridian in — Territory.

—, Surveyor General of Kansas and Nebraska.

To quiet the fears of those who apprehend that all of the desirable portions of the territory have been, or in a short time will be, secured, it may



be sufficient to say that there are millions of acres from which farm lots may now be selected, and that the quantity of land open to preëmption is sufficient to accommodate 75,090 families, embracing half a million of individuals. It contains an area of 114,798 square miles; it is 3 times as large as Ohio, and 14 times the size of Massachusetts. It is capable of being divided into 10 states, representing, in number of square miles, Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, and South Carolina. Although, therefore, the farm lots in the immediate vicinity of, perhaps for miles around Lawrence, and some other of the earlier settlements, may be, and probably are, ere this, secured, there is a plenty of as good ones awaiting new comers. Let them found other New England or rather liberty-loving settlements of a similar character. To effect this requires neither magic nor supernatural power; New England energy, industry, and perseverance, seconded by the efforts of true sons of liberty, who went forth from various sections of the Union, brought the one, and can bring others into existence. Various sites for such settlements have been selected, and on application will be designated by the company's agents.

*Wood and Timber.*—To the oft made inquiry, Is there an abundance of timber in the territory? the answer must be modified somewhat according to the hailing-place of the interrogator. If he be from Maine, we should reply, no; if from Illinois, we should answer, there is a fair supply. In other words, there is not an extreme scarcity, and there is far from an overabundance of wood; sufficient can be procured on reasonable terms for all ordinary purposes. The advantage resulting from the limited supply is far greater than the disadvantage; for the consequence is a freedom from roots and stumps, the frequent occurrence of which, in many sections of our country, proves a serious inconvenience to the agriculturist, and requires for removal an expenditure of much time, money, and labor, in order to place the ground in an arable condition. The law of compensation is here found admirably exemplified, as the under supply of wood for fuel is more than made good by the vast deposits of bituminous coal known to exist in the territory; the under supply of timber for building purposes is remedied by the abundance of lime and clay; the deficiency of fencing stuff by suitable material for walls; and in a few years, should the Osage orange be cultivated, which will grow luxuriantly, hedges will supersede the necessity of any other means for forming enclosures.

Though timber, to a person from a lumber region, would seem scarce, the scarcity is not one that will necessarily be constantly on the increase as settlements multiply and the lands are reclaimed from their present state, inasmuch as the limited growth arises, not from uncongeniality of climate, unsuitableness of soil, or absence of seed, but from the frequent prevalence, year after year, of vast prairie fires that sweep every thing before them, and thus stint or entirely prevent the growth of tree or shrub. Arrest the fires, and woodlands will soon abound. Small, however, as the proportion of woodland is said to be, one of the company's agents found no difficulty in contracting for 690 cords of standing wood at 25 cents per cord, and 600 logs of timber at 50 cents per log, the logs averaging half a thousand each. The price has somewhat advanced since, in consequence of the greatly increased demand; still purchases can be made at fair rates. The Herald of Freedom of January 26, 1856, says, "If those who listened to the reports of returning pioneers last spring, that there was 'no timber in Kansas,' could see the large logs brought to one of the mills in town the other day, measuring 5 feet in diameter, and cutting three 12 feet logs from the same tree, the smallest measuring 3 feet in diameter, they would conclude there was but little confidence to be placed in similar reports. It is true there is not an over-supply of timber here; but if what we have was equally divided among the settlers, there would be enough for all practical purposes for many years, or until another crop can be grown."

The principal varieties of wood are bass or linwood, cottonwood, hickory, oak, black walnut, ash, sycamore, hackberry, &c.

*Weather.* — This of course cannot reasonably be expected to be uniformly the same all years, for corresponding seasons. The same variations that are experienced elsewhere must be looked for and provided against in Kansas; though we believe, as a general rule, the variations there will be less frequent and extreme than they are liable to be in this section of the country. There was a striking contrast in regard to the degree of coldness at Lawrence the last and preceding winter. At Lawrence during the winter of 1854-'55, there was not necessarily any severe or long-continued suffering from the inelimity of the weather. Governor Reeder stated that a fire was not needed the last of December, 1854; and a resident at the company's settlement writes that "on the 27th of December mechanics and others were comfortably at work in the open air without their coats, whilst the few idlers were basking in the sun like snakes in June." There was not, however, an entire freedom from cold and stormy weather. Up to the close of the year, there occurred but one fall of snow, which was to the depth of two inches, and disappeared in three days; in January, 1855, only five inches of snow fell.

A gentleman, who had resided at one of the Missions for fifteen years, said the greatest depth of snow at any one time during that long period was six inches.

During the season above alluded to, there was no frost in the ground before the close of December; frost generally disappears by the beginning of March.

According to thermometrical tables carefully kept at Lawrence by Dr. H. Clark, the average temperature in November, 1854, at sunrise, was 29° F.; at 1 o'clock, P. M., 49½°; and at ½ of an hour past sunset 44½°. The average in December, 1854, at the same periods, were 25¼°, 49°, and 42°; and in January, 1855, 23°, 39°, and 32½°.

The Kansas Herald of Freedom, under the date of February 10, 1855, says, "But once has the mercury gone down to zero; and by those long on the ground we are assured that this is an uncommon occurrence; while the mean of all the observations will average only at the freezing point. Where, we would ask, could a more delightful temperature be found? None who have designed to make Kansas their homes need be deterred from coming from any fear in respect to extreme cold. When the time shall arrive that we shall be surrounded with the comforts and conveniences of the older states, such a thing as discomfort on this account will be unknown."

During the past winter (1855-'56) there has been some very severe weather in the territory. A portion of December and January proved colder than has any corresponding period for more than 20 years. Under date of December 29, the editor of the Herald of Freedom writes, the thermometer has ranged between zero and 22° below that point for the last week, for which he cannot account, excepting upon the supposition "that the weather table of the latitude of Quebec has been substituted for that of Kansas." The latter part of January, snow was six inches deep at Lawrence, and in the river bottoms, at some places, there were drifts several feet in depth; the ground was frozen a foot and a half deep, and the river was covered with ice of the same thickness. By the latest accounts received, the rigor of winter had abated.\*

\* Lest some individuals, forgetful of their own recent experience here, should imagine Kansas a second Siberia, and the reports heretofore given of its climate high colored and deceptive, it may be well to state that the past winter has been an extremely rigorous one throughout the Union, and in Italy and various other parts of Europe celebrated for a mild climate. In Philadelphia, the coldness of the month of January was 8° below the average for the last 30 years. At Meadville, Pa., January 25, the thermometer fell to 30° below zero. So cold has it been in South Carolina, which has

The winters are, notwithstanding, usually mild, and there is rarely sufficient snow for sleighing. A gentleman of high respectability told the writer that soon after he took up his residence near Kansas, he purchased an excellent new sleigh, which he used a few times that winter, and before another opportunity occurred (several years subsequently) the vehicle was so far decayed as to be utterly unserviceable.

On the subject of winter weather we have dwelt at some length, as numerous inquiries have been and are constantly being made in regard to it.

We will briefly glance at the other seasons. Our acquaintance with Kansas, writes Mr. Brown, ranges through seven and a half months, commencing with the middle of November, 1854. Those months, with the exception of April, have been all we could have desired. April, owing to the high winds that prevailed, (which was also true in other sections of the country,) proved very unpleasant. June was one of the most lovely months ever known. In July the range of the thermometer was from 90° to 100°, between the hours of 10 A. M. and 3 P. M.; although, from the prevalence of gentle winds, the temperature was much cooler to the senses than is above indicated. However hot may be the weather through the day, it is refreshingly cool and invigorating in the night; so that, indeed, a blanket is not unusually very acceptable. May, June, and July are pronounced "model months." In August there were just rain and warmth enough to make a healthy and fertile country; during the hottest days, the thermometer ranged between 90° and 94°. September was a "most lovely month" with the exception of the first two or three days, and the last six, when the wind was rather higher than usual, and the atmosphere cold and damp.

October, from the 1st to the 20th, was generally pleasant and beautiful. From the 20th to the 25th, high north and north-west winds prevailed, the thermometer through the day standing below the freezing point; from that time to the 10th of November, excepting one day, it was so mild and pleasant that "workmen were constantly engaged out of doors, and the masons were busy erecting composite walls, which cannot be built during freezing weather. But little rain fell, and only a few flakes of snow were seen in the air, which melted before reaching the ground. "Taking the month as a whole, we are not conscious of having experienced one so mild and pleasant."

*Rain.*—The annual fall of rain is under 30 inches. The rainiest period usually is from May 10 to June 10; during which, and at all times when severe rain storms occur, the roads are somewhat heavy, the creeks troublesome to ford, and travelling becomes tedious. There is very little rain in midsummer or autumn; sometimes, indeed, scarcely as much as is desirable for farming purposes. During the rainy period very few days pass by without the sun being seen, at least for a short time.

usually been supplied with ice from New England, that some persons have cut and stored away their own ice. In Mobile, on January 22, the mercury stood at 25°, and ice on the shady sides of the streets gave no indication of thawing. In New Orleans ice formed on the canals and in the gutters an inch thick, and in exposed situations much thicker. Water in cisterns was frozen in the faucets, so that it could not be drawn, and icicles were hanging around; fires and overcoats, and warm coverings at night, were in great demand.

In Texas, on the upper Brazos, the thermometer stood at 1° degree below zero; cattle were dying, and several travellers had perished from the severity of the cold. Similar instances might be adduced sufficient to fill many pages, were it necessary. As with the land, so has it been with the water. Long Island Sound has been closed; the western rivers blocked with ice; the Mississippi, for all purposes of navigation, has been shut its entire length; even the inhabitants of the "briny deep" have been sufferers; the Nantucket Inquirer of January 23 advises us the excessive cold weather has been particularly severe upon the eels on the coast, hundreds of bushels of which have been driven ashore and raked up on the beach.

*Provisions.* — There has been no deficiency of these, for in Lawrence, as elsewhere, the demand produced a supply, by prompting those residing on the borders of the territory to bring of their abundance to the settlement, and the competition was sufficient to keep prices reasonable. This undoubtedly will hold true at other settlements.

After the first year or two the settlements will not only supply themselves, but have a surplus to dispose of.

A market for all such surplus may, for years to come, be found near at hand, inasmuch as thousands are passing through that region every year along the California, Santa Fé, and Great Salt Lake City routes, all of whom require more or less supplies; besides, the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers, and soon a line of railroads, will afford facilities for reaching other markets.

*Modes of Conveyance.* — Vehicles are very frequently passing between Kansas City and Topeka, by which means those who intend locating in the vicinity of said towns will be conveyed there for about \$4 the passage. Persons and parties destined for other sections of the territory may engage conveyance at Kansas City, or will probably adopt the course pursued by some who have preceded them, viz., those who intend to be farmers will purchase their teams, and thus afford means for taking along the baggage of all their associates. There is a regular line of stages between Kansas City and Lawrence, also between Leavenworth and Lawrence, and Kansas City and Osawatomic.

In the course of the season it is expected that one or more steamboats and flat boats, constructed for the purpose, will ply on the Kansas River, ascending 150 miles or more, according to the state of the water and the encouragement extended to the enterprise.

We consider that no more profitable business could be engaged in than that of transporting freight to the various settlements on Kansas River. It is true that the state of the river during a large part of the boating season of 1855 seems to militate against such an opinion. That season, however, was an extraordinary one, the Kaw River being, throughout the period, lower than it had been known to be for twenty-five years; and the cause which produced this also seriously affected the Missouri and other Western Rivers, viz., the small quantity of ice and snow in the mountains the preceding winter. The great abundance of both the past winter gives promise of a good state of navigation the coming season. Competent judges inform the writer that the Kaw River will, on an average, be navigable, at least as far as Lawrence, three years out of four, through the greater part of the Missouri River season; when not navigable, the boat could be remuneratively employed on the Missouri, conveying flour up or grain down. To insure a profitable business, attention to several points is absolutely requisite: the boat must be of very light draught; the captain must be an experienced, sober, active, and energetic man; and the pilot must possess and bring into practice strict temperance principles.

*Accommodations in the Territory.* — It was originally intended to establish receiving houses at the principal places, for the temporary accommodation of new comers. This was done at Lawrence. But the necessity for them is in a great measure superseded by the opening of boarding houses at the settlements. Were it, however, otherwise, not being constructed on a locomotive principle, settlers ought not and probably would not be so unreasonable as to expect to meet with them every where throughout that vast region; neither are they requisite in a large majority of cases, (however convenient,) inasmuch as all who go out in the spring and summer, if industrious, will have time to provide themselves with shelter, prior to the ensuing winter. The quickest, cheapest, and most comfortable way of securing shelter, at the outset, is to take along tents. These should be procured on the way out, at St. Louis. One of sufficient size to lodge four or five individuals may be had for from \$8 to \$10.

At Lawrence the company has erected a commodious stone hotel, 50 by 70 feet, three stories high, and a basement; this will accommodate a very large number of individuals and families. It is said to be the finest structure of the kind west of St. Louis.

*Families.* — Whether or not to take one's family along, or go ahead and prepare the way for it, depends on many circumstances, varying greatly in different cases, a knowledge of which is essential satisfactorily to decide the question. Where the wife is feeble, has an infant or several young children, or from any cause cannot lend a helping hand, she had better remain behind until the new home is provided for her; or, if taken along, she had better be boarded at the nearest convenient place to the spot selected for a location. If, on the other hand, the woman is the man, or is in truth a helpmate, and can cheerfully submit to roughing it for a while, if the children be of an age and character suited to prove serviceable, let them be taken along. If families remain back, it will be unnecessary to return for them, as there will always be some one going out under whose charge they can be placed.

*Board.* — This can be obtained at boarding houses in Kansas City, Mo., and at Lawrence, Topeka, Osawatimie, Manhattan, Leavenworth, and Council City, K. T., and perhaps at some of the Missions, for from \$3 to \$4 per week. At hotels it will be much higher; probably about \$7 per week.

*Employment.* — Work is not guaranteed by the company to any one; but wherever settlements already are, or hereafter may be started, good mechanics will find employment at remunerative prices — particularly carpenters, masons, blacksmiths, harness makers, brick makers, &c. Governor Reeder wrote, in December, 1854, —

"This is a most lovely and promising country. There is no finer under the sun, and next summer it will be a rich harvest for all kinds of building mechanics and laborers. Last season stone masons and carpenters got \$2 25 and \$2 50 a day; laborers, \$1 25 and \$1 50. A legion of them will be needed early in the spring and all summer. If you have any to spare, send them along. We shall pay out in the territory near a million of dollars in building, and a man can be earning the highest wages and getting a good farm at \$1 25 per acre at the same time. The government alone will spend \$100,000 or \$150,000 in stone buildings at Fort Riley. The stone mason, carpenter, brick maker, brick layer, plasterer, laborer, lime burner, &c., can lay the foundation of a fortune here the first year. Send them on; I know they will not repent it. We have as yet had nothing I would call winter, and I doubt if it will be any colder. Spring opens about the 1st of March, and mechanics, &c., should be here at that time. There are some twenty towns laid out, the greater part of which must be built up, to say nothing of farm houses, &c."

As already suggested, the company advises no one entirely destitute of means to go out at this early period; individuals who can command the requisite funds (which, indeed, are but small) to sustain them the first year, in other words until a crop is raised, or employment is sure, can go in perfect safety, and unquestionably should better their condition by going; others may find sufficient work to supply means, but it is premature for a very large number of such to go, although thus far the supply of laborers has not kept pace with the demand; men of determined energy, great self-reliance, industrious and temperate habits, who are not easily disheartened, and whose indomitable perseverance will enable them to surmount such obstacles as the settlers of new regions will be obliged to encounter, though less perhaps in Kansas than in most unreclaimed regions, such need not hesitate to immigrate, though dependent solely on their hands and daily exertions for a livelihood; all others, who are thus destitute, should "bide their time."

*Climate\* and Diseases.* — "The only objection we have found to the climate of Kansas, thus far," (says the Herald of Freedom,) "is the heavy winds, which usually blow from one to three days at a time over the prairies,

\* Some remarks bearing on this will be found under the head of *Weather*. We now speak of it in relation to its healthfulness



making it rather disagreeable to be exposed out of doors. We think the wind and storms are not more violent than in Western Pennsylvania and Eastern Ohio."

Professional men pronounce the climate a remarkably healthy one, admirably adapted to those having a tendency to diseases of the lungs. It is, in a great measure, free from that pest of many western places, intermittents, or fever and ague, (chills and fever, or shakes, as popularly termed;) cases can and do occur there, mainly, however, from imprudence, and probably will be met with to some extent on the first breaking up of the lands; but such is the character of the country, and consequent deficiency of existing material, it is not probable that it will become one of the permanent diseases of the region.

During the past summer (1855) this disease prevailed at most of the settlements, far more generally than had been anticipated. But, from a personal examination of the locations, and an inquiry into the habits and modes of living of the sufferers, the writer is convinced that a very large proportion of the cases, with ordinary care, might have been avoided, and after their occurrence, with prudence and judicious remedial management, might have been promptly cured. It should not be forgotten that, during the period referred to, exciting and predisposing causes were more active and virulent than usual, as is evident from the fact that various Indian tribes in Kansas Territory and elsewhere reported a greater prevalence of the disease than had occurred for many years previously; and from the additional facts that it raged with unwonted violence in those sections of the west usually afflicted with it, and that it also appeared in many quarters (as in the interior of Ohio) where it never before manifested itself. It is said that this disease, when it attacks Indians, yields more readily to medicines than when whites are the sufferers.

Prior to the appearance of the cholera, a period of six years elapsed without a single death occurring, to the knowledge of Dr. Lykins,\* between Kansas City, Mo., and the region of the Big Blue, in the vicinity of Fort Riley, a distance of 125 miles west.

From October to August, previous to the irruption of that disease, there was an almost complete immunity from sickness. The most sickly period is in April and May, when bowel complaints, having a typhoid tendency, prevail. Most sickness in the fall occurs from the middle of August to the middle of September, and then bilious remittents and intermittents occur; some seasons, typhoid fever makes its appearance, which it did last fall, for the second time, only, in twelve or fifteen years. A large portion of the cholera cases of which we hear so much, particularly on the western waters and at the river towns, result from gross imprudence, as is evident from the fact that from two thirds to three fourths of them break out early in the week, i. e. after the excesses indulged in Saturday nights and on Sundays. In winter a few coughs and colds, and some cases of pneumonia or lung fever, are met with, but little else.

*Cost of Building.* — This, of course, must vary according to the material used, the size and style of the house, &c. The main aim, at first, when so many important matters will require attention, should be to put up a cheap, temporary shelter. A tent costing from \$8 to \$15 will accommodate five or six persons tolerably well. A stone house somewhat similar to the concrete form may be built for from 12½ to 14 cents the cubic foot. A house thus constructed, a story and a half high, will cost, ready for occupancy, from \$300 to \$500; a permanent log house of the same dimensions, from \$100

\* To this gentleman we are under great obligations for his unceasing kindness, and his assiduous professional attendance, during a period of six weeks, whilst we were confined with a severe attack of typhoid fever. We with much pleasure avail of this opportunity to recommend him to all who may need the services of a kind and competent physician.

to \$250; one suitable for transient occupancy, from \$50 to \$100; the former would require the labor of four hands for two weeks — the last, the same number for one week.

In all cases avoid lying immediately on the damp ground or green grass. Where material can be had, — and it is difficult to conceive where it cannot, — a flooring should be laid at once, no matter how rough and rude it be. At all events elevate the resting-place above both. By neglect of this simple precaution much unnecessary sickness and suffering have been endured. The writer visited several tenements whilst in the territory where the grass under the bedding was rank with mould, and yet the inmates could not conceive why they were racked with pains more than their neighbors. Avoid building in the low bottoms, on the banks of the streams, or among the timber on the borders; the more elevated the site, the less liability to sickness.

The Kansas Tribune recommends a puncheon flooring, which the editor thus describes: —

“It is made by splitting a log in flat pieces, hewing one side to a plain surface, and notching the other down to fit sleepers. Small logs are sometimes nearly split in two, making large slabs, while larger ones are split in three or four pieces. After splitting the pieces, each end is laid on a piece of timber, in which are placed two pins to hold the puncheon on its edge, and thus it is hewed in the same manner as any other piece of timber, and turning it down, the edges are squared. After laying down a floor of this kind, the surface is frequently made even with an adze. It is a very substantial floor, and can be made quite handsome. These were the kind of floors almost universally used in the log cabins of the west. There is no use in being without a floor where there is timber enough to make one.”

*Time of commencing Farm Work, its Cost, the Kind and Value of Crops, &c.* — On these points we avail of information furnished for publication by an individual bitterly and uncompromisingly opposed to the present New England movement, and who has exerted himself to throw all the impediments and discouragements possible in the way of those who contemplate emigrating from the free states; when such a person is compelled to make so flattering statements as the subjoined, there is no necessity for our friends offering any extra inducements to freemen to become citizens of Kansas. It may be well to premise that the cost of hiring prairie land broken up will be about \$3 per acre; and we understand that individuals, suitably prepared and acquainted with the business, purpose pursuing it as a vocation; so that what General Stringfellow deems an insuperable difficulty in the way of New England and western farmers, can easily be obviated; and where no one can be hired, resort will be had to a very common practice — of which he seems ignorant — of doubling or trebling teams, and thus mutually aiding one another. He says, —

“The greatest difficulty is in the command of the requisite labor, the hands and team necessary to break and enclose the land. To one who has this it is far easier and cheaper to make a farm of 100 acres or more in the prairie than in the timber. Indeed, in Missouri it is deemed better and cheaper in the end to make a farm of 300 acres in the prairie, and to haul the rails 10 miles, than to clear timbered land.

“The plough used will turn over from 20 to 26 inches, and one team will break from two to two and a half acres per day. The cattle require no other feed, but will keep fat on the grass while at work. The proper season for breaking prairie is from the 1st of May to the middle of July; up to which time corn can be planted. The corn is dropped in the furrow by a boy who can sit on the plough, and is covered by the plough. It will usually mature and make good corn if planted as early as the 1st of June. That planted later will make good stock feed.

“Prairie may be broken up as late as the middle of August, and will, if sown, yield a wheat crop equal to any that can be afterwards grown on the ground.

“To one who has stock to feed, the crop of corn on the sod is always worth the cost of breaking, and will, in a good season, pay for breaking and enclosing.

“In the second year the farm is in perfect condition. There are no stumps, but the sod is rotted, and your field, clear of weeds and grass, is light and mellow as an ash-land. In the prairie, too, a hand can cultivate one third more than in the timber.

“I ought here to say that both in Missouri and Kansas the winters are always dry, and with but little snow, and hence hands are able to work during the entire winter.”



As regards yield of crops, the same writer makes the following statement to show the great profit of slave labor; and we will not insult the good sense of our friends by doubting for a moment that a freeman can accomplish as much as a bondman. He says, —

“Lying in the same latitude, immediately west, and alongside of Missouri, the soil and climate of Kansas cannot differ materially from those of Missouri. I am inclined to believe that Kansas will prove even healthier than Missouri, there being less low, marshy land in Kansas.

“ \* \* \* Before leaving home I procured from intelligent farmers in Platte, a country bordering on Kansas, a statement showing the amount of land which one hand can cultivate, with the yield per acre, and the market price of the products at home. I have no hesitation in attesting its correctness.

*Amount of Land to Hand, and Yield per Acre.*

Hemp, 7 to 8 acres, .....	800 to 1200 pounds.
Corn, 10 to 15 acres, .....	10 to 20 barrels.
Wheat, 10 to 15 acres, .....	20 to 45 bushels.
Oats, 10 to 15 acres, .....	30 to 50 “

*Value of Products at Home.*

Hemp, 2½ tons, at \$8 per ton, .....	\$200 00
Corn, 100 barrels, at \$1 per barrel, .....	100 00
Wheat, 5 acres, 100 bushels, at 80 cents per bushel, .....	80 00
Oats, 5 acres, 150 bushels, at 30 cents per bushel, .....	45 00
Total least yield, at lowest prices, .....	<u>\$425 00</u>

Hemp, 4½ tons, at \$130 per ton, .....	585 00
Corn, 300 barrels, at \$2 per barrel, .....	600 00
Wheat, 5 acres, 225 bushels, at \$1 per bushel, .....	225 00
Oats, 5 acres, 250 bushels, at 40 cents per bushel, .....	100 00

Greatest yield, at highest prices, .....\$1510 00

“This will, doubtless, seem an extravagant estimate: yet the quotations of the markets will show that the maximum prices are less than the present market prices. Hemp has sold during the past season for \$150 per ton. Wheat is worth \$1 25 per bushel, and corn \$3 per barrel. The yield, too, is often greater than the highest. But it is not less true that the greatest yield and highest price are not often together. My object is rather to show the least yield and the lowest price.

“To a distance of 150 miles west, the soil is but little if any inferior to that of Missouri. Its great staples must be hemp and tobacco. \* \* \* I need hardly say that the grains and grasses will all succeed where hemp and tobacco can be grown.

“I have said that Kansas was not suited to the poor man; I only intended to refer to those who design to till the ground. [!!!] But to the poor mechanic it offers great inducements. To all carpenters especially, and to stone and brick masons, it will give constant employment and high wages. The rudest beginner receives \$1 50 per day; good workmen, as journeymen, receive in regular employment from \$2 to \$3 per day. Their expenses are light, the cost of living being low.”

It has been so often alleged against the company and its agents that they have portrayed in glowing and deceptive colors the beauty and fertility of Kansas Territory, and thereby allured people to migrate thither, who, had the truth been fitly spoken, would never have wandered from their homes; and as the allegation is made, not only by those openly opposed to our movements, by many in our very midst, who covertly side with the enemy, or are led astray by the disheartening statements of returned discontented ones, we subjoin the opinions of two other writers, whose character and standing are vouched for by pro-slavery presses.

The first extracts subjoined are from a letter written by a gentleman at Platte City, Mo., November 30, 1855, and addressed to a friend in Georgia. That there may be no mistake as regards his hostility to us, we copy a portion of his second paragraph.

“I live in sight of Kansas. My first two children were born there. You are aware

that on the passage of the Kansas Nebraska bill New England rose in her might, formed aid societies, and vomited forth on us all the dirt and filth of her degraded fanaticism."

After much in the same style, he declares, —

"As far as health, climate, and profit of negro labor are concerned, this is better than any country in the Union. It is true we have hot and cold, wet and dry weather, but I never saw the country where a man can be more independent, and make his bread and meat with less capital than here. \* \* \* Ten or twelve furrows run in corn will make ten barrels to the acre. One thousand pounds of hemp is a common crop to the acre. Wheat and oats do well; oceans of grass and swarms of cattle, and withal good markets for every thing.

"This is the stake that poor, barren New England contends for and hates to surrender; and it remains for the south to say. Your blood and treasure paid for half of the seven territories which at present belong to the United States. Has not the south manliness to take possession of one? And if you don't get Kansas, which one can you get? None, none. \* \* \*

"We want your moving population to come here. We want your poor and rich, who are inclined to move at all, to come to Kansas, and while they thus secure this glorious territory to the south, and the Union to us all, take my word as a man of honor, they will reap a rich harvest in their own personal advancement."

Our other witness is the Hon. Sterling G. Cato, one of the territorial judges, who holds his appointment under the administration of President Pierce. In a letter of recent date, addressed to his brother residing at Eu-  
faula, Alabama, he says, —

"The people here are quiet and orderly, sharp and intelligent, a little rough in manners, but warm-hearted and cordial. This is as fine a country as any on the face of the earth, and the profits of its productions would far exceed those of the cotton fields of the south. All kinds of grain, grass, clover, and hemp yield a rich product. I have no doubt but that slave labor would yield in hemp, corn, and grain at least from thirty to forty dollars per acre annually. I have seen no poor land; it all seems to me richer than the best Chattahoochee bottom, and most of it just such land as in the adjoining Missouri counties is now selling at from \$20 to \$50 per acre. Corn is now selling at twenty cents per bushel, and the product estimated at one hundred bushels an acre; and hemp crop (six tons per hand) at \$140 per ton; and you see at once how labor is more productive here than at the south. It is impossible to give an adequate idea of the beauty and fertility of the soil and country; generally rolling, without a great deal of timber, but, as I understand, abounding in coal for fires and stone for building and fencing; good wells of water can be obtained any where, besides frequent streams running through the prairies."

To the preceding we would add, three of the best branches of business to engage in are wool growing, stock raising, and dairy farming, for which purposes there probably is not to be found a superior region; and those who early embark in either will in a few years realize large fortunes as the fruits of their industry.

*Land Warrants.* — The inquiry is often made of us, whether land warrants are or will be available in Kansas? We answer, if the holders of them are not or do not intend to become actual settlers, they cannot at present locate them either in Kansas or Nebraska, for lands must first be surveyed, offered at public sale, and rendered subject to private entry, before they can thus be taken up. These warrants will, however, be received in payment for pre-emption claims. To holders, therefore, who are actual settlers, under the pre-emption law they will prove as good as money when pay day comes for securing their 160 acres of land.\*

The Indian trust lands will not be subject to land warrant locations, if government act in good faith, as by treaty they are to be sold for the benefit of the Indians.

*Fencing, &c.* — To fence with rails will cost about sixty cents per rod; stone

\* These remarks will not apply to warrants issued under the act of 1850.

walls can be built for about one dollar per rod, and what is known in the territory as picket fence for forty cents per rod.

*Indians.* — From the Indians, the original and rightful owners of the soil, the settler has nothing to fear, so long as in his intercourse with them he squares his conduct by the golden rule. The poor native has in times past suffered more, and now has far more to apprehend, from the white man than the white man from him. Most of those with whom the settlers will come in contact are in what we call a semi-civilized state; they are not roving, "wild Indians," here to-day and there to-morrow, but have permanent locations, cultivate the soil, raise some cattle, sow, and plant; and from them, on fair terms, the immigrants may obtain vegetables, fencing stuff, &c.

Many of these, particularly among the Shawnees, Wyandots, and the Delawares, are highly intelligent, and have a good common school education; among them will be found active and shrewd business men; some speak French and English almost as fluently as their native tongue, and among the females some may be met with who have received instruction in music and drawing. Twice in the course of his tour the writer had the pleasure of an interview with an individual, a Pottowattomie by birth and an Ottawa by adoption, who received a liberal education in one of the collegiate institutions of Western New York; he is a worthy member of the church, and a philanthropist whose face is never averted from the needy nor door closed against the weary and way-worn traveller.

Among most of the tribes, Protestant and Catholic missions have been established for many years, and accomplished much good. Until recently, the Friends and the Baptists have supported schools in the Shawnee Reserve. It is a subject of great regret that at a time when, above all others, it is of the utmost importance that the principles of "pure and undefiled religion" should be inculcated, the Baptist Board, and we think the Friends, have abandoned their vantage ground, and left their former pupils and their descendants to go astray, or be subjected to the tender mercies of those who have not their welfare at heart. We must think those denominations have acted under wrong impressions, and that they will ere long renew their works of benevolence and Christianity.

Towards this ill-fated race were the hand of friendship more frequently extended than the weapon of destruction levelled, were the policy of government one of peace, rather than of war, of civilization than of brutalization, or, what it threatens to be, of extermination, it would be far more to the credit of the white man, and we should eventually be convinced of the erroneousness of the long prevalent opinion, that the red man is ir reclaimable.

This company has always enjoined upon its agents and upon settlers to avoid committing trespasses upon any of the Indian tribes. Pursuing this course, it has declined making locations at several desirable sites where towns have since been established by those less scrupulous, against whose incursions the Indian agents, their ostensible and legal guardians and protectors, have raised no successful opposition.

The company, it should be distinctly understood, is sending to Kansas; it knows neither north, south, east, nor west, to the exclusion of the remainder; it is desirous of seeing the whole peopled with good men and true, who will maintain their own rights and respect those of others; who, whilst they resolutely resist being encroached upon by the lawless and reckless, whencesoever they may come, will carefully refrain from committing unjust acts or uttering harsh epithets against others, simply for a difference of opinion; who, save in extreme cases, will rely for victory upon the teachings of the Bible and instructions of the ballot box, instead of the influence of the bottle and destructiveness of the musket; discarding the bottle altogether, and reserving the musket as a dernier resort.

*Religion and Education.* — At Lawrence there are several regularly constituted religious societies of various denominations, viz., Congregational-

ists, Unitarians, Methodists, Baptists, and United Brethren. A free school is established there, in which the ordinary branches are taught, and measures are in train to found an academy for instruction in the higher branches. An atheneum has also been instituted, by members of which discussions are regularly held and lectures delivered. Connected with this institution is a public library. Sunday school libraries also exist there.

All of these means, for securing and elevating the mental and moral condition of the community, have made considerable advancement, and will soon be in full operation at Topeka and the other settlements of the company. The powerful influence for good exerted by these is clearly manifest. The writer met many on their way, in pursuit of a new home, who wished to be directed where they could find a Yankce settlement, giving, as a reason for the inquiry, that they wished to locate near one, being thus sure of a school for their children and of religious services on the Sabbath.

In behalf of each and all, the secretary earnestly solicits contributions in money or books; the former he will endeavor judiciously to convert into books; of the latter almost every one has more or less, which, having done their mission here, will still prove of exceeding value, for a similar purpose, in our new settlements. If the secretary's efforts are approved and seconded by our friends here, he will be enabled to transmit to the territory, by every party, a package the contents of which may prove of incalculable importance to our friends there.

*Game.* — Game is quite abundant in some sections of the territory, though but little occurs in others. Several varieties of squirrels, ducks, geese, turkeys, prairie hens, &c., were seen by the writer. In the Neosho valley and other parts deer are found. Herds of buffalo were within sight from Fort Riley, while the writer was in that section, although the present regular range of this animal, which is likely soon to become extinct, is farther west and north-west.

The streams abound with gar, buffalo, whitefish, and a large variety of others.

*Arms.* — Should they be taken along for protection against Indians, for hunting, &c.? Our opinion of the red man has already been given, viz., as a general rule, if treated kindly and met as a man, he will behave like a man; but if treated like a wild beast, you must expect him to conduct like one. Still, as impositions are constantly being practised on him, and trespasses committed upon his rights, by vagabonds of our own race — of instances of which we ourselves have had repeated cognizance — it is not impossible, though hardly probable, that some roving bands from the distant plains or fastnesses of the Rocky Mountains may, under exasperation, make their appearance on the borders; and as "an ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure," and "discretion is the better part of valor," it would be well to go prepared for such emergencies.

Besides, it would be somewhat vexatious to a hungry man (and one who intends to be a pioneer must expect often to be a-hungered) to see game fleeing by him, which might have furnished him many a good meal, and be none the better for it, because, presuming there was no use for powder and ball, he went to his new home without them. Thus did not the hardy pioneers of the days of our ancestors. Moreover, wolves, rattlesnakes, and other reptiles of various forms, will be occasionally encountered, or be detected around the claims; and although the former, like many enemies in human shape, who make much noise, are great cowards, and seldom attack one, excepting when they are sure of an advantage, it is advisable to be prepared to give them a warm reception.

Whether there may be any other use for arms, the writer, perhaps, is not qualified to judge; but, in accordance with the old Latin maxim, that it is permitted to be taught by an enemy, he thinks it sufficient, and will probably be perfectly satisfactory to inquirers, to adduce the opinion of the Hon.

David R. Atchison on this point. In a letter of very recent date, to a gentleman at the south, he says, —

“Let your young men come forth to Missouri and Kansas! Let them come well armed, with money enough to support them for twelve months, and determined to see this thing out! One hundred true men will be an acquisition! The more the better.

“We want men — armed men. We want money; not for ourselves, but to support our friends who may come from a distance.

“Let your young men come on in squads, as fast as they can be raised, well armed. We want none but true men.”

Such is the advice of one who, we are told, “has occupied, for a quarter of a century at least, an eminently high position among the statesmen of the Union, and who, in the Senate of the United States, over which he presided with so much satisfaction to that body, fairly earned a reputation of which few can boast.” The advice of such a one, on the present subject of inquiry, it would ill become us to gainsay.

We cannot refrain from quoting this gentleman’s concluding sentiment, and most cordially reiterating his hope: —

“We hope that there will be an uprising of the people in every county and town in the state, and that while our young men will in hundreds respond to the call of Kansas, the old and the wealthy will give that aid which, if withheld, will keep from ‘there’ many a dauntless spirit, brave heart, and strong arm.”

*Size of Parties.* — Parties, for their own comfort and convenience, should not exceed one hundred persons; and a larger number the company does not advise to go at once; neither is there a necessity for it, as at least weekly opportunities will be furnished; indeed, one half that number would be still better. The capacity and accommodations of the Missouri River boats vary; but a certain number can be well cared for; and the company discountenances any unreasonable crowding on board of those boats; it possesses not the magic power, as some unreasonably think, of enlarging the boat’s capacity to correspond with a party’s wants or desires. The agents, therefore, are enjoined against countenancing or permitting, so far as they can exercise a control, one over the proper number from taking passage in any boat; if a contrary course be persisted in, however, it must be at the risk of those who will not be advised, and not on the responsibility of the company.

As, however, there will unquestionably be for some time a great rush, and parties will be very large, notwithstanding the advice of the company, every one who goes must be content to submit to various inconveniences, more especially in the boats and at the houses of entertainment where they may temporarily stop.

Those who go out early in the spring will, of course, meet with more annoyance than those who leave later; but, on the other hand, they will have a greater choice as regards location, and will sooner enjoy the right of exercising the glorious privileges of freemen — a matter of great moment to them, and of vast moment to all who may subsequently become citizens of the territory.

*Temporary Organizations.* — Parties are advised to pursue the course of those who went out last season, and form on the route (whilst steamboating it up from St. Louis, or previously) some temporary organization for the benefit of all.

By doing this, and appointing committees to act for all, there will be little danger of what many fear, that undue advantages will be taken of them by cattle and produce dealers at Kansas City and elsewhere. Should impositions be attempted, by deputing certain individuals of shrewdness and good judgment to go to the towns a little removed from the river borders and make the requisite purchases, sellers will soon find it for their interest to deal justly and act uprightly; and none but fair prices will be demanded. In



these cases, as in all others of doubt, take counsel of the company's agents, as your and their interests are not antagonistic.

*Modes of Communication.* — All letters sent to the care of Samuel C. Pomeroy, Esq., Kansas City, Mo., will be forwarded, as opportunities offer, to the individual's address. Those intended for Lawrence, Topeka, or Leavenworth, K. T., may be addressed direct, as a post office has been established at each of these places. In cases requiring more speedy communication, advantage can be taken of the telegraph, as an office is established at Kansas City, by means of which intelligence may be speedily conveyed to or received from all prominent points throughout New England, the Western, Middle, and Southern States.

*Company's Aid.* — To correct an error that extensively prevails, it is well to state, what may be inferred from our introductory remarks, that the company furnishes no direct pecuniary aid to individuals. Its main objects are not eleemosynary or charitable, in the ordinary acceptation of the word, but philanthropic. It has not the means to assist, nor, had it, could its officers devote the requisite time to investigating the merits of individual cases; these must be left to the care of the local auxiliary leagues, which are recommended, if they extend a helping hand, to aid, not by gift, but by loan.

The company's means have been, and, if continued to them, will be, employed to encourage the formation of settlements, and to advance the prosperity and promote the welfare of the various communities that may be established; in a word, to make, as far and as fast as possible, each place a settlement of freemen, by introducing such conveniences, founding and encouraging such institutions and establishments, as now characterize New England homes, and such as the true principles of freedom and the pure spirit of liberty invariably show are so essential to the perpetuity of good governments, and prove absolutely requisite for securing and sustaining the greatest good of the greatest number.

The company deals with persons as constituting communities; the auxiliary societies or local leagues deal with them in their individual capacities.

*Sources of Information. Newspapers.* — Those who are desirous of procuring a large amount of information at a small expense, and of being kept posted up on territorial affairs, should subscribe to the Kansas Herald of Freedom, published weekly at Lawrence, K. T.; the first volume, just completed, contains a greater quantity of material of a practical character than is elsewhere to be found. The second volume was commenced on the ninth of the present month, (February;) this, therefore, is a favorable time for subscribing. By sending address and subscription (\$2) to the secretary the paper will in due time be forwarded.

## CONSTITUTION OF THE AMERICAN SETTLEMENT COMPANY.

THE subscribers hereto, being desirous to form a company for the purpose of settling a tract of land in the Territory of Kansas, in order to assist in making it a free state, and to found thereon a city, with a municipal government, and the civil, literary, social, moral, and religious privileges of the old free states, for the equal benefit of the members, have associated and formed, and do hereby associate and form themselves into a joint stock company, under the name of the "AMERICAN SETTLEMENT COMPANY," and have adopted the following Articles for the government of said company, and the management of its property, affairs, and concerns; and hereby pledge themselves, each to the others, faithfully to observe and keep each and all the provisions of said Articles, viz.:—

*Art. 1.* The capital of the company shall be divided into shares equal in number to the number of lots in the city hereinafter mentioned. The price of shares shall at first be fixed at five dollars, but may be raised by the board of directors. No person shall be allowed to purchase of the company more than six shares in one name. Only half the price shall be required to be paid on subscribing, except on the first share.

*Art. 2.* The management of the affairs of the company shall be vested in a board of directors, the majority of whom shall be residents of the city of New York, or its vicinity; and they shall have power to fill vacancies in their own body, and to elect their own officers and agents.

The officers shall be a president, vice president, secretary, treasurer, and general superintendent, who shall also be members of the board of directors.

*Art. 3.* The members of the company shall be all such persons of good moral character as shall, with the consent of a director, subscribe for one or more shares of the stock, and comply with the terms of payment, and sign this constitution.

*Art. 4.* Minors may subscribe through their legal representatives.

*Art. 5.* Certificates of subscriptions will be given, signed by the general superintendent, specifying the amount paid; and said certificates shall be assignable, such assignments conveying all the rights pertaining to the original certificates; but any stockholder failing to pay the balance due on his or her stock within sixty days after the holder has been notified by the board, shall be liable to forfeit said stock and the amounts before paid on it.

*Art. 6.* For each share held in accordance with these provisions, the owner shall be entitled to one lot in the city hereinafter described, when apportioned, and to a share in the general property of the company; and on all questions to be decided by stockholders, shall be entitled to one vote.

*Art. 7.* Any resident or non-resident of Kansas may be a stockholder; but no person can be a member of the company without signing the constitution in person or by proxy, and holding stock.

*Art. 8.* When a sufficient number of members are in Council City, and the lots shall have been surveyed and a map formed, the lots shall be distributed to stockholders, by drawing, which shall take place in Council City, under the direction of one or more directors of the company, and at a public meeting of the members. Distributions will be made of the remaining lots under the direction of the board, and the secretary shall notify shareholders.

*Art. 9.* It shall be the duty of the general superintendent to be in attendance at the office of the company, to receive subscriptions, answer letters, impart information, and transact the active business of the company. All moneys received by him shall be paid weekly to the treasurer; but the presi-



dent or vice president may, as hereinafter provided in Article 11, countersign to his order on the treasury for incidental expenses in sums not exceeding one hundred dollars. A monthly statement of moneys received, paid over to the treasurer, and disbursed for incidental expenses, shall be presented at each regular meeting of the board.

*Art. 10.* It shall be the duty of the secretary to keep the minutes of each meeting, to examine with the president, approve the accounts presented by the general superintendent, and to safely file and keep all papers and books of the company.

*Art. 11.* It shall be the duty of the treasurer to receive and disburse the funds of the company, under the direction of the board, and he shall in no case pay out such funds except to the draft of the general superintendent, countersigned by the president or vice president. He shall also give a bond satisfactory to the board for the security of the moneys in his charge; and present reports monthly to the board.

*Art. 12.* The money received from the sale of shares shall be used to secure, legally, a tract of about two miles square, in the Territory of Kansas, at an eligible point on or near the Santa Fé Road, to survey, lay out, and improve the same as a city, which shall be called "COUNCIL CITY," to erect thereon public buildings for the temporary accommodation of members on moderate terms, to obtain all the objects of the company, to pay the salaries of officers and agents, and the incidental expenses.

*Art. 13.* The general plan of the city shall be as follows, subject to any necessary alterations by the board: A park of 80 acres near the centre, and smaller public grounds for health and ornament in other parts. The avenues and streets running towards the cardinal points, the former not less than one hundred feet wide, and the latter not less than seventy-five. Washington Avenue, on the Santa Fé Road, being at least one hundred and fifty feet. The streets shall be three hundred feet apart, and the lots from fifty to seventy-five feet wide, and one hundred and fifty deep. Trees to be planted, as soon as convenient, in all the streets, squares, and avenues.

*Art. 14.* One lot out of every fifty shall be appropriated by the board for the support and benefit of free schools and other institutions of learning, in which the Bible shall be daily read. And other lots may be appropriated for the support of lyceums, libraries, societies of beneficence, arts, or other public institutions appropriate to an orderly, virtuous, temperate, and refined American community.

*Art. 15.* Any member shall be entitled to the counsel of the company's agents in St. Louis and in Council City, in selecting, laying out, and recording 160 acres, and to the countenance of the members in securing his or her claim according to law.

*Art. 16.* No member or officer shall have power to bind the company by any contract, or to render them liable for any purpose, or to any extent, unless specially authorized so to do by the board; and no member or officer shall be liable for or to the company, or any member beyond the amount of his or her stock. The board shall not render the company liable beyond the amount of funds in hand.

*Art. 17.* This agreement shall last until the lots are distributed and legally conveyed by deed, and all the general business completed; and then the officers shall resign their trust, and the board shall transfer all property of the company to such person or persons as may be appointed by a vote of two thirds of the members present at a meeting in Council City, publicly called for that purpose at least one month previously.

*Art. 18.* In case of any dissension between any of the stockholders, or between any of them and the board, or any of the officers, the questions shall be submitted for final decision to arbitrators appointed in the customary manner.

Persons at a distance wishing to purchase and become members of the American Settlement Company will copy the following form, filling up the blanks with name, date, place of residence, as \_\_\_\_\_, 18\_\_\_\_.

Know all men by these presents, that, having read and approved the Constitution of the American Settlement Company, I hereby authorize their general superintendent as my true and lawful attorney, to affix my signature to the same.

*Route from Westport, Missouri, to Council City, Kansas, by the Santa Fé Road.*—To Indian Creek, 10 miles; Cedar Creek, 10 miles; Bull Creek, 12 miles; Black Jack, 8 miles; Willow Spring, 13 miles; Hundred and Ten Creek, 25 miles; Switzler's Creek, 9 miles; boarding house on Council City summit, 2 miles. Total 89 miles.

*Distances from Council City.*—Kansas River, north, 18 miles; Nebraska Line, about 100 miles; Lawrence, north-east, 40 miles; South Line, about 100 miles; Council Grove, 34 miles; Fort Riley and Pawnee, about 60 miles, north-west.

*Extracts of Letters from Council City.*—"Timber is scarce in all this part of Kansas; but there is more here than elsewhere, and sufficient to build with. I don't see that a bad prairie claim can be taken any where, the soil is so excellent. The near timber claims are taken up; and at the rate they go on, in six months all the near claims will be taken up. Hedges will be used for fencing. The Osage orange will grow in three years. We find plenty of excellent coal, brick, clay, and limestone quarries, which will enable people to get along very comfortably. They must bear in mind that they will need but little out-building out here, and not ucar as much fuel as at the east. We have had it cold, but only once at zero, though the winds sweep strong.

"After the prairie has been broken up by the prairie plough and several yoke of oxen, the corn is dropped in, and nothing is to be doue till harvest. In after years, an ordinary team and one hand will raise more than double on new land in the east, there being no stumps, roots, or stoues; and the soil is some of the richest in the world."

*New Yorkers in Kansas.*—The wife of a New Yorker, who recently went out to join her father in Kansas, writes back from the New York settlement known as Council City to her husband a letter from which we quote:—

"There are coal and wood on your claim, though I was told before coming that there was neither wood, water, nor people here. I find plenty of every thing, though provisions are rather high. We have a cow and plenty of milk, and the children are hearty and happy. We live in father's little log cabin, but he will commence our house next week. The beauty of the scenery surpasses my powers of description. I have just been around our claim, and I like it. Come to us soon, for you can have plenty of work here. Every thing is to be bought, though goods are rather dear. I had not hoped to find things so comfortable."

## PROPOSALS AND PLANS.

Anxious to do something practical for the speedy settlement of Kansas, a number of gentlemen, (September, 1854,) formed themselves into a joint stock association, under the name of

### THE AMERICAN SETTLEMENT COMPANY;

the object of this company being to found in Kansas a large and flourishing city, one that would claim the attention and patronage of all interested in the growth and prosperity of that beautiful territory. After an extensive and careful exploration of the country, by a committee of seven intelligent

gentlemen, representing the States of New York, Pennsylvania, and Ohio, and after their unanimous report in favor of the location, the board of directors decided on commencing operations at once, and to create a city in Kansas which should become the centre of most important business and social interests, and offer inducements not otherwise presented. For this object, late in October, 1854, a small party of settlers were sent to the site selected, to which was given the name of "COUNCIL CITY."

This city occupies a site on the great Santa Fé road, a thoroughfare as much travelled as most of the roads of the old states; well adapted both for the farmer and merchant, owing to the great home market for live stock, produce, and goods to the Santa Fé traders, as well as to the settlers. There are now within and adjacent to the city upwards of six hundred inhabitants, a steam saw mill, a grist mill, shops, stores, schools, &c. A weekly newspaper, "The Council City Banner," is to be issued, commencing September, 1855, price \$2 per annum.

Council City is laid out with streets seventy-five feet wide, and avenues one hundred and fifty feet; size of lots, with but few exceptions, seventy-five feet by one hundred and fifty feet. There are several large parks, varying in size from ten to fifty acres. (For plan of city, apply at the company's office.) Its location is in one of the best watered regions of the territory, bounded on three sides by two fine streams, (Dragoon and Switzler Creeks,) abounding with fish, and bordered with excellent timber, coal, and limestone of the finest quality; also, beds of clay and sand are found in, on, and around the city site. In a word, the location of Council City and its adjacent country has been pronounced by disinterested persons, in point of health, richness of soil, mineral wealth, mercantile, mechanical, and farming advantages, superior to that of any other portion of Kansas.

TERMS. — On and after September 15, 1855, price of shares TEN DOLLARS. The first share to be paid for in full; on every subsequent share the half only will be demanded, the balance being subject to call at sixty days' notice. Each share will entitle the holder to a city lot, and by signing the constitution, (in person or by proxy,) he becomes a member of the company, and entitled to a pro rata share in all the property of the company, and is also entitled to a vote. (See constitution.) In order to prevent speculation, no person can subscribe for more than six shares in his or her name. No subscriber will be entitled to a lot until his share is paid in full.

The whole amount of money derived from the sale of stock, after defraying the current expenses of the company, has been expended in improving the city. It should not be forgotten that, in addition to the ownership of city lots and other company property, each settler can claim, under the United States laws, the right, by preëmption, to one hundred and sixty acres of land, for which he will pay the government price, (\$1 25 per acre,) but will not, probably, be called upon to pay in less than two years.

The great favor with which the "Homestead Bill" is received gives strong hopes of its passage this Congress, in which case the land will be free to actual settlers.

Our agents are now in Council City, in charge of the property, and ready to afford counsel and coöperation to members, on their arrival at the spot. Temporary accommodations have been prepared, by the erection of a boarding house, &c. "In union there is strength," is a proverb which applies forcibly to pioneers; and every person who unites with the "American Settlement Company" may expect to realize its force when he arrives in Kansas. Many a man who went ten years ago to the west is still surrounded by woods, with but little prospect of a rise in his property; while others, more fortunate, have made themselves speedily rich, from the simple fact that immediately around them others have settled, and thus they have mutually increased the value of their lands. In this and other important respects the "American Settlement Company" embraces great advantages, which can-

not be here set forth, but are palpably evident to every practical man, and which are but seldom offered to the western settler.

*Climate.* — Being in the latitude of Virginia, the summers are warm, though gradually growing cooler as we approach the Rocky Mountains. As we ascend the Kansas River, and also on the prairies, the heat is tempered by cool breezes from the west. The months of May and June may properly be termed the wet season; while the latter end of the summer and early autumn are generally dry.

The winters are short, commencing usually about the month of November, or first of December, and ending in February: although at times the weather is severely cold, it seldom continues so more than two days at any one period. Generally speaking, the weather is mild and pleasant; peculiarly favorable to the raising of stock, owing to the mildness of the climate. Cattle can subsist on the prairies, and on bottom lands throughout the winter, requiring no shelter, and but little stock, corn, or hay. Snow seldom falls to the depth of three inches, and it is very soon melted by the sun. It is not uncommon to plough the prairies in January. The climate of Kansas is healthy, the air being pure and dry. But a small portion of the territory is subject to malaria.

*Soil.* — The soil varies in different sections of the country, and may be classed under two different heads: 1st. That contiguous to the rivers, termed "bottom lands," consisting of dark alluvial soil, equal in fertility to any in the world, and suitable for the cultivation of hemp, tobacco, corn &c. In particular sections of the country the land is subject to overflow. 2d Table land of rich loam, producing great crops of corn, wheat, buckwheat, tobacco, oats, Irish and sweet potatoes, &c. 3d. High rolling prairie, with soil and productions similar to those of the table land.

GEORGE WALTER, the general superintendent of "The American Settlement Company," will give full information relative to the country, and make arrangements for sending persons or families to Kansas, at less than the usual rates, and will furnish members of this company with letters of introduction to the agent at St. Louis, who will procure passages on first class boats to Kansas, aid in making purchases, &c., and to the agent in Council City, who will advise in the selection of farms, &c., free of charge.

Persons at a distance may subscribe for shares by mail, by remitting the necessary amount, with name, age, residence, place of birth, occupation, religious denomination, and, if going to Council City, the amount of capital taken by them to Kansas. Subscriptions are invited, throughout the Union, to aid the erection of churches and public halls, and the foundation of free schools, free libraries, reading rooms, lyceums, and other appliances of a prosperous and enlightened city. Contributions for these objects will be thankfully received, by mail, and faithfully appropriated.

THEODORE DWIGHT, President, G. MANNING TRACY, Secretary,

J. E. SNODGRASS, Vice President, D. C. VAN NORMAN, Treasurer.

GEORGE WALTER, General Sup't,

Letters should be addressed, post paid, (if answer required, in all cases enclosing two stamps,) to

GEORGE WALTER, General Superintendent,  
Office of "American Settlement Company,"

229 Broadway, (up stairs,) New York.

N. B. — No letters will be answered unless stamps are enclosed. Persons sending money for shares will send copy of form as directed, authorizing the general superintendent to sign their name to the constitution.

## OCTAGON SETTLEMENT COMPANY.

Whereas it is of the first importance in the settlement of any new territory, that associations should be formed on principles of freedom and mo-

rality, as the surest foundations for the prosperity of the settlements and the welfare of the country, and that such organizations should afford mutual aid and protection, combining educational, social, and individual advantages, therefore be it

Resolved, that we, the undersigned, having examined the plan of Octagon Settlement originated by Henry S. Clubb, do hereby agree to form an Octagon Settlement Company, and to abide by the following constitution:—

#### OBJECTS.

1. To form a union of persons of strict temperance principles, who, in the admission of members, shall have a guaranty that they will be associated with good society, and that their children will be educated under the most favorable circumstances, and trained under good example.

2. To commence a settlement in Kansas Territory, for the pursuit of agriculture and such mechanic arts as may be advantageously introduced.

3. To promote the enactment of good and righteous laws in that territory, to uphold freedom, and to oppose slavery and oppression in every form.

### VEGETARIAN SETTLEMENT COMPANY.

Whereas the practice of vegetarian diet is best adapted to the development of the highest and noblest principles of human nature, and the use of the flesh of animals as food tends to the physical, moral, and intellectual injury of mankind, and it is desirable that those persons who believe in the vegetarian principle should have every opportunity to live in accordance therewith, and should unite in the formation of a company for the permanent establishment, in some portion of this country, of a home where the slaughter of animals for food shall be prohibited, and where the principle of vegetarian diet can be fairly and fully tested, so as to more fully demonstrate its advantages,—therefore

Resolved, that we, the undersigned, do hereby agree to form ourselves into a Vegetarian Settlement Company, and to abide by the following constitution:—

#### OBJECTS.

1. The establishment, in the centre of the United States, of permanent homes for vegetarians, where all the appliances for the production of their favorite articles of diet, fruits, and farinaceous productions are at hand; namely, rich soil, salubrious and healthful climate, pure water, &c.

2. The concerted action of vegetarians so associated to be used for the establishment of a system of direct dealing, supplying the productions of the soil of the best quality direct from the producers to the consumers, without the enormous profits of speculators and retailers coming between these respective parties.

3. The dissemination of practical vegetarian information, in connection with the supply of the articles of vegetarian diet.

4. The calling public attention to the subject of vegetarian diet in a way no mere theoretic movement in the form of lectures or publications ever can be expected to accomplish.

For information relative to either of the before-mentioned companies, persons desirous of uniting themselves in their interests are referred to the following address:—

GEORGE WALTER, Esq.,  
Room No. 24,  
No. 219 Broadway,  
New York City.

\* \* \* Enclose stamp in all cases, if an answer is desired.



## NEBRASKA.

THIS territory embraces an area about as large as Italy, France, and Spain. We beg the reader's careful perusal of the following interesting account of the country, with an abstract of *Colonel John C. Fremont's* travels in the territory : —

Nebraska Territory, as erected by the late act of Congress, is bounded as follows, viz. : north by the 49th parallel of latitude, separating it from the British possessions ; south by the 40th parallel, a few miles below the north-west corner of the State of Missouri ; east by the Missouri River, the western line of Missouri, and the western line of Minnesota ; and west by the main ridge of the Rocky Mountains. Area, 275,000 square miles. Surface of the country, from the Missouri River westward to the base of the mountains, is rolling prairie, but little diversified in its aspect, save by the intersection of its streams. The soil, for a space varying from 50 to 100 miles west of the Missouri River and the state line, is nearly identical with that of Iowa and Missouri. The highlands are open prairies, covered with grasses ; the river bottom a deep rich loam, shaded by dense forests. From this first district to about the mouth of *L'Eau qui Court* (Running Water River) it is one boundless expanse of rolling prairie, so largely intermixed with sand as to be

almost unfit for ordinary agricultural purposes. The prairies are, however, carpeted with succulent grasses, affording an inexhaustible supply for herds of cattle and sheep. The third district, extending in a belt of many miles east and west of the Mandan village, on the most northern bend of the Missouri River, and southward across the southern boundary of the territory, is a formation of marl and earthy limestone. Soil very productive, especially adapted to wheat, rye, barley, Indian corn, and oats. It is in this district that what are called *buttes* by the Canadian French and *cerros* by the Spaniards are profusely scattered. Here and there the traveller finds surfaces varying in diameter from a hundred feet to a mile, elevated from fifteen to fifty feet above the surrounding surface. They are not hills or knobs, the sides of which are more or less steep, and covered with grass. Their sides are nearly perpendicular, their surfaces flat, and often covered with mountain cherries and other shrubs. They have the appearance of having been suddenly elevated above the surrounding surface by some specific cause. This marl and limestone formation is, in many localities, worked into fantastic or picturesque forms by the action of the elements. In one place, especially, called by the traders *La Mauvaise Terre*, (the bad ground,) and about thirty miles in diameter, it has assumed a marvellous variety of singular forms. From one point of view it assumes the aspect of an extensive and frowning fortification; from another, the appearance of an Oriental city, crowned with domes and minarets; and



from a third, the appearance of a sterile, broken, and unattractive congregation of incongruous elements. These delusive appearances are produced by distance and the position of the sun. The wrecks of the diluvian period of geology are spread all over this region, and most profusely on that portion north of the Missouri River. Detached masses of rock, some of them hundreds of tons in weight, wholly unconnected with the adjacent geological formations, and evidently allied to those of the northern Rocky Mountain region, dot the whole country. The district lying north of the Missouri River, and west of Minnesota, is a succession of undulating plains, the soil of which is quite fertile, but rather dry. These plains are covered with a thick grassy sward, which sustains innumerable herds of bison, elk, and deer.

The district at the base of the Black Hills, between that range and the Rocky Mountains, includes the valley of the Yellow Stone, of the Maria's River, and a variety of other small valleys, circumvallated by an amphitheatre of mountains and gorgeous mountain scenery. The valley of the Yellow Stone is spacious, fertile, and salubrious. The streams are fringed with trees, from whence the valley expands many miles to the mountains. The traveller can almost imagine himself upon the Danube, for the valley is sprinkled over at long intervals with cyclopean structures of granite closely assimilated in appearance, from a distant view, to the stern and solitary castles with which Europe was covered and guarded during the middle ages. But

these structures exceed those of Europe in magnitude and grandeur, and the woods and waters are disposed with a taste and beauty which the highest art must ever toil after in vain. It is encircled by a rich girdle of heights and mountains, the bases and darker sides of which are obscured in shrubs, and the summits tufted with noble forest trees. And here is to be the seat of a populous and powerful community in the far future. The Missouri River was ascended by Lewis and Clarke, in canoes, a distance of 3000 miles. It has been navigated by steamboats to the foot of the Great Falls, 2500 miles. From the point where the Nodoway (a Missouri stream) enters it upward, the northern bluffs recede, leaving a broad, open, rolling plain. On the south bank the highlands skirt the stream closely. Above Council Bluffs, opposite Kaneshville, Iowa, the bluffs on both sides recede, and there is little or no timber, save only bunches of cottonwood. From the mouth of Jacques River the river valley continues to become narrower to the base of the mountains. The river valley is the only rich alluvion, the highlands being intermixed with sand largely, and unfit for agriculture except in the third district, already described. Down as low as the Mandan village the water is as clear as the Ohio. From thence, onward to its mouth, it is impregnated by its tributaries with marl and sand, and always looks as muddy as if in a freshet. The spring freshet usually occurs about the first of June. Except during this freshet, the ascent above Council Bluffs, by boats of 50 tons, is arduous and difficult, and its de-

scant by such boats nearly impossible, on account of the number and shifting character of the bars. There is a difference of 7 degrees in the specific gravity of the waters of the Missouri at the mouth of the Kansas River and the waters of the latter stream. The former has many more tributaries running through marl and quicksand. The average rapidity of the waters of the Missouri is nearly twice that of the Upper Mississippi. The Orinoco only exceeds it in velocity. The Missouri on the 41st parallel is more than 500 feet above the Mississippi on the same line. After leaving the Great Falls, the tributaries of the Missouri are not numerous, and none of them above Council Bluffs are navigable for any thing but canoes. The large space intervening between it and the great Platte (or Nebraska) is destitute of streams, and nearly so of springs. Hence the grass on the larger portion of this immense tract becomes withered and stunted very early in the season. Its chief tributaries are the Platte, the Sioux, the Jacques, the L'eau qui Court, the White, the Hart, and the Yellow Stone.

The Platte, or Nebraska, rises near the 40th degree of latitude, and longitude 106°, in the Rocky Mountains, and flows thence northward and eastward to its outlet, receiving the South Fork in latitude 41°, and longitude 100°. At the junction of the two forks the river is over 5000 feet in width, and thence onward varies from one to two miles in width. It is so shallow and so capricious, in consequence of its quicksands, that it may be considered as almost useless for purposes

of eommeree. Were its waters confined to a channel of a thousand feet in width, it would be one of the noblest streams in the world; but this may be considered impossible. The valley is from eight to fifteen and twenty miles in width. It is generally a dead flat, elevated only from eighteen to twenty-six inches above the surface of the stream, and the greater portion liable to inundation. It is entirely destitute of timber, but produces a luxuriant growth of the richest grapes.

Of the Sweet Water River, an affluent of the Nebraska, Fremont says, "It is 120 miles long, heading in the *South Pass*. It is a handsome mountain stream, with a well-defined valley, in general sandy, and five miles wide. The immediate river bottom is a good soil, with abundance of soft green grass." Again, of the ascent to the Great South Pass, he says, "The ascent had been so gradual that, with all the intimate knowledge possessed by Carson, who had made this country his home for seventeen years, we were obliged to watch very closely to find the place at which we had reached the culminating point. Approaching it from the mouth of the Sweet Water, a sandy plain, 120 miles long, conduits, by a gradual and regular ascent, to the summit, about 7000 feet above the sea; and the traveller, without being reminded of any change by toilsome ascents, suddenly finds himself on the waters which flow to the Pacific Ocean." Of his ascent to one of the highest peaks of the Rocky Mountains, from this pass, he thus speaks: "We were now approaching the loftiest part of the Wind River chain; winding our

way up along a ravine, we came unexpectedly in view of a most beautiful lake, set like a gem in the mountains. The sheet of water lay transversely across the direction we had been pursuing; and, descending the steep, rocky ridge, where it was necessary to lead our horses, we followed its banks to the southern extremity. Here a view of the utmost grandeur burst upon our eyes. With nothing between us and the base to lessen the effect of the whole height, a grand bed of snow-capped mountains rose before us, pile upon pile, glowing in the bright light of an August day. Immediately below them lay the lake, between two ridges, each covered with dark pines, which swept down from the main chain to the spot where we stood. Here, where the lake glittered in the open sunlight, its shores of yellow sand and the light foliage of the aspen groves contrasted well with the gloomy pines. August 15. (Reached the peak after five days' exertion.) At break of day we set out, having secured strength for the day by a hearty breakfast. We soon had the satisfaction to find ourselves riding along the huge wall which forms the central summits of the chain. There, at last, it rose by our sides, a nearly perpendicular wall of granite, terminating two or three thousand feet above our heads, in a serrated line of broken, jagged cones. Here were three small lakes of a green color, each of perhaps a thousand yards in diameter, and apparently very deep. Having divested ourselves of all unnecessary clothing, and put the mules on a bench, about a hundred feet above the lakes, where there was

a patch of good grass, we commenced the ascent of the wall, to reach its highest peak, sitting down when we found the breath beginning to fail. At intervals, springs rushed from the rocks; and at 1800 feet above the lakes we came to the snow line. From this point our progress was uninterrupted climbing. Reached the summit, a narrow crest. We mounted the barometer in the snow of the summit, and fixing a ramrod in a crevice, unfurled the national flag to wave in the breeze, where never flag waved before. The barometer stood at 18,293, the attached thermometer at  $44^{\circ}$ , giving 13,570 feet for the elevation above the Gulf of Mexico. Fields of snow lay far below us, boundless mountains stretched before us. A stillness the most profound, and a terrible solitude, forced themselves constantly on the mind, as the great features of the place."

The Yellow Stone has its sources in the Rocky Mountains, but their exact location has never been explored. It flows north-eastwardly to its mouth. It has been navigated for eighty miles by steamboats, and may be rendered usefully available for other craft two hundred and fifty miles. This valley is the garden spot of Nebraska. It is finely timbered and watered. In the future, commercial intercourse will be carried on between this valley and that of Clarke's branch of the Columbia. General Clarke found a fine wagon road connecting them in 1806, and Major Stephens has recently discovered an open gap through the Rocky Mountains. These two valleys, embracing the sources of the two greatest rivers on the continent, which will

bear their products to the two great oceans, surrounded by other smaller but no less rich ones, will be the future Switzerland of America. Vegetation in Iowa is some weeks later than in Missouri. In Eastern Nebraska it is some weeks later than in Iowa, and in the vicinity of the mountains some weeks later still. From the city of St. Louis, travelling either northward or westward, the climate becomes colder about in the same degree — the difference of elevation travelling west being about equivalent in its effects to the difference of latitude travelling north. Snow falls at the foot of the mountains about the 1st of September, and at Council Bluffs about the 1st of November. Coal has been found in the north-western counties of Missouri, and it is probable may be found in the south-east portions of Nebraska.

#### SETTLEMENTS.

Nebraska has as yet but few towns, but we give the following account from our correspondent of Cass county : —

##### KANOSHE, Cass County.

Cass county is situated on the Missouri River, and is the first county south of the Platte. It now contains between seven and eight hundred inhabitants, and is one of the best counties for farming in Nebraska. Nebraska appears to be almost entirely overlooked by our good friends at the East. All their efforts appear to be for Kansas. Would it not be worth their while to turn



their attention a little towards Nebraska? Nebraska Territory is fully equal to Kansas, and in some respects superior. The country south of Platte is superior to that north, and contains, according to the census taken this fall, more than twice the number of inhabitants. The soil is rich and rolling, well watered, and healthy. The lands in this region of country will be surveyed this winter. The crops here have been fine, considering it was the first season that any planting has been done by the whites.

## MINNESOTA.

THIS territory was formerly a part of the vast country belonging to the United States which was acquired by the Louisiana purchase in 1803. It was then, with the surrounding regions, a rugged and unmeasured wilderness, peopled only by savages, and had never been systematically explored by civilized man until about the period of its transfer. The tract now embraced within the limits of the territory was duly organized, and its boundaries defined, by an act of Congress, passed March 3, 1849, "to establish the territorial government of Minnesota."

### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

Bounded on the north by the boundary line between the possessions of the United States and Great Britain; east and south of east by said boundary line to Lake Superior, and by a straight line thence to the northernmost point of Wisconsin in said lake; also along the western boundary of Wisconsin to the Mississippi River, and down the main channel of said river to the point where the line of  $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  north latitude crosses the same; south on said line, being the northern boundary of Iowa, to the north-west corner of that state, whence the boundary proceeds southerly along the western

limit of Iowa, until it strikes the Missouri River; and west by the main channel of said river, as far as the mouth of Whiteearth River, and by the main channel of the latter until it strikes the boundary of the British possessions. The territory, at its northern extremity, reaches from east to west between the 90th and 103d degrees of west longitude, and comprehends an area of 83,000 square miles.

#### RIVERS.

Almost the entire eastern boundary, by the Mississippi and St. Croix Rivers, is navigable water: steamboats ply upon the former, within the territory, for upwards of 300 miles. At the north-east the territory is bounded by that immense expanse of waters, Lake Superior. The Minnesota winds through a delightful valley, in a south and easterly direction, and has been ascended more than 200 miles. The Big Sioux, and other tributaries of the Missouri, flow southerly and westwardly. The Red River of the north, taking its rise near the centre of the territory, flows northerly, and is navigable for some 400 miles before passing into the British possessions. The Missouri, which constitutes a great portion of the western boundary, affords navigation during nearly its whole course along the territory. There are many other fine streams, and numerous large lakes, all presenting facilities for inland commerce, such as are possessed by no one state or other territory in the Union.

## CLIMATE.

Considering its high northern latitude, Minnesota enjoys a climate quite mild, in comparison with that of the more eastern states on the same parallel. The winters are less severe, except at some points in the neighborhood of the great lake; but the weather is uniform, regular, and subject to few or no sudden changes. The summers are temperate, and of sufficient length to bring forth and perfect the numerous agricultural products for which the soil is so well adapted. With abundance of pure water, and a salubrious atmosphere throughout the year, the people cannot but be favored with an uncommon measure of health.

## SURFACE AND SOIL.

The face of the country, in the central parts of the territory, is gently undulating in its general character, and exhibits about equal proportions of prairie and timber land, intersected in every direction by clear and beautiful streams, tributary to the Mississippi and Minnesota or St. Peter's Rivers, and navigable always in the spring for flat boats. This region also abounds in lakes of pure water; and its soil is represented as being unrivalled in fertility. With some modification, the same remarks may apply to the other sections of the territory. The valley of the Red River of the north, extending south some 300 miles, from the northern boundary of the territory into the centre, is about 150

miles wide, and perfectly level, with the exception of a few tracts of wet prairie, and is admirably adapted to the culture of wheat and other grains. The soil, for the most part, throughout the territory, consists of a mixture of sand and black loam, and, being loose and porous, is peculiarly favorable to the rapid growth of bulbous and other roots. Potatoes have been known to yield 450 bushels to the acre. Vegetable crops of all kinds, and in luxuriant profusion, are brought earlier to maturity than in many regions farther south. In the valley of Minnesota River, the strawberry vine commonly attains a height of 12 inches. A large part of the territory is overspread with vast forests of excellent pine and other trees of great value for building.

#### AGRICULTURE.

There were in this territory, in 1857, 15,000 acres of improved land, and 600,000 acres of unimproved land in farms. Cash value of the same, \$400,000. Implements and machinery attached thereto, \$25,000. Value of live stock, \$150,000. The wheat crop last year was 500,000 bushels ; rye, 200,000 ; corn, 30,000 ; oats, 60,000 ; barley, 4,000 ; buckwheat, 1,000.

#### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

A canal, to connect Lake Superior with Lake Huron, has been much talked of, and probably at no distant day will be constructed ; as such a work will secure

uninterrupted water communication down the great chain of lakes to the Atlantic coast. The removal of obstructions in the Mississippi and other rivers — surveys for which purpose have been authorized by Congress — will add many hundred miles to the already immense extent of navigable waters lying within and around this territory. The aid of railroads will of course soon be called in, to complete that system of internal improvements which Nature herself seems to have suggested.

#### GOVERNMENT.

The government is, of course, temporary, subject to such alterations, and to such further division of the territory, as may be determined by act of Congress. All free white inhabitants, 21 years of age, are voters, and were eligible for any territorial office at the first election. A Council and House of Representatives compose the legislative assembly; the former consisting of 9 members, chosen for two years, the latter comprising 18 members, elected annually. The legislature may increase the Council to 15 members, and the representatives to 39. The governor is appointed for four years, by the President and Senate of the United States. The secretary of state, in like manner appointed, is acting governor in the absence of the executive magistrate.

#### EDUCATION.

To this subject all due regard is given. Two sections

in each township are set apart for the support of schools. In all the settled places, school-houses are among the first edifices erected. In some towns public libraries are established, and courses of instructive lectures maintained.

#### RELIGIOUS STATISTICS.

There are four beautiful church edifices in St. Paul, the capital, and several others in the towns of St. Anthony Falls and Stillwater. The several denominations of Christians consist of such as are usually found in the New England States.

#### POPULATION.

The inhabitants of this territory, at the census of 1850, numbered but 6038, exclusive of Indians. But so desirable a country must soon attract towards it large reinforcements from the Northern and Eastern States. The tide of emigration, in fact, is already turned, and has been moving with so strong an impulse in that direction, that in 1855, the number of inhabitants was 50,000, and before the next decennial enumeration, Minnesota will no doubt have acquired the complement of inhabitants necessary to her admission as an independent state.



## ST. PAUL.

Post village and capital of Ramsay county, Minnesota Territory, on the left bank of the Mississippi, 15 miles by water and 8 miles by land below the Falls of St. Anthony, and about half that distance below the mouth of Minnesota River, latitude  $44^{\circ} 52' 46''$  north, and longitude  $93^{\circ} 04' 54''$  west. It is situated on two broad benches of land, the lowest of which is 50 feet above the high water mark of the Mississippi, which river flows past the town in an east by north direction. The town site is flanked by beautiful bluffs, from which issue springs of cold clear water, and nature has done every thing to make it a romantic and healthful situation. The first store, or trading house, was built in 1842, and seven years later it was the site of a Catholic mission, surrounded by stunted copse, and looking across the river from his elevated table rock, the pious recluse saw a gloomy and silent forest frowning upon the sluggish waters and rising with the river hills, falling back for miles into the prairie, presenting an aspect of interminable woodlands reaching to the distant sunset. The town has risen from this wilderness as if by magic. It has now an imposing state house, 139 feet by 53 feet, a court house, with metallic dome, glittering in the sun like a fairy castle, jail, 9 churches for Christian worship, 518 dwellings, offices, and shops, 70 manufactories and business houses, 4 hotels, 4 school houses, public and private. In machinery of various kinds,

including a flouring mill, an iron foundry, a plough factory, 4 wagon shops, &c., \$177,000 is invested; and stocks of merchandise of all descriptions are valued at \$790,000 — the last sum including the amount invested in the Indian trade. In 1850 its population numbered only 1135. In 1857, it contained 8000 inhabitants. Lines of steamers, coming and going daily, omnibuses, coaches, &c., and yet St. Paul is in the wilderness. Look where you will, and the primitive features of the surrounding country remain unchanged, and the wild animal and Indian still haunt the grounds to which ages of occupancy have given them a prescriptive right. This new town, however, will “go ahead,” and must eventually become a depôt of a vast interior commerce. It will receive and distribute the merchant ware of the Upper Mississippi and the whole valley of the Minnesota, which is now being opened to settlement. Already the annual arrival of steamers from below averages 200, bringing to the rising state a wealth of labor that will soon level the forests and make the land glad with its burden of agricultural profusion. The society at St. Paul is a peculiar conglomeration of attractive and repellent elements, reaching through all shades of color, from the bronzed savage to the smoothly polished Circassian; and that confusion of tongues which distracted the builders of Babel is no comparison to the St. Paulian jargon. The Sioux, the French, the Patois, Dutch, German, Norwegian, Irish, English, and American alternately salute you in the street. There are but

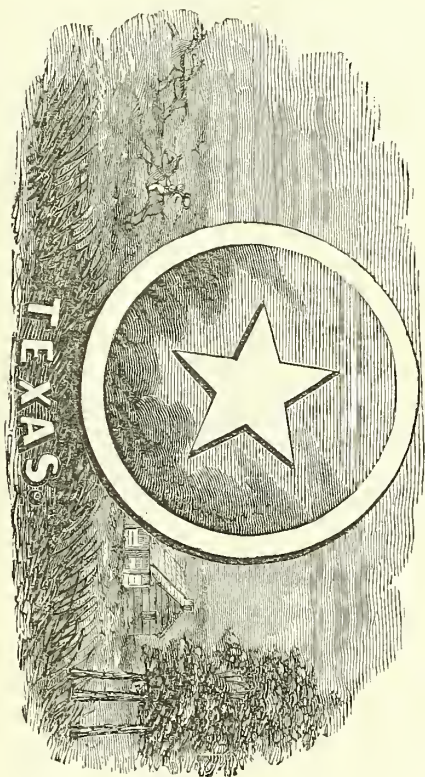
few drones here ; every body is busy, with no idle, moneyed aristocrats to tyrannize over the industrious poor. All here are strangers from different parts — all adventurers ; all industrious, generally very orderly, and consequently very prosperous and happy.

### ST. ANTHONY.

A thriving post town of Ramsay county, Minnesota, is finely situated on the left bank of the Mississippi River, at the Falls of St. Anthony, 8 miles by land above St. Paul. Latitude  $44^{\circ} 48' 40''$  north, longitude  $93^{\circ} 10'$  west. The Mississippi here has a perpendicular fall of about 18 feet, the first which occurs in ascending the river. The site of the village is an elevated prairie, rising by a gradual acclivity, and commanding a fine view of the falls. Situated at the head of navigation on the Mississippi, and in the immediate vicinity of an unlimited water power, St. Anthony can scarcely fail to become an important commercial and manufacturing city. The University of Minnesota is established here. The town contains several houses of worship, from 8 to 10 stores, 2 newspaper offices, and numerous saw mills, besides other mills and manufacturing establishments. The post office is called St. Anthony's Falls. Population in 1850, 750 ; in 1853, about 2000 ; in 1857, about 3000.

Our correspondent, writing from this place, says that "there is a wire suspension bridge across the Mississip-

pi, and that the tolls for the first year amounted to \$12,500, and for the month of October, they were \$1940 ; also that the citizens have raised a bonus of \$20,000, and a Mr. Winslow has obligated himself to erect within a year a hotel to cost at least \$60,000." This adds another to the many testimonies of the progress and enterprise of the Great West.



## TEXAS.

TEXAS was formerly one of the Mexican possessions, though a distant province ; being, as was generally admitted, one of the many conquests of Fernando Cortes, in the sixteenth century. At the period of its subjugation, it was inhabited by savages of the worst description. Prior to the year 1690, a French colony occupied a small district ; but they were subsequently driven out by the Spaniards, under whose jurisdiction the country remained, with few or no intervals of agitation, sunk in the obscurity and lethargy of despotism, until the abdication of Charles VI. of Spain, in 1808. At this time, the people of Mexico began to assert their claim to the privilege of self-government ; and in 1810 an open rebellion against the European authorities ensued. In 1813 a national Congress issued a declaration of independence ; but a civil war raged for several years among various parties, upon the question as to what form of government should be established. At one time the imperial party prevailed, and Mexico became an empire. This continued but for a brief period : a new system, organized like that of the United States, was adopted, and Mexico became a federal republic, Texas constituting an integral member. A series of revolutions succeeded, during which Texas separated itself from the confederation, achieved its

independence by the battle of San Jacinto, in 1836, and erected itself into a distinct republic. A constitution was formed in the same year, and the first elections under the same were held forthwith. In 1845, after a prolonged controversy, Texas was annexed to the United States, and admitted into union therewith, by a joint resolution of both houses of Congress, ratified by the Texan people.

#### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

This state is bounded on the north by portions of New Mexico, Nebraska, and the Indian Territory; on the east by the Indian Territory, and by the State of Louisiana, from the latter of which it is partially separated by the River Sabine; on the south-east and south by the Gulf of Mexico; on the south-west by the River Bravo del Norte, dividing it from the Mexican possessions; and on the west by the same, and by New Mexico. It lies between  $26^{\circ}$  and  $36^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, and extends from  $94^{\circ}$  to  $105^{\circ}$  west longitude. It is of very irregular form, and is computed to contain about 237,320 square miles; a portion of the original area claimed by Texas, when a republic, having been set off by Congress, at the time of its admission as a state, in the formation of the Territory of New Mexico.



## RIVERS.

In addition to the rivers which form portions of the state boundary, the chief streams are the Neches, Trinity, Brazos, Colorado, San Antonio, Guadalupe, and Nueces, with their countless tributaries, all flowing towards, and ultimately emptying into, the Gulf of Mexico, after passing generally through the estuaries so numerous along that coast. These bays, being commonly obstructed by sand bars or narrow strips of land, do not afford convenient harbors, except for vessels of small draught. Steamboats drawing 12 feet of water can enter and ascend the Sabine; and the Rivers Neches, Trinidad, and Brazos are navigable, for similar craft, from 50 to 300 miles. The San Antonio and Nueces afford no navigation of importance; and the Colorado, though a fine stream, is obstructed near its mouth by a large raft, which, in course of time, will probably be removed, when vessels may pass up to Austin, the state capital, 220 miles from the gulf. The Rio Grande del Norte, on the south-western border, is a noble stream of some 1800 miles in length, and is already becoming a great commercial channel, though occasionally impeded by shoals and rapids.

## CLIMATE.

Texas is represented usually, by those who have travelled or resided in it, as possessing a delightful climate, and as being remarkably healthy in every part,

with few exceptions at particular seasons. The wet and dry seasons, as in California, constitute the winter and summer. The former commences in December, and continues until March; the residue of the year, which is the dry season, comprehends spring, summer, and autumn. Severe cold weather never marks the winter season, and snow is very uncommon, except upon the mountain peaks. The heat of summer, although intense, is greatly modified by the regular and brisk breezes which prevail daily from sunrise until about 3 o'clock, P. M.; and throughout the year the nights are said to be invariably cool. Between April and September, the temperature varies from  $63^{\circ}$  to  $100^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit, the average range at noon being about  $83^{\circ}$ . In summer, intermittent fevers are commonly prevalent in the low lands upon the Gulf coast, though rarely assuming an epidemic character.

#### SURFACE AND SOIL.

The appearance of the surface of the country is described as that of a vast inclined plane, gradually sloping from the mountainous elevations in the west towards the sea coast on the south-east, and intersected by multitudes of streams, flowing in a south-easterly direction. It may be considered as comprehending three several divisions, each differing in some respects from the others. The first, commencing at the sea coast, and extending inland from 50 to 100 miles, is a level and exceedingly fertile region, with a rich alluvial

soil, exempt from those stagnant quagmires and lagoons which usually characterize the shores of the Southern States, beautifully wooded on the river borders, and abounding with extensive pasture lands, covered with an exuberant growth of native grasses and herbage. The next is a region of greater extent, presenting an undulating surface, composed chiefly of grassy prairies, interspersed with compactly timbered forests. The soil here rests upon a substratum of limestone and sandstone, and is of excellent quality. The third and loftiest region, situated among or near the great chain known as the Mexican Alps, consists partly of tracts of productive table land; but the mountain sides are also prolific in almost every variety of trees and shrubbery, while the intervening valleys, enclosing rich bottom lands, are extraordinarily fruitful, capable of repaying the toil of the husbandman a hundred fold. Indeed, the entire area of this immense state may be said to present, naturally, one of the most admirable countries on earth for agricultural purposes. The state is well wooded throughout. Among the trees most common are live oak of superior quality, other descriptions of oak, hickory, elm, walnut, sycamore, many varieties of acacia, eypress, caoutchouc, &c. The uplands also produce ample supplies of cedar, pine, and similar forest trees. Fruits and garden vegetables, of every desirable sort, are cultivated with great ease and success. Peaches, melons, grapes, and other fruits known in temperate climates, are raised in profusion; and figs, oranges, lemons, dates, pineapples, olives, and

other tropical fruits abound in the southern parts of the state. The products of the field consist of cotton, (the great staple,) maize, wheat, rye, barley, and other grains, the sugar cane, potatoes of each kind, &c. Rice and tobacco are grown to some extent in different quarters; and among the indigenous plants are indigo, vanilla, sarsaparilla, and many medicinal shrubs. As a grazing country, Texas is exceeded by few or none of her sister states. Vast numbers of cattle, horses, mules, sheep, and swine are raised upon the prairie lands, receiving or requiring but little human care. Buffaloes and wild horses range the prairies in immense droves; and the deer, the bear, and other game, are every where abundant.

#### AGRICULTURE.

There were in this state, in 1857, 900,000 acres of land improved, and 14,000,000 unimproved, in farms. Cash value of the farms, \$20,000,000. Value of implements and machinery attached thereto, \$2,500,000. Value of live stock, \$13,000,000.

The wheat crop last year was 100,000 bushels; rye, 6000; Indian corn, 10,520,000; oats, 250,000; barley, 500,000; buckwheat, 72 bushels. Peas and beans, 215,000; potatoes, 120,000; sweet potatoes, 2,000,000. Value of products of the orchard, \$14,000; value of products of the market gardens, \$14,000; molasses, 600,000 gallons; wool produced, 175,000 pounds; tobacco, 80,000 pounds.

## INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

In so recently settled a state, little advance can be expected to have been made in this respect, beyond opening ordinary roads ; however, Texas, young as she is, has begun to turn her attention in that direction, and in January, 1853, 32 miles of railway were in operation. A road is projected, to be called the Texas Central Railway, and another is in course of construction from Vicksburg, Mississippi, to Marshall, in Texas, perhaps to be continued to Austin. A road is in contemplation from San Antonia to Saluria, one from Galveston to Austin, and several others.

## GOVERNMENT.

The existing constitution of the state guarantees the right of suffrage to every free white male 21 years of age, after a residence of one year in the state, and six months in the district where voting. The executive officers, who can serve but four out of any six years, are elected for terms of two years by a plurality of the popular vote. The secretary of state, treasurer, and comptroller are chosen also for two years, by the legislature in joint ballot. Senators are chosen for four years, one half the number retiring from office every two years ; the whole number not to be less than 19, nor more than 33. Representatives, not to exceed 90, nor fall short of 45, in number, are elected biennially ;

and the sessions of the legislature are held at like intervals. Persons concerned in duels are disqualified from holding office. Grants of money for internal improvements, &c., cannot be made without the sanction of two thirds of both houses. The laws are to be revised once in every ten years. Homesteads are exempted from forced sales for debt. The real and personal property of a wife is protected from seizure for the payment of the husband's debts. Corporations are not to be created with banking powers. The state cannot subscribe for stock in private corporations, nor borrow money, nor contract debts in time of peace to an amount exceeding \$100,000, unless by a two thirds vote of the legislature. No law for the emancipation of slaves can be passed, without consent of owners, and the payment of full compensation. The introduction of slaves as merchandise may be prohibited. Owners of slaves may be compelled by law to treat them with care and kindness; and in cases of refusal or neglect, the slaves may be taken and sold for account of the owners. Slaves may have a trial by jury when charged with crimes greater than petit larceny, and are protected against abuse or loss of life equally with the whites, excepting when engaged in a revolt.

#### EDUCATION.

The nucleus of a school fund has been formed, by a constitutional provision, requiring the reservation of ten per cent. of the annual state revenue derived from

taxation, as a permanent fund for the maintenance of free public schools. Public lands granted for school purposes cannot be leased for longer terms than 20 years, nor alienated in fee. The important subject of education has, however, as yet, occupied no great share of the public mind. Some schools, of tolerable repute, are supported in the most populous settlements ; and a late writer asserts that there are, also, some colleges in the state ; but this report is scarcely sanctioned by any collateral authority. It is supposed, nevertheless, that the state contains fewer free persons over 20 years of age, who can neither read nor write, in proportion to the whole population, than any other of the Southern States of the Union.

#### RELIGION.

Among the descendants of the earliest settlers, the Roman Catholic is of course the prevailing religion, as in New Mexico. But since the revolution, which resulted in the severance of Texas from Mexican sway, other Christian denominations, of almost every class and name known in the older states of the Union, have multiplied and flourished ; and the cathedrals erected by the devotees of the pope are now vastly outnumbered by the churches and other houses of worship occupied by Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, &c.



## POPULATION.

The civilized inhabitants of Texas comprise emigrants from all the other states of the Union, besides the descendants of the original Spanish settlers, and persons in whom Mexican and Indian blood is blended. The former class, in all probability, compose a majority of the present population, which, by the census of 1850, was as follows: Whites, 154,100; free colored, 331; slaves, 58,161; total, 212,592. The population in 1855 is estimated to be not far from 275,000.

## THE FUTURE OF TEXAS.

General Sam Houston, whose name is identified with the history of Texas, and who has more than any other man shaped the destiny of this once sovereign republic and now flourishing member of the confederacy, wrote the following private letter to Mr. Murphy, then American minister to the Texan government, which we take great pleasure in republishing at this time: —

“The times are big with coming events to Texas and the world. I feel that matters now transacting are, if carried out, to perpetuate the union of the states, by the annexation of Texas, for centuries. If this great measure fails, the Union will be endangered, its revenues diminished, and a European influence will grow up in Texas, from our necessities and interests, that will most effectually prejudice the interests of the United States, so far as they are to look for the sale of

their fabrics in the southern section of this continent, and a forfeiture of our sympathies. Mexico, in a short time, by the influences which Texas can command, will yield every thing to the superior energy, activity, and the employment of well-directed capital which will flow in to us from Europe, and render us the beneficiaries of a most important and extensive trade. All our ports will soon become great commercial marts ; and places now scarcely noticed upon our maps will be built up, and grow into splendid cities.

“ These are but few of the advantages which are noticed ; but these, to the statesmen of the United States, ought to cause ceaseless efforts to secure so rich a prize.

“ The present moment is the only one that the United States will ever enjoy to annex Texas. I am intensely solicitous to see the matter consummated, and my country at rest. 'Tis true that we are not to be great gainers, when compared to the United States, in what they derive. Had I been at Washington, I would, most certainly, not have made a treaty so indefinite as to individual rights which may arise and be involved in the subject of annexation. We surrender every thing, and in reality get nothing but protection, and that at the hazard of being invaded or annoyed by Mexico before any aid could be rendered by the United States. I hope that the precautions taken will be such as to deter Mexico from any attempt upon us.

“ The fact that the United States is one of the rival powers of the world will render that nation more liable

to war than we would be as a minor power. There are a thousand reasons which I could urge why Texas would be more secure from trouble if she could have present peace — which she can obtain readily if she is not annexed. When we once become a part and parcel of the United States, we are subject to all their vicissitudes. Their commercial relations are extensive, which subjects them to jealousy and the rivalry of other powers, who will seek to overreach them, and cramp them by restrictions, or annoy them by interference. They will not be willing to submit to these things, and the consequence will be war. Nor will this danger arise from any one power of the earth, but from various nations. The wealth of European nations depends more upon their labor than the people of this continent. We look to the soil, they to their manufacturing capacity, for the means of life as well as wealth. These facts are not all ; and, indeed, but a very partial notice of important affairs. The political relations of the United States will increase and become more complicated and extensive with their increase of power. Not only this, but they, too, will grow arrogant ; and it will not be a half century, if the Union should last, before they will feel a strong inclination to possess, by force, that which they at present would be willing to make a subject of negotiation and treaty.

“ In all contingencies, if we are annexed, we have to bear a part of their troubles, no matter of what character. Alone and independent, Texas would be enabled to stand aloof from all matters unconnected with

her existenee as a nation ; while the eauses of war to the United States would be a souree of benefit and prosperity to her. War could grow up between no power and the United States but Texas would be the benefieiary. The value of her staples would be enhaneed, and that arising from the influence of war upon the United States. Texas, enjoying as she does a situation on the Gulf, and a neutral attitude, would derive the greatest possible benefits. Calamity to other nations would be wealth and power to Texas. The eneeouragement given us by the demand for our staples would increase our individual as well as our national wealth. The fleets of belligerents would be supplied with meats from our natural pastures ; and the sale of our superabundant herds would, when added to the sale of our other eommodities, give us more wealth than any other nation, in comparison to our population.

“ Apart from this, if we should not be annexed, all the European nations would introduce with alacrity vast numbers of emigrants, because it would enable them to extend their commeree. Those who migrate from the different nations to Texas will retain predilections, for many years, in favor of the partialities which nativity carries with it in after life.

“ That France and England will pour into our country vast numbers of industrious citizens, there can be no doubt. Belgium, Holland, and other countries, will not be remiss in their duty to ulterior consequences. All these countries have an excess of population, and

the common policy and economy of nations are such, that they will have a care to the location of those who leave their native countries. Never, to my apprehension, have all nations evinced the same disposition to commerce as that which is now exercised and entertained. Hence no time has ever been so propitious for the upbuilding of a nation possessed of our advantages as that which Texas at this moment enjoys, in the event that the measure of annexation should fail. Its failure can only result from selfishness on the part of the government or Congress of the United States. If faction, or a regard to present party advantages, should defeat the measure, you may depend upon one thing, and that is, that the glory of the United States has already culminated. A rival power will soon be built up, and the Pacific, as well as the Atlantic, will be component parts of Texas in thirty years from this date.

“The Oregon region, in geographical affinity, will attach to Texas. By this coalition, or union, the barrier of the Rocky Mountains will be dispensed with or obviated. England and France, in anticipation of such an event, would not be so tenacious on the subject of Oregon as if the United States were to be the sole possessors of it. When such an event would take place, or in anticipation of such result, all the powers which either envy or fear the United States would use all reasonable exertions to build us up, as the only rival power which can exist, on this continent, to that of the United States. Considering our origin, these specula-

tions may seem chimerical, and that such things cannot take place. A common origin has its influence so long as a common interest exists, and no longer. Sentiment tells well in love matters or in a speech ; but in the affairs and transactions of nations there is no sentiment or feeling but one, and that is essentially selfish.

“I regard nations as corporations on a large and sometimes magnificent scale, but no more than this ; consequently, they have no soul, and recognize no Mentor but interest.

“Texas, once set apart and rejected by the United States, would feel that she was of humble origin ; and if a prospect was once presented to her of becoming a rival to the United States, it would only stimulate her to feelings of emulation ; and it would be her least consideration that, by her growth to power, she would overcome the humility of her early condition. So the very causes which now operate with Texas, and incline her to annexation, may, at some future period, give origin to the most active and powerful animosity between the two countries. This, too, we must look at, for it will be the case. Whenever difficulties arise between the United States and Texas, if they are to remain two distinct nations, the powers of Europe will not look upon our affairs with indifference ; and no matter what their professions may be of neutrality, they can always find means of evasion. The union of Oregon and Texas will be much more natural and convenient than for either, separately, to belong to the United States. This, too, would place Mexico at the

mercy of such a power as Oregon and Texas would form. Such an event may appear fanciful to many, but I assure you there are no Rocky Mountains interposing to such a project. But one thing can prevent its accomplishment, and that is *annexation*.

“If you, or any statesman, will only regard the map of North America, you will perceive that, from the 46th degree of latitude north, there is the commencement of a natural boundary. This will embrace the Oregon, and from thence south on the Pacific coast, to the 29th or 30th degree of south latitude, will be a natural and convenient extent of seaboard.

“I am free to admit that most of the provinces of Chihuahua, Sonora, and the Upper and Lower Californias, as well as Santa Fé, which we now claim, will have to be brought into the connection of Texas and Oregon. This, you will see by reference to the map, is no bugbear to those who will reflect upon the achievements of the Anglo-Saxon people. What have they ever attempted, and recoiled from, in submission to defeat? Nothing, I would answer. Population would be all that would be needful, for, with it, resources would be afforded for the accomplishment of any enterprise. As to the proposition, that the provinces of Mexico would have to be overrun, there is nothing in this; for you may rely upon the fact, that the Mexicans only require kind and humane masters to make them a happy people, and secure them against the savage hordes who harass them constantly, and bear their women and children into bondage. Secure them from



these calamities, and they would bless any power that would grant them such a boon.

“The Rocky Mountains interposing between Missouri and Oregon will very naturally separate them from the United States, when they see the advantages arising from a connection with another nation of the same language and habits with themselves. The line of Texas running with the Arkansas, and extending to the great desert, would mark a natural boundary between Texas, or a new and vast republic to the southwest. If this ever take place, you may rely upon one thing, which is this, that a nation, embracing the advantages of the extent of seventeen degrees on the Pacific, and so extensive a front on the Atlantic, as Texas does, will not be less than a rival power to any of the nations now in existence.

“You need not estimate the population which is said or reputed to occupy the vast territory embraced between the 29th and 46th degrees of latitude on the Pacific. They will, like the Indian race, yield to the advance of the North American population. The amalgamation, under the guidance of statesmen, cannot fail to produce the result, in creating a united government, formed of and embracing the limits suggested.

“It may be urged that these matters are remote. Be it so. Statesmen are intended by their forecast to regulate and arrange matters in such sort as will give direction to events by which the future is to be benefited or prejudiced.

“ You may freely rely, my friend, that future ages will profit by these facts, while we will only contemplate them in perspective. They must come. It is impossible to look upon the map of North America and not perceive the rationale of the project. Men may laugh at these suggestions ; but when we are withdrawn from all the petty influences which now exist, these matters will assume the most grave and solemn national import.

“ I do not care to be in any way identified with them. They are the results of destiny, over which I have no control.

“ If the treaty is not ratified, I will require all future negotiations to be transferred to Texas.”

## NEW MEXICO.

THE region now comprehended within the limits established by Congress as the United States Territory of New Mexico formerly constituted a portion or portions of a Mexican province. During the war between the United States and Mexico, (1846,) General Kearney took peaceable possession of Santa Fé, the capital of the province, and established a temporary government therein. In the early part of the following year a revolt against the American authorities took place, and six of the civil officers, including the governor, were barbarously murdered. Several battles were subsequently fought in different parts of New Mexico, in all which the combined forces of the Mexicans and Indians were repulsed. By the treaty of peace in 1848, the Mexican title was cancelled, and the immense country, of which this territory forms a part, became an adjunct of the United States. By the act of Congress, passed September 9, 1850, for defining the northern and western boundaries of Texas, &c., a territorial government for New Mexico was also established.

### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

New Mexico is bounded north by the Territory of Utah, and by a part of the scarcely explored wilderness

called Nebraska ; east by the State of Texas ; south by a portion of Texas, and principally by the boundary line between the United States and the Mexican possessions ; and west by the State of California. Its eastern quarter extends from the 32d to the 38th degree of north latitude, and the residue of the territory from the 33d to the 37th. It lies between  $103^{\circ}$  and  $116^{\circ}$  west longitude, reaching from east to west about 600 miles, is from 240 to 360 miles in width, and comprises an area of some 200,000 square miles.

#### SURFACE AND SOIL.

The face of the country presents much variety. Stupendous ranges of mountains — portions of the great vertebræ of the continent — traverse the eastern half of the territory from north to south, pierced occasionally by rugged and precipitous gaps, and sometimes by tracts of prairie, affording passage to travellers. This region includes the former provincial limits of New Mexico, and the oldest and most populous settlements. The country on the west of these elevations exhibits immense plains or plateaus, over which are scattered numerous isolated mountains and broken ridges of volcanic origin, the peaks of some of which rise to a great height. The valleys and slopes between the eminences in the eastern section consist generally of very productive land ; and the river bottoms, especially near the southern boundary, comprise broad tracts of exceedingly rich soil, adapted to the culture of

sugar, and of most of the products of that latitude. The portion of country lying on the Gila and Colorado Rivers, where these advantages are very apparent, will doubtless attract the early attention of settlers. The interior of the western half of the territory, so far as it has yet been topographically examined, is, for the most part, an arid and sterile desert, with the exception of some fertile spots and stunted forests along the margin of streams, or among the nooks of the high lands. The soil in this region seems to be either sandy or to consist of a light, porous clay, bearing a species of coarse grass, said to be good winter fodder for cattle. The country does not abound in timber, but in some locations is overgrown for miles with almost impenetrable thickets of mezquite and other thorny shrubbery. Corn, wheat, grapes, peaches, and other grains and fruits, are cultivated in a small way near the villages, and by some tribes of Indians in different parts of the territory; but it is only in the immediate vicinity of streams that the land may be considered productive, or even inhabitable by civilized beings.

#### POPULATION.

The census taken by the civil authorities of the territory showed a population of 56,984; but that of the United States, taken at nearly the same period, (1850-1,) gives a population of 61,547, exclusive of Indians, of whom, perhaps, it is impossible to obtain a correct enumeration. In 1857 the number of inhabitants was about 75,000.

## UTAH.

UTAH is a newly organized territory among the distant western possessions of the United States, deriving its name from that of the Pah-Utahs, a numerous tribe of native Indians, heretofore and still, with other tribes, occupying large portions of the country. It formerly composed a very considerable share of the wide-spread wilderness known as Upper or New California, and was consequently considered a Mexican dependency. Very few settlements have ever been made or attempted within the present limits of this region; in fact, it has scarcely been deemed habitable by civilized beings. The territory, together with that of New Mexico, and of the lately-formed State of California, fell to the United States by right of conquest, during the war with Mexico, and was duly transferred by the latter, under the treaty of 1848.

By the act of Congress passed September 9, 1850, establishing a territorial government for Utah, the limits of the territory are defined as follows: Bounded on the west by the State of California; on the north by the Territory of Oregon; on the east by the summit of the Rocky Mountains; and on the south by the parallel of 37° north latitude, which forms the dividing line between this territory and that of New Mexico. It extends from the 37th to the 42d degrees of north lati-

tude, and lies between the 107th and 120th degrees of west longitude ; having a breadth of 300, and an average length from east to west of some 600 miles, containing an area of about 180,000 square miles.

It is provided by the same act, that this territory, when admitted as a state into the Union, shall be received with or without the toleration of slavery, as may be prescribed by its own constitution. All free white males, residents in the territory at the date of said act, were empowered to vote at the first elections, and made eligible to any office in the territory ; after which the legislative assembly shall fix the qualifications of electors. The governor holds office for four years, and receives his appointment from the executive of the United States. He must reside within the territory, act as superintendent of Indian affairs, and commission all territorial officers. He may pardon crimes against the laws of the territory, and reprieve offenders against the United States laws, until the president's will be known. The president of the United States also appoints a territorial secretary for a like term, who administers the government in case of the governor's disability. A Council of 13 members, and House of Representatives, 26 in number, compose the legislative assembly. The former serve two years, the latter one year, and are elected by plurality of the popular votes. They are to be chosen in appropriate districts, and a due apportionment thereof is to be made by law. Legislative sessions are not to continue beyond forty days. No laws interfering with the primary disposal



of the soil, imposing taxes on United States property, or requiring extra taxes on property of non-residents, can be passed by the legislature. No law is valid until approved by Congress.

A Supreme Court, District and Probate Courts, and justices of the peace, constitute the judicial power of the territory. The former comprises a chief and two associate justices, to sit annually at the seat of government, and to hold office four years. A District Court is held by one of the supreme judges, at times provided by law, in each of the three judicial districts of the territory. Justices of peace cannot try cases involving land titles, or debts exceeding \$100. Both the Supreme and District Courts have chancery powers, and common law jurisdiction. Appeals from a District to the Supreme Court cannot have trials by jury. An attorney and marshal are appointed by the United States government for a term of four years.

After a survey of the lands under the authority of the general government, two sections in each township, equivalent to one eighteenth part of the whole territory, are to be set apart for the support of public education. It is trusted that the sinister disposal, in some of the new states and territories, of similar liberal provisions for this object, will in due time be guarded against, in this territory, by the friends of common schools.

Regarding the finances of this newly-formed territory, there are as yet no authentic reports.

Those who have explored the northern part of the

country, the number of whom is not great, describe it as mountainous, rugged, and generally barren, without forests, and destitute of valuable indigenous vegetation. Spots occasionally are presented which yield good grass for pasturage; and here and there may be found valleys of small extent, which are tolerably fertile. Towards the western boundary, near the bases of the Sierra Nevada, the soil is generally good. Numerous lakes, emitting streams of moderate size, lie along this region, affording convenient means for irrigation. But the central portion of the country, judging from the imperfect accounts which are at present accessible, is a wide sandy waste, producing, it is true, for a short season after the winter rains, a profusion of grasses and beautiful flowers, all which the succeeding summer heat reduces to an ashy desert. In other quarters, the country exhibits a rolling surface, with tracts of considerable fertility, often well wooded and watered, with frequent and extensive openings of prairie lands, and tracts of low grounds composed of a rich and loamy soil. Upon the whole, although a very large portion of the territory has never been subjected to cultivation, and still seems unfit for the permanent abode of civilized human beings, it is nevertheless susceptible of unlimited improvement; and the efforts of industry and science may yet convert it into "a land flowing with milk and honey."

The principal rivers within the territory, so far as they have yet been traced or partially examined, are named Rio de los Animas Grand, White, Tampa, Ver-

milion, St. Mary's, Vintan, and Duchesne Rivers, most of which, with their smaller branches, flow from the north-east, and ultimately unite with the Great Colorado of the west. The latter appears to take its rise in the western slopes of the Rocky Mountains, near the north-east angle of the territory, and, taking a south-western direction, passes through New Mexico, forming part of the boundary between that territory and the State of California, and finally discharges itself into the Gulf of California. Great Salt Lake, a vast body of water lying near the centre of the northern boundary, is the source of numerous watercourses flowing north and east. Humboldt's River flows in a north-east direction, from a lake of that name near the mountains on the west. A river of some extent is connected with Nicollet's Lake, a large sheet, lying in the central part of the territory. A chain of lakes extends northerly from Humboldt's Lake, the principal of which are Carson's and Walker's Lakes. Pyramid Lake, which is of considerable magnitude, and several smaller collections of water, lie at the foot of the great mountain range which separates Utah from California. From each of these, several rivers stretch out in various directions, and are finally lost in the sands of the desert.

No regular mineralogical survey of this region has yet been undertaken, and its mineral resources, which are doubtless great, remain of course undeveloped. Coal, alum, and salt are said to have been found in some localities. Excellent clay for the manufacture of pottery abounds in the central and northern parts;

and satisfactory indications of iron ore have been discovered.

Beside the rude utensils and habiliments fabricated by the natives, there are no manufactured articles, of any note, produced within the territory; unless, indeed, the operations of the Mormons be considered an exception. This unique and erratic people, at their large settlement on Salt Lake, have erected various manufacturing establishments, including grain and lumber mills, woollen factories, potteries, &c., and are able to construct most of the farming or domestic implements, including fine cutlery, required for their own use. This settlement, prior to the organization of the territory, was called by the colonists "the State of Deseret." The only railroad yet projected in that country is to be forthwith commenced here, to extend from Mormon City eastward, to the base of a mountain, where are extensive stone quarries. The chief purpose of the road is to convey stone and other materials into the city, for building.

But little is known of the present condition and numbers of the native tribes that are constantly roaming through this and the neighboring regions. The character of these wanderers, generally, is no better than that of the wildest Arabs or Hottentots. Attempts are in progress to treat with some of the more approachable among them; and, where they can be reduced to a state less inconsistent with the true objects of human existence by no other means, large bounties in lands, or "tribute money," will doubtless be resorted to by the general government.

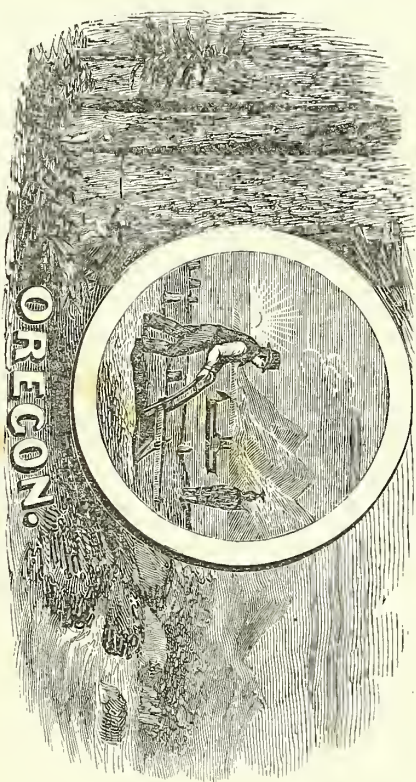
Excepting the colony composing the Mormon settlement, and the occupants of the few armed stations established by the United States, with perhaps an occasional *ranchero* occupied by Roman Catholic missionaries, there are no white or civilized inhabitants among the population of Utah. At all events, the enumeration is not yet completed; for Congress, by a supplement to the act for taking the seventh census, foreseeing the difficulty of completing the same within the State of California, and the Territories of Oregon, New Mexico, and Utah, by the originally specified time, has authorized an extension of the period, at the discretion of the secretary of the interior. Years may therefore elapse before the completion of this work.

In 1857, the number of inhabitants was about 25,000.

The climate of Utah is in general more mild than that of the states on the east included within the same latitudes. Upon the sterile deserts in the central and southern parts, the summer heats are intense, and the climate sickly. Nearer the more fertile districts on the west, the temperature is equable, with less difference between the extremes of heat and cold than is usually the case on the Atlantic coast. The elevated lands, to a certain height, are considered very healthy; but travellers upon the mountain summits have frequently been attacked by fatal fevers and other alarming maladies. In the north, the winters are sufficiently moderate to admit of hydraulic operations throughout most of the season.

The only religious organization, if it can be so called,

which is now maintained in the territory, is that of the Mormons, "or Latter Day Saints." Besides their establishment at Salt Lake, they have formed a colony in Iron county, about 250 miles south, among the high lands near the boundary of New Mexico; a position, around which the country is well wooded and watered, abounding in iron ore, and promising plenty of coal.





## OREGON.

ONE of the recently-organized territories of the United States, embracing a vast region, extending from the Rocky Mountains on the east to the Pacific Ocean on the west. The Columbia River, its principal stream, was discovered in 1792, and named by Captain Gray, of ship *Columbia*, of Boston. Having penetrated the river for some distance, and established the fact of its existence, the title by discovery belonged to the United States. Under the authority of this government, Captains Lewis and Clarke, in 1804 and 1805, explored the country from the mouth of the Missouri to the mouth of the Columbia, where they passed the following winter, thus strengthening the claim of the United States to the territory, this exploration of the river being the first ever made by civilized adventurers. The first trading house established in that region was erected on Lewis's River, a branch of the Columbia, in 1808, by the Missouri Fur Company; and in 1811 the town of Astoria was founded by the Pacific Fur Company, under John Jacob Astor, of New York. This post was subsequently transferred to the British "Hudson's Bay Company," in consequence of its exposed situation during the war of 1812, but was afterwards restored, according to a stipulation in the treaty of Ghent. The British government, however claimed

certain portions of the northern part of the country ; and the question of boundary between the English and American possessions was for a long time a matter of controversy and negotiation. The subject was at length adjusted in 1847, and the 49th parallel of north latitude agreed upon as the line of demarcation. Congress, at about the same period, passed an act for the organization of a territorial government. The provisions of this act, so far as they relate to civil and judicial magistrates, to the Indians, the public lands, school reservations, &c., are similar to those established in the case of Minnesota Territory. (See *Minnesota*.) The act has since been amended in some particulars ; but its general features are not essentially altered.

The Territory of Oregon is bounded north by the British possessions, from which it is divided at the parallel of  $49^{\circ}$  north latitude ; east by the main range of the Rocky Mountains, separating it from the waste region of Nebraska ; south by the Territory of Utah and the State of California ; and west by the Pacific Ocean. It extends from latitude  $42^{\circ}$  north to the above parallel, and, along its southern boundary, reaches from the 108th to the 124th degree of west longitude. Its area is estimated at upwards of 340,000 square miles.

The surface presents three distinct sections or tracts of country, formed by separate and nearly parallel mountain ranges, two of which extend through the territory from north to south. The Cascade Mountains form the eastern limit of the first section, its western

boundary being the ocean; between these mountains and the next eastern range, called the Blue Mountains, lies the middle or second section; and the third section, still farther eastward, reaches to the Rocky Mountains.

These divisions differ considerably in most of their physical characteristics — in soil, climate, and natural products. The soil of the western or coast section, for the space of 100 to 150 miles east of the ocean, is not remarkably well adapted to the growth of grains, although many kinds of vegetable esculents may be successfully cultivated. The land is well timbered with firs, spruce, pine, oaks, ash, cedar, poplar, maple, willow, and other forest trees. Fruit trees of the more hardy kinds, shrubbery, vines, &c., are found to thrive in all unexposed places. Towards the coast, some of the forest trees attain a prodigious size and height. Near Astoria, 8 miles from the sea, there is, or recently was, a fir tree 46 feet in girth, and 300 feet high, the trunk rising to a height of 153 feet before giving off a single branch. On the banks of the River Umpqua is a still more enormous specimen of the fir, being 57 feet in circumference, and 216 feet high below the branches. Pines reaching an altitude of 200 to 300 feet, and 20 to 40 feet round, are quite common. Good grazing tracts, and lands suited to the culture of many kinds of grain, and to the growth of pears, apples, and similar fruits, are found in the interior of this section and at the base of the Cascade Mountains. The climate in this quarter is mild, though affected unfavorably at

times by the raw sea fogs. It is not, however, unhealthy. The winters continue only from two to three months, commencing in December, though the rainy season lasts from November to March. Snow is not common, except upon the summits of the mountains. The middle section of the territory possesses a fair soil, consisting in part of a light, sandy loam, with many tracts of rich alluvion in the valleys. It is peculiarly suited to the production of wheat, and is fruitful in almost every description of vegetation. The climate here, especially towards the south, is uniformly pleasant and salubrious. The third division, lying between the Blue and Rocky Mountains, is extremely rough, and generally barren, with a correspondingly uncongenial climate. It is traversed by gigantic and lofty mountain ridges in various directions, and so broken into rocky masses as to present few level or productive spots. It is covered, in the elevated parts, with snow, to a greater or less depth, during almost the entire year. Rain seldom falls, nor are there any dews. The temperature often varies 40° between sunrise and noon. Much less is known of the two last-mentioned sections of country than of that which lies on the shore of the Pacific, the chief seat at present of all the commercial trading operations of the country.

A number of extensive and capacious rivers flow through the territory, generally taking their rise in the mountains, and their course towards the Pacific. The chief among these is the Columbia, (sometimes called the Oregon,) which originates in the Rocky Mountains,

and, after a devious track of many hundred miles, enters the Pacific Ocean from the east in latitude  $46^{\circ} 19'$  north. It is navigable for vessels of 12 feet draught for 120 miles, and for boats some 40 miles beyond, to the falls of the Cascade Mountains. Some travellers describe it as excelling most of the celebrated rivers of North America in beauty and magnificence. At its mouth lies a large and commodious estuary, the entrance to which from the ocean is somewhat intricate, but which affords shelter and good anchorage to vessels of the largest tonnage. The Columbia, in its long and tortuous course, receives the waters of numerous tributaries flowing from the north, the east, and the south. Some of these are of great volume and extent, and are also supplied by countless smaller branches and forks, stretching from every point, and presenting thousands of admirable mill sites. The other rivers which communicate directly with the Pacific are the Klamath and the Umpqua, both south of the Columbia, and extending inland only to the first or coast range of mountains. The principal rivers which empty into the Columbia at various points, are the Canoe, Kootanie, Clark's, Spokane, Okanagan, Lewis, Kooskooske, Salmon, Umatilla, Quisnel's, John Day's, Chute, Cathlamet's, Cowelitz, and Willamette. The last named is a very important stream, flowing through a spacious and fertile valley, and uniting with the Columbia at a point not many miles from the ocean.

A number of settlements have been made upon the shores of the Columbia; and on the banks of the Wil-

lamette are situated some of the largest villages and towns in the territory. Among the former are Fort Vancouver, Astoria, St. Helen's, and Milton, the first two of which are places of considerable trade; and among the latter are Portland, already containing 15,000 inhabitants, several mills, churches, school houses, &c., Milwaukie, Oregon City, Linn City, Champoeg, Salem, and many others, all possessing ample water privileges, surrounded by a fine agricultural country, and inhabited by an industrious, intelligent, moral, and thriving people. Farther in the interior are Hillsborough and Lafayette, the latter having a population of 800. A railroad from Milton, on the Columbia, to Lafayette, and thence into the interior, is in contemplation, at an estimated cost of \$500,000.

The mountains of Oregon frequently shoot up into conical peaks of astonishing height, presenting objects of grand and awful sublimity. The summits of many of these towering eminences in the coast range reach an elevation of from 12,000 to 14,000 feet above the level of the sea, ascending to twice the altitude of the region of perpetual snow, and bidding defiance to the approach of human footsteps. The Rocky Mountains, that immense natural barrier on the east, rise in many places to a still greater elevation. They form a continuous chain, often ascending to a height of 16,000 feet, but occasionally offering to the hardy traveller some convenient depression or gap whereby he may pass from side to side. In the northern part of this range are the sources of Frazer's River, which finds its outlet at

the north-west corner of the territory, after a course of 350 miles through the British possessions. The northern branch of the Columbia rises in these mountains, in latitude  $50^{\circ}$  north, and, after having traversed this elevated region some 220 miles, and having fallen 550 feet, is still found, at Fort Colville, half way across the territory, to be over 2000 feet above the ocean level.

The lands around Puget's Sound, in the north-west part of Oregon, are among the most valuable in the territory for agricultural purposes, as well as for commercial pursuits. They consist of extensive prairies, which furnish food for great numbers of horses, cattle, swine, &c. Several flourishing settlements are established in this vicinity, and a large amount of trade is carried on. A considerable portion of the inhabitants are French and English emigrants from Canada. Much excellent timber is found in this region; and mills have been erected upon the adjacent streams, where there are many valuable waterfalls. The waters of this sound abound in shell and other fish. The tide regularly flows and ebbs from 15 to 18 feet, and the navigation is unobstructed and safe.

Oregon is extremely rich in mineral resources, especially in the southern quarter, contiguous to the State of California. Large quantities of gold are dug in the fertile and pleasant valleys of the Klamath and the Umpqua. It is found even among the roots of the prairie grass. A lump valued at \$230 was recently taken from a sod; and those who are in search of the precious metal in this section — of whom there are



thousands — seldom dig to a depth of more than 3 feet. Iron ore abounds on the Columbia; and among the other minerals already found in different parts of the territory are copper, lead, platina, plumbago, sulphur, salt, and coal. The latter is very abundant on the Cowlitz River and at Puget's Sound.

There are many populous tribes of Indians within the territory, whose views and feelings are dissimilar in regard to the encroachments of the white man, and the advancement of civilization around them. The most powerful tribe are the Shoshonoes, or Snake Indians, who are said to number 15,000. The other principal tribes are the Flatheads, Flatbows, Pointed Hearts, and Pierced Noses. There are besides numerous smaller tribes. The governor of the territory in his message to the legislature, in the spring of 1851, advocates the passage of a law by Congress for the protection of the Indian tribes.

The population of this territory has multiplied prodigiously within a very few years. In 1840 the number was estimated at only 700 or 800. At this time, exclusive of Indians, it is probably not less than 50,000. The new towns are generally peopled by emigrants from the old states, who appear to be sufficiently aware of the value of orderly and liberal institutions, and have made due provision for their establishment and maintenance. They acknowledge the necessity of the immediate construction of roads and other improvements, at the public expense; the establishment of a generous system of common education, and the enact-

ment of laws founded on those principles of justice and benevolence which distinguish the general codes of the several members of the federal Union.

At a late session of the territorial legislature, the capital of the state was located at Salem, on the River Willamette. Acts also were passed for the establishment of a penitentiary at Portland, and a university at Marysville.

The time cannot be very remote when Oregon will be united, by a direct chain of intercommunication, with all the states and territories lying between the Rocky Mountains and the equally rocky strand of the Atlantic Ocean. Already, in fact, the work may be said to have advanced half way towards completion. The Great Northern Route, so called, embraces a cord of railroads to extend from Boston and New York to Dubuque, in Iowa, a great portion of the line being finished and in travelling order, and the residue in a state of forwardness. This line runs directly west upon, or very near, the parallel of  $42^{\circ}$  north latitude, scarcely varying a whole degree in its entire course, thus far, of over 1100 miles. From Boston and New York to Buffalo and Niagara Falls, this route has long been in active operation. Some few curves between Syracuse and Buffalo are to be overcome by a rectilinear section, which will be continued beyond the falls, through the southern portion of Canada West, to Detroit, in Michigan. From the latter point the Michigan Central Railroad now extends across that state, and around the southern margin of Lake Michigan to Chicago; thence

the line is to proceed to Dubuque, traversing the northern boundary of Illinois, and crossing to the western shore of the Mississippi. Here, however, it cannot be stayed. The Iowa Central Railroad will take up the work, and carry it to the borders of Nebraska. At this last terminus only is any obstacle to be apprehended that cannot be quickly removed by the enterprise of the surrounding population. It becomes a national duty, then, to extend the work through that desolate wilderness, until it shall touch the southern boundary of Oregon, in the same latitude of  $42^{\circ}$ . California and Oregon will then consummate the enterprise, thus securing a direct and uninterrupted connection between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, across the body of the continent, and interjoining, by an imperishable belt of union, the inhabitants and the interests of the eastern and western extremes of this vast confederacy.

#### AGRICULTURE.

There were in this state, in 1857, 200,000 acres of improved land ; acres of land unimproved, 400,000, in farms. Cash value of the farms, \$3,400,000 ; implements and machinery attached thereto, \$215,000. Value of live stock, \$2,300,000. The wheat crop last year was 500,000 bushels ; rye, 200 bushels ; Indian corn, 5000 ; oats, 100,000 ; peas and beans, 10,000 ; potatoes, 150,000. Value of the products of the orchard, \$2000. Value of the products of the market gardens, \$125,000.

## WASHINGTON TERRITORY.

WASHINGTON, a territory of the United States of America, lies between latitude  $45^{\circ} 25'$  north, longitude  $108^{\circ} 30'$  and  $124^{\circ} 30'$  west. Area, 113,821 square miles. It is between the Rocky Mountains on the east and the Pacific Ocean on the west, has Oregon on its south border, and the British possessions on the north. The entire population in 1850 was 1201; in 1854, estimated at 5000. It is divided into 6 counties, viz., Clark, Lewis, Pacific, Pierce, Stevens, Thurston. The country west of the Cascade range is the only portion yet settled by a white population; it has a diversified surface, and the valleys bordering the streams have a luxuriant soil. The streams are small, the Cowlitz and other small streams entering the Columbia River on the south, the Chiekeesles entering Gray's Harbor on the west, and a number of other streams entering Puget Sound on the north-west. Puget Sound, Hood's Canal, and Admiralty Inlet, abound with fine harbors. The Cascade range crosses the territory from the south, (at the Cascades on the Columbia River,) entirely across it to the north, rising in several peaks above the snow line, as Mount St. Helen's, (an active volcano,) Mount Rainier, Mount Baker, &c. East of this range little is known of the capabilities of the country as an agricultural region, although there

is no doubt of its being well adapted for stock raising. It is drained by the constituents of the Columbia, consisting of Kooskoosky and Peloose Rivers of the Lewis fork, and Spokane, Okonagan, Barrier, and Yakima Rivers of the Clark's fork, and Cathalacades entering the Columbia River.

The Strait of

JUAN DE FUCA,

including the waters of Admiralty Inlet, Hood Canal, and Puget Sound, with the Archipelago of Arro up to the 49th parallel, were all surveyed by the United States Exploring Expedition. The whole is unsurpassed by any estuary in the world. They comprise many very fine harbors and safe anchorages, are entirely free from dangers, and cover an area of about 2000 square miles. The country by which these waters are surrounded is remarkably salubrious, and offers every advantage for the accommodation of a vast commercial and military marine, with conveniences for docks, and many sites for towns and cities, at all times well supplied with water, and capable of being provided with all needful supplies from the surrounding country, which is well adapted for agriculture. This strait is 95 miles in length; average width 11 miles, (entrance 8 miles in width;) no dangers exist, and it may be safely navigated throughout.

## NEAH, OR SCARBOROUGH HARBOR,

on the south side of the strait, just within Cape Flattery, is but a small indentation in the coast, which is partly sheltered on the north-east by Neah Island. This is the position where the Spaniards attempted to establish themselves in 1792, and the remains of the old fort are still in existence. It offers a tolerably safe and convenient anchorage, though exposed to north-west gales.

## NEW DUNGENESS

is a safe roadstead, and lies 80 miles from Cape Flattery, east by south true, the trend of the strait being east by south, and west by north, nearly. The point of New Dungeness is well adapted for the position of a lighthouse; it projects into the strait, and would be seen a long distance both up and down. The water close to the point is deep: a vessel may approach to within a quarter of a mile, and after turning it, safe and secure anchorage may be had in from 10 to 15 fathoms of water. It is extensive enough to accommodate a very large fleet.

## BUDD HARBOR

lies adjoining it, and is connected with the roadstead of New Dungeness by a narrow channel, which has a depth of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms, and may be easily deepened if necessary. It is a fine and very capacious harbor, be-

ing 4 miles long, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide, and perfectly secure at all times for repairs.

#### PORT DISCOVERY,

7 miles to the south-east of New Dungeness, is very easy of access, and well protected by high, precipitous banks; the anchorage is close to the shore, in 27 fathoms of water. The name of Port Discovery was given by Vancouver. It is 7 miles long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  average breadth, and its points, which terminate in low, sandy projections, interlock each other. Protection Island covers it completely to the north, and would render it easily defensible against a formidable attack.

#### PORT TOWNSEND,

at the entrance of Admiralty Inlet, is a fine sheet of water,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  miles long, and  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in width. This bay is free from dangers, and is well protected in the direction from which stormy winds blow. It has anchorage of a convenient depth, and there is abundance of fresh water to be had; the best anchorage is on the north side. The soil in this place is a light sandy loam, very productive.

#### PORT LAWRENCE

is just at the junction of Admiralty Inlet and Hood Canal; it is a convenient anchorage, and is separated from one of the arms of Port Townsend by a narrow



strip of land. Passing the entrance to Hood Canal, and up Admiralty Inlet, there are several anchorages where a vessel may await tide in beating up ; such as Pilot and Apple-Tree Cove.

#### PORT MADISON

is a fine harbor, and affords every possible convenience for shipping. It is on the west side of the inlet, and communicates on the south by a ship channel with Port Orchard, which is one of the most extensive and beautiful of the many fine harbors on these inland waters, and is perfectly protected from the winds. The only danger is a reef of rocks nearly in the middle of the entrance from Admiralty Inlet. It includes 3 arms, the most northern of which, though entered by a narrow channel, is from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile in width, and extends for a distance of 6 miles. The shores are covered with a large growth of trees, with here and there a small prairie. The soil is superior to that of most places around the sound, and is capable of yielding almost any production of the temperate zone.

#### VASHON ISLAND

lies in Admiralty Inlet, above Port Orehard, and has a ship channel on both sides of it.

## COMMENCEMENT BAY

lies at the bottom of Admiralty Inlet, on the east channel. It affords good temporary anchorage, and a supply of wood and water can be obtained. There is a small stream emptying into it, called by the Indians Puyallup.

## THE NARROWS,

which connect Admiralty Inlet with Puget Sound, are 1 mile wide, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  long. The tide here runs with great velocity, causing many whirlpools and eddies, through which a ship is carried with great rapidity, the danger appearing to be imminent. The banks rise nearly perpendicular, and are composed of sandstone. Point Defiance, on the east, commands all the approaches to it.

## PUGET SOUND

is a collection of inlets, covering an area of 15 square miles, the only entrance to which is through the Narrows, which, if strongly fortified, would be almost impregnable. The inlets, in the order in which they come from the entrance, have received the names of Carr, Case, Hammersley, Totten, Eld, Budd, and Henderson. They are united by passages, which form several islands and perinsulas. All these inlets are safe, and commodious, and capacious harbors, well supplied with water, and the land around them fertile. Nine miles from the Narrows is Nisqually. Here the anchorage is very

much contracted, in consequence of the rapid shelving of the bank, that soon drops off into deep water. The shore rises abruptly to a height of 200 feet, and on the top of the ascent is an extended plain, on which Fort Nisqually is built.

#### CASE INLET

extends to within two miles of the waters of Hood Canal.

#### HOOD CANAL

extends for a distance of 40 miles in a south-west direction, and then turns to the north-east for 10 miles, approaching the waters of Puget Sound, with an average width of 2 miles. It contains several good harbors, viz., Port Ludlow, Port Gamble, Suquamish, and Seaboe Harbor, and Dabop Bay. On the east side of Admiralty Inlet, as well as at the head of De Fueva Strait, and the waters within the Gulf de Arro as far as Point Roberts, in latitude  $49^{\circ}$  north, there are many fine harbors and bays, formed by the islands and projecting headlands, viz., Commencement Bay, Eliot Bay, [Port Gardner, Port Susan, Holmes Harbor, Penn Cove,] Hornet Harbor, Strawberry Bay, Billingham and Birch Bays. Those within the brackets lie within Whidby Island.

#### THE NAVAL ARCHIPELAGO,

between the Canal de Arro and Ringgold Channel, offers many fine anchorages. The Gulf of Georgia and

Johnson Strait are not well adapted for navigation, in consequence of the rapidity of the tides, and the many sunken rocks at the northern outlet. The harbors within them, both on the main land and Vancouver Island, are useless, on account of the great depth of water and the perpendicular banks. Not a shoal exists within the Strait of Juan de Fuca, Admiralty Inlet, Puget Sound, or Hood Canal, that can in any way interrupt their navigation by a seventy-four gun ship. The shores of all the inlets and bays are remarkably bold, so much so, that in many places a ship's side would strike the shore before the keel would touch the ground. Some few of them have creeks emptying into them, with water sufficient to turn mills. These creeks have all extensive mud flats at their entrances, with fertile prairies at their heads and along their banks. The spring tides rise 18 feet; those of the neap, 12 feet, affording every facility for the construction of dry docks, &c. The country on all these salt water inlets is said to be remarkably healthy. The winter is represented to be mild, and but of short duration, and the channels and harbors are never obstructed by ice.

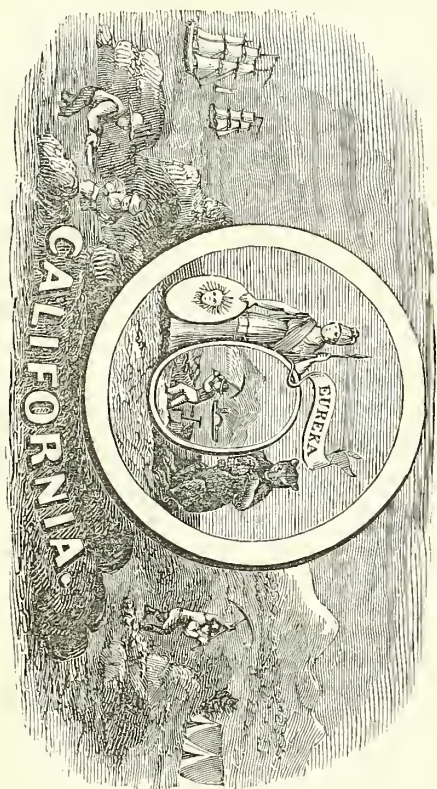
The climate is said to be unusually mild and even in temperature for so high a north latitude. The country near Puget Sound abounds with fine timber, and its waters with excellent fish.

Olympia is the capital, situated on Budd's Inlet, at the head of Puget Sound. Other principal settlements are Cowlitz, Pacific City, Nisqually, &c.

The government consists of a governor, a Council,

and House of Representatives. The governor is appointed by the president of the United States for the term of four years ; the legislative assembly is elected by the people. Every white male inhabitant 21 years of age, and a citizen of the United States, is a qualified elector.

This territory was separated from Oregon in 1853, and constituted a distinct territory.



## CALIFORNIA.

CALIFORNIA has recently become one of the United States. A part of the country was discovered as early as 1542, by a Spaniard named Cabrillo ; and its northern section was visited for the first time by foreigners in 1578, when Sir Francis Drake, then at the head of an expedition from England, gave to this region the name of New Albion. The Spaniards planted colonies upon its sea coast in 1768, from which period, until 1836, the territory was a province of Mexico. In the latter year a revolution occurred. The people, after having frequently compelled the Mexican governors and other officials to abandon their posts, declared themselves independent, and undertook to organize new political institutions. Several weak and ineffectual attempts to regain absolute control were made from time to time by the Mexicans, until the year 1846. In July of that year the port of Monterey, a central point on the Pacific coast of the state, was seized, in the name of the United States, by a naval force under Commodore Sloat, who at once unfurled the American flag, and established a provisional government. At that epoch, the administration of the affairs of the territory was in the hands of a civil governor and a military commandant, both natives of California, but holding commissions from the President of Mexico. In 1848 the discovery of a



gold "placer" at Columa, (Sutter's Mills,) and the ascertained reality of its extraordinary richness, followed immediately by further and equally surprising developments, startled the whole civilized world, and a tide of immigration began to flow in from every quarter, with a rapidity and volume unparalleled in the history of nations. The population forthwith attained the required number for the formation of a distinct state. The inhabitants prepared and submitted to Congress the draught of a constitution; and in September, 1850, California was admitted into full membership as one of the United States.

#### BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

By the constitution, adopted by the people in November, 1849, and by the act of Congress consequent thereon, the limits of California are established as follows: Commencing at latitude  $42^{\circ}$  north, and longitude  $120^{\circ}$  west; thence running south on said line of longitude till it intersects the 39th degree of north latitude; thence in a direct course south-easterly to the River Colorado; thence down the channel of said river to the boundary between Mexico and the United States; thence along said boundary to the Pacific Ocean, and into the same three English miles; thence north-westerly, in the direction of the Pacific coast, to the original parallel of  $42^{\circ}$ ; and, finally, along this line to the point of beginning. It lies between  $32^{\circ}$  and  $42^{\circ}$  north latitude; and its extremes of longitude, owing to its angular position,

embrace an extent of about  $10^{\circ}$ ,—its eastern point being at  $114^{\circ} 30'$ , and the western at  $124^{\circ} 30'$ , although the average distance of the eastern boundary from the sea coast, and, consequently, the average breadth of the state, is but 212 miles. Its length from north to south is 764 miles; estimated area, 188,500 square miles. It is bounded north by the territory of Oregon, east by that of Utah, south by Lower California, and west by the Pacific Ocean.

#### RIVERS.

The waters of California partake of those varied peculiarities which mark its terrene surface and its atmospheric properties. The sea and its numerous contiguous bays and estuaries, the inland lakes, the rivers and their countless tributaries, are all subjects of speculative interest. They yield abundantly almost every description of fish found in like latitudes, besides many kinds which are either unknown or not common in other regions. Some of the rivers are navigable many miles from their mouths; others flow over precipices and ledges, constituting falls or rapids, which the industry of man may hereafter convert into valuable mill sites. The sea shores are prolific in marine plants, which, at some future day, will doubtless be applied to useful purposes. Immense quantities of kelp are thrown up by the waves—an article that now forms the most available material for the manufacture of iodine, and is also excellent as a compost for arid soils, like those

of this state. Liehens, in all their variety, spring profusely from the rocky strand along its entire extent, which, like the mosses of Iceland, and the earrageen of Ireland, will undoubtedly, in due time, be much prized for their nutritive and medicinal properties. The coasts and inland watereourses swarm with wild fowl, some of which resemble the aquatic birds found on the eastern shores of the continent, and others seem peculiar to the tracts which they inhabit. The principal rivers, communicating with the Pacific, are the Sacramento and San Joaquin. These flow through almost the whole length of the great valley between the<sup>\*</sup>Sierra Nevada and the coast range of mountains, the former taking its rise in the north and the latter in the south, and both, uniting near the centre of the state, pass into the noble Bay of San Francisco, whence they reach the sea. They are fed in their course by great numbers of mountain streams from the western slopes of the Sierra Nevada. Other important rivers, though of less considerable extent, intersect the state in various directions.

#### CLIMATE.

There is nearly, if not quite, as great a diversity of climate in California as of its geological features. The coast and its neighborhood are enveloped in cold mists, borne on the north-west winds, which prevail during most of the summer or dry season, with occasional intervals of more pleasant weather. At San Francisco, although the temperature frequently varies some 308

in a single day, it is said that the mean temperature, in both winter and summer, is nearly equal. Other positions on the coast are more or less affected by the chilly winds and fogs from the point above indicated, in proportion to their relative geographical situations, the line of coast at the southern part of the state being less directly influenced by those causes than that at the northern. In the winter or rainy season the prevailing winds are from the south-west, rendering the temperature much milder than in the same latitudes on the Atlantic side of the continent. Farther inland, beyond the first range of mountains, the climate assumes a very different phase. The sea winds of the spring, summer, and early autumn having deposited their freight of moisture upon the summits of the intercepting highlands, (the "Cordilleras of California,") pass gently into the great valley of the Sacramento, carrying a grateful softness, with scarcely a remaining vapor to obscure the brightness of the skies. Proceeding still onward in an easterly direction, these prevailing winds climb the flanks of the lofty Sierra Nevada, and, on reaching its elevated peaks, are deprived by condensation of all watery particles that may yet linger among them. Thence they pass down into the broad basin, spreading eastward to an immense extent, with occasional mountainous interruptions. Here another change of climate is perceptible; the air is exceedingly dry and hot throughout more than half the year, and the earth suffers accordingly. These variations occur sometimes within the distance of a few miles, corresponding gen-

erally with the abrupt changes observable upon the face of the country. A most delightful climate pervades the numerous valleys on the land side of the mountains, where they are protected from the rude ocean blasts. Near the western border of the Sacramento valley, the extremes of temperature, between winter and summer, are very great, comprehending some  $80^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit, viz., from  $30^{\circ}$  to  $110^{\circ}$ . A degree of heat almost as excessive as the last indicated is often felt in various parts of the mountain region; but this is here so peculiarly modified as to produce none of those injurious effects upon animal life which result from similar temperatures elsewhere. The rainy season, sometimes termed the winter, commences at the north in October or November, and progresses slowly to the south, reaching the centre of the state in December, and the southern boundary in January. The season has an average duration of about three months, but is longer and more pluvius at the north than at the south. The effect of all these atmospheric mutations upon human health must naturally be diverse, and not always congenial. The subject, however, has not yet been sufficiently investigated and analyzed to enable one to treat with accuracy upon the relations between those phenomena and the diseases incident to the localities where they respectively exist. That great scourge of modern times, the cholera, has visited some of the most populous settlements in the state; and other epidemics occur at different seasons, similar in character to those which visit other parts of the world exposed to like vicissitudes and agencies.

## SURFACE AND SOIL.

The face of the country presents, perhaps, a greater variety of topographical features than may be found in any one territory of like magnitude upon the whole earth. Several ranges of huge and lofty mountains—many of their peaks of volcanic origin, ascending into the region of perpetual snow—extend through the central parts, and parallel with the sea coast of the state, from its northern nearly to its southern extremity. On the coast side of these ridges, as well as between them, the surface is greatly diversified, presenting many varieties of soil, thin and sandy in some localities, but in others abounding in the richest loam. Among the hilly regions, there are numerous valleys and plateaus, of different elevations, covered with a soil of good quality, which, wherever duly watered, is capable of being rendered highly productive. But these are frequently interspersed with large tracts of rough, broken, and apparently sterile territory, or intersected by deep and rocky ravines. Until within a very short period, the entire country, with the exception of a few widely separated spots, exhibited all the harsh and rugged characteristics of a yet unredeemed wilderness.

The elevated lands, at certain seasons, are usually either denuded of vegetation, or partially overspread with stunted trees and herbage. But in places that are sheltered, and having facilities for irrigation, fruits and garden vegetables grow luxuriantly. Though few agricultural experiments on a large scale have yet been

made, enough has been ascertained to show that the resources of the state, in this respect, may be advantageously developed. Indeed, it is known that most of the cereal grains can be produced in quantities abundantly adequate to the wants of a numerous population. In most parts of the country the vine, fig, olive, and other valuable plants, both of the temperate and torrid zones, may be cultivated with great success. Springs of water abound in many districts, while in others the earth, for leagues together, exposes a naked and arid surface, which is only relieved by the periodical rains. Some few extensive forests, comprising, occasionally, trees of enormous magnitude, were met with by recent United States exploring parties; but large portions of the territory are very scantily wooded. This absence of trees, and the consequent want of moisture and of shelter to the earth from the sun's heat, is doubtless a grand obstacle in the way of agricultural improvement; and years will probably elapse before any great measure of public attention will be directed to the subject. Among the forest trees most common in California are the oak, ash, beech, birch, elm, plane, red cedar, and pine of almost every description.\* These abound more profusely near the Pacific shore, and in the vicinity of

\* Timber is scattered over several counties, and is quite abundant around Bodaga, San Rafael, Sonoma, Santa Cruz, and a few other localities. The red wood, or soft cedar, is most frequently met with in those quarters. It often grows to the circumference of forty feet, and to a height of three hundred. Near Santa Cruz there is one measuring seventeen feet in diameter.



rivers communicating with that ocean, thus affording excellent opportunities for ship-building.

#### AGRICULTURE.

Although very little information is prevalent in the Atlantic States relative to the farming resources of this El Dorado, we shall show, by statistics and facts, that it is not excelled in this particular by any other member of the confederacy, and that agricultural pursuits are almost as lucrative, and attended with far more certainty of success, than mining for the "glittering ore."

There were in this state in 1850, 62,324 acres of improved land, and 3,831,571 acres of unimproved land, in farms. Cash value, \$3,874,041.

In 1857 the number of acres of land improved was 400,000, and 10,000,000 acres of unimproved land, in farms. Cash value of farms, \$15,000,000. Value of live stock, \$8,000,000.

The wheat crop last year was 300,000 bushels ; Indian corn, 96,000 ; oats, 200,000 bushels ; barley, 3,972,000 ; peas and beans, 16,000 ; potatoes, 1,000,000 ; sweet potatoes, 59,000.

Value of products of the orchard, \$100,000 ; value of products of the market gardens, \$225,000.

#### GOVERNMENT.

The chief magistrate is elected for two years ; also the lieutenant governor, who is *ex officio* president of

the Senate. The legislature is composed of two branches—the Senate, consisting of not less than one third, nor more than one half of the number contained in the other house, elected by districts biennially; and the Assembly, chosen annually, also by districts, to comprise not less than twenty-four nor more than thirty-six members, until the population shall amount to 100,000, when the minimum shall be thirty and the maximum eighty. The legislature convenes annually in January. No lotteries can be granted, nor charters for banking purposes. The circulation of paper as money is prohibited. Corporations may be formed under general laws only. In legislative elections the members vote *viva voce*. Loans of the state credit are interdicted, and state debts exceeding a sum total of \$300,000 cannot be contracted except in certain specified contingencies. The property of married women acquired before or after marriage, and a portion of the homesteads, or other estates of heads of families, are protected by law. The elective franchise is held by all white males 21 years of age, who are citizens of the United States, or Mexicans choosing to become citizens, under the treaty of Queretaro, and have resided six months within the state. Indians and their descendants are allowed to vote in special cases.

#### EDUCATION.

The constitution provides for the establishment and support of a system of free schools, in which instruction shall be given at least three months in each year. A

fund is to be created from various sources, the interest of which is to be inviolably applied to the maintenance of these institutions. This fund must soon become one of great magnitude, for it is to consist of the proceeds of public lands ceded to the state for school purposes, and of the 500,000 acres of land granted to each new state by the general government, together with such percentage on sales of lands within the state as shall be allowed by Congress, and the avails of all estates left by persons dying without heirs. Certain lands are also set apart, the income of which is to be appropriated to the maintenance of a university.

#### POPULATION.

So rapidly has the population of California accumulated since the first discovery of a gold "placer," in February, 1848, and so constantly does the stream of immigration flow on and expand, that the ratio of increase, at definite periods, cannot be ascertained with any great degree of accuracy. A comparison of the number of residents in certain localities, at the time of the occupation of Monterey by the United States forces, (July, 1846,) with the estimated number in January, 1851, — a space of four and a half years, — may give some idea of the force and velocity of that great "tide in the affairs of men," which is setting towards this point from all quarters of the world. At the former date there were but eight towns, or pueblos, within the present confines of the state, viz., San Diego, with 500 in-

habitants; Pueblo de los Angeles, 2500; Santa Barbara, 800; Monterey, 1200; Santa Cruz, 400; Pueblo de San José, 1000; Yerba Buena, (now San Francisco,) 400; Sonoma, 200; making a total of 7000. The rest of the territory contained some 7000 or 8000 besides. At the latter date it was estimated that the residents in California, permanent and temporary, numbered not far from 200,000, one third of whom are engaged in mining.\* There are towns which, at the close of their first year's existence, contained from 1200 to 1500 voters. In October, 1850, the monthly mail from the United States conveyed nearly 50,000 letters to California; and there were 22,000 advertised letters in the post office of Sacramento City, then a place of less than three years' growth. According to the census of 1850, the resident population was 92,569.

No member of the American confederacy — perhaps we might safely say, no portion of the earth — has so mixed a population as California, adventurers being found from almost every quarter of the globe; even the exclusive empire of China has here its representatives

\* The following estimate, made in April, 1851, is from a public journal printed at Sacramento: In the northern mines, or that scope of country lying north of San Francisco and Feather River, the population is computed at 20,000; the Yuba, 40,000; Bear River, 4000; the American Fork, 50,000; in the southern mines, or that portion lying south of the American River, 80,000; Sacramento and San Joaquin valleys and neighborhood, 65,000; the coast south of San Francisco, 20,000; — making an aggregate of 314,000. It is further estimated that the 100,000 miners have each labored 300 days during the preceding year, and have produced an average of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  dollars per diem, which gives a total of \$100,000,000.

by tens of thousands, whose patient industry makes them useful inhabitants. The Indians also form a large portion of the population. According to a state census, taken towards the close of 1852, the population of California was 264,435 inhabitants, (one county, El Dorado, being estimated,) of whom 151,115 were white males, 29,741 do. females; 1637 male negroes, 253 female do.; 424 male mulattoes, 98 female do.; 19,675 male domesticated Indians, 12,864 female do.; 93,344 were citizens of the United States over 21 years of age; 50,631 male foreigners, and 4360 female do. Of the foreigners, 30,444 were over 21 years of age.

The state census of 1855 is not yet complete; but from the imperfect returns which we have seen, and the statements of the California journals, we believe that 400,000 inhabitants would be a fair estimate.

The Sacramento Valley Railroad is nearly completed to the terminus of first section, a distance of  $22\frac{1}{2}$  miles. It is the only railroad in California.

### THE MINES.

The gold region of California is between 400 and 500 miles long, and from 40 to 50 miles broad, following the line of the Sierra Nevada. Further discoveries may, and probably will, increase the area. It embraces within its limits those extensive ranges of hills which rise on the eastern border of the plain of the Sacramento and San Joaquin, and, extending eastwardly from 50 to 60 miles, they attain an elevation of about 4000 feet,

and terminate at the base of the main ridge of the Sierra Nevada. There are numerous streams which have their sources in the springs of the Sierra, and receive the water from its melting snows, and that which falls in rain during the wet season. These streams form rivers, which have cut their channels through the ranges of foot hills westwardly to the plain, and disembogue into the Sacramento and San Joaquin. These rivers are from 10 to 15, and probably some of them 20 miles apart. The principal formation or substratum in these hills is talcose slate; the superstratum, sometimes penetrating to a great depth, is quartz; this, however, does not cover the entire face of the country, but extends in large bodies in various directions—is found in masses and small fragments on the surface, and seen along the ravines and in the mountains overhanging the rivers, and in the hill sides in its original beds. It crops out in the valleys and on the tops of the hills, and forms a striking feature of the entire country over which it extends. From innumerable evidences and indications it has come to be the universally admitted opinion among the miners and intelligent men who have examined this region, that the gold, whether in detached particles and pieces or in veins, was created in combination with the quartz. Gold is not found on the surface of the country, presenting the appearance of having been thrown up and scattered in all directions by volcanic action. It is only found in particular localities, and attended by peculiar circumstances and indications. It is found in the bars and shoals of the rivers, in ravines, and in what are called the “dry diggings.” The rivers, in forming

their channels, or breaking their way through the hills, have come in contact with the quartz containing the gold veins, and by constant attrition cut the gold into fine flakes and dust; and it is found among the sand and gravel of their beds at those places where the swiftness of the current reduces it, in the dry season, to the narrowest possible limits, and where a wide margin is consequently left on each side, over which the water rushes, during the wet season, with great force. As the velocity of some streams is greater than that of others, so is the gold found in fine or coarse particles, apparently corresponding to the degree of attrition to which it has been exposed. The water from the hills and upper valleys, in finding its way to the rivers, has cut deep ravines, and, wherever it has come in contact with the quartz, has dissolved or crumbled it in pieces. In the dry season these channels are mostly without water, and gold is found in the beds and margins of many of them in large quantities, but in a much coarser state than in the rivers, owing, undoubtedly, to the moderate flow and temporary continuance of the current, which has reduced it to smooth shapes, not unlike pebbles, but has not had sufficient force to cut it into flakes or dust. The dry diggings are places where quartz containing gold has eroded out, and been disintegrated, crumbled to fragments, pebbles, and dust, by the action of water and the atmosphere. The gold has been left as it was made, in all imaginable shapes — in pieces of all sizes, from one grain to several pounds in weight. The evidences that it was created in com-



bination with quartz, are too numerous and striking to admit of doubt or cavil ; they are found in combination in large quantities.

A very large proportion of the pieces of gold found in these situations have more or less quartz adhering to them. In many specimens they are so combined that they cannot be separated without reducing the whole mass to powder, and subjecting it to the action of quicksilver. This gold, not having been exposed to the attrition of a strong current of water, retains in a great degree its original conformation. These diggings, in some places, spread over valleys of considerable extent, which have the appearance of an alluvion formed by washings from the adjoining hills, of decomposed quartz, and slate earth, and vegetable matter. In addition to these facts, it is beyond doubt true that several vein-mines have been discovered in the quartz, from which numerous specimens have been taken, showing the minute connection between the gold and the rock, and indicating a value hitherto unknown in gold mining. These veins do not present the appearance of places where gold may have been lodged by some violent eruption. It is combined with the quartz in all imaginable forms and degrees of richness. The rivers present very striking, and it would seem conclusive evidence respecting the quantity of gold remaining undiscovered in the quartz veins. It is not probable that the gold in the dry diggings and that in the rivers — the former in lumps, the latter in dust — were created by different processes. That which is found in the

rivers has undoubtedly been cut or worn from the veins in the rock, with which their currents have come in contact. All of them appear to be equally rich. This is shown by the fact that a laboring man may collect nearly as much in one river as he can in another. They intersect and cut through the gold region, running from east to west, at irregular distances of fifteen to twenty, and perhaps some of them thirty miles apart. Hence it appears that the gold veins are equally rich in all parts of that most remarkable section of country. Were it wanting, there are further proofs of this in the ravines and dry diggings, which uniformly confirm what nature so plainly shows in the rivers.

The gold product of 1855 was \$66,000,000. The total product since the discovery of gold is \$356,345,000.

#### COLONEL FREMONT'S EXPLORATIONS.

To the energy, talent, and enterprise of the Hon. John Charles Fremont we stand indebted for the most important discoveries and surveys of the western territory of the United States, since the great expedition of Lewis and Clarke. The first field of his public services was the country around the head waters of the Mississippi, in the survey of which he acted as an assistant. After receiving the commission of a lieutenant in the corps of topographical engineers, he undertook an expedition, in 1842, under the instructions of government, to examine the country between the Missouri

frontier and the Great South Pass, in the Rocky Mountains.

On the 10th of June, the party, consisting of twenty-five men, most of whom were Canadian and Creole *voyageurs*, set out from a post ten miles above the mouth of the Kansas River. The celebrated Christopher Carson (known as Kit Carson) officiated as guide. Eight mule carts, loaded with instruments and baggage, with a few spare horses and four oxen for provision, were the only encumbrances; the whole party, with the exception of the cart drivers, were well armed and mounted. After crossing the Kansas, the party took up their line of march over the prairie in a north-westerly direction to the Platte River, which was reached on the 26th, at a distance of more than 300 miles from the point of departure. They followed the course of the South Fork to Fort St. Vrain, at the foot of the Rocky Mountains, where they arrived on the 10th of July. Many interesting descriptions are recorded of the Indians encountered on the route: among other incidents, a spirited account is given of a buffalo hunt by a party of Arapahoes, whose village, on the Platte, was passed upon the 8th. As soon as they were conscious of danger, in the words of the narrative, "the buffalo started for the hills, but were intercepted and driven back towards the river, broken and running in every direction. The clouds of dust soon covered the whole scene, preventing us from having any but an occasional view. \* \* \* At every instant through the clouds of dust which the sun made luminous, we

could see for a moment two or three buffalo dashing along, and close behind them an Indian with his long spear, or other weapon, and instantly again they disappeared."

Fremont with his little company reached the South Pass about the middle of August, and commenced a scientific exploration of the rugged mountain district through which it leads. "He not only fixed the locality and character of that great pass, through which myriads are now pressing to California, but defined the astronomy, geography, botany, geology, meteorology, of the country, and designated the route since followed, and the points from which the flag of the Union is now flying from a chain of wilderness fortresses. His report was printed by the Senate, and translated into foreign languages, and the scientific world looked on Fremont as one of its benefactors." \*

The expedition of 1843-4 was far more extensive, interesting, and important than the one which preceded it. Its object was "to connect the reconnaissance of 1842 with the surveys of Commander Wilkes on the coast of the Pacific Ocean, so as to give a connected survey of the interior of our continent." In entering upon this arduous undertaking, Colonel Fremont determined to attempt a new route over the Rocky Mountains, southward of the main pass, in hopes of discovering an easier thoroughfare to Oregon and California. On the 29th of May, with a company of thirty-nine

\* Lestor, in the "Gallery of Illustrious Americans."

men, many of whom had accompanied him in 1842, he set out from the former point of departure. A detour through the mountains brought them upon the waters of the Bear River, which they followed to its debouchement into the Great Salt Lake. In a frail boat of inflated India rubber cloth, a partial survey was effected of this remarkable phenomenon of nature, concerning which the only knowledge before obtained had been from the wild reports of the Indians and hunters who had occasionally visited it. Little did the adventurous explorers dream of the change that a few years would bring about upon those remote and desolate shores. The party left their camp by the lake on the 12th of September, and, proceeding northward, reached the plains of the Columbia on the 18th, "in sight of the famous 'Three Buttes,' a well-known landmark in the country, distant about forty-five miles."

In the month of November, having reached Fort Vancouver, and fully accomplished the duties assigned him, Colonel Fremont set out on his return by a new and dangerous route. Nothing but a perusal of the journal of the expedition can convey an adequate idea of the dangers and difficulties attendant upon the remainder of this enterprise, in which the complete circuit was made of that immense and unexplored basin lying between the Sierra Nevada and the Wahsatch or Bear River range of the Rocky Mountains; a region thus laid down in Fremont's chart: "The Great Basin: diameter  $11^{\circ}$  of latitude: elevation above the sea, between 4 and 5000 feet: surrounded by lofty mountains:

contents almost unknown, but believed to be filled with rivers and lakes which have no communication with the sea, deserts and oases which have never been explored, and savage tribes which no traveller has seen or described."

The following synopsis of the narrative of Fremont's return from the Pacific to the States is from the pen of the popular author before cited. "It was the beginning of winter. Without resources, adequate supplies, or even a guide, and with only twenty-five companions, he turned his face once more towards the Rocky Mountains. Then began that wonderful expedition, filled with romance, achievement, daring, and suffering, in which he was lost from the world nine months, traversing 3500 miles in sight of eternal snows; in which he explored and revealed the grand features of Alta California, its great basin, the Sierra Nevada, the valleys of San Joaquin and Sacramento, explored the fabulous Bienaventura, revealed the real El Dorado, and established the geography of the western part of this continent."

The account of the terrible passage of the Sierra Nevada in the months of February and March, is one of the most thrilling narratives ever recorded of the triumph of heroic endurance over every conceivable difficulty. The ascent was commenced on the 2d of February; the Indian guide "shook his head as he pointed to the icy pinnacles, shooting high up into the sky," and opposing an apparently insuperable barrier to further progress. After weeks of toil and suffering,

subsisting upon their mules and horses, for whom it was almost impossible to procure sufficient grass and herbage to support life, the party descended the western slope of the Sierra. Two of the men had lost their reason from suffering and anxiety : one of them, Derosier, who had staid behind for the purpose of bringing up a favorite horse of Colonel Fremont, on rejoining the party, in the words of the narrative, "came in, and sitting down by the fire, began to tell us where he had been. He imagined he had been gone several days, and thought we were still at the camp where he had left us ; and we were pained to see that his mind was deranged. \* \* \* The times were severe when stout men lost their minds from extremity of suffering — when horses died — and when mules and horses, ready to die of starvation, were killed for food. Yet there was no murmuring or hesitation."

"In August, 1844, Colonel Fremont was again in Washington, after an absence of sixteen months. His report put the seal to the fame of the young explorer. He was planning a third expedition while writing a history of the second ; and before its publication, in 1845, he was again on his way to the Pacific, collecting his mountain comrades, to examine in detail the Asiatic slope of the North American continent, which resulted in giving a volume of new science to the world, and California to the United States." \*

The events immediately succeeding, although highly

\* Gallery of Illustrious Americans.



interesting, as connected with the most important particulars in the political history of the United States, are beyond our limits to record. It is sufficient to state, that throughout the difficulties in which Colonel Fremont was involved, and the lengthened examination to which he was subjected before a court-martial, the sympathies of the public were generally enlisted in his behalf.

As a private citizen, he contemplated yet another survey of a southern route through the western territory to California, and we cannot sufficiently admire the ardor and self-reliance with which he entered upon the undertaking, after such fearful experience of the dangers attendant on attempting an unknown passage of the great mountain ranges which must be crossed. To resume the remarks of Mr. Lester : “ Again he appeared on the far west : his old mountaineers flocked around him ; and, with thirty-three men and one hundred and thirty mules, perfectly equipped, he started for the Pacific.

“ On the Sierra San Juan all his mules and a third of his men perished in a more than Russian cold ; and Fremont arrived on foot at Santa Fé, stripped of every thing but life. It was a moment for the last pang of despair which breaks the heart, or the moral heroism which conquers fate itself.

“ The men of the wilderness knew Fremont ; they refitted his expedition ; he started again, pierced the country of the fierce and remorseless Apaches ; met, awed, or defeated savage tribes ; and in a hundred

days from Santa Fé he stood on the glittering banks of the Saeramento." In the new state where he took up his abode, his popularity and prosperity have been unsurpassed.

#### THE YANKEES IN CALIFORNIA.

At the late forefathers' celebration at San Franeiseo, George C. Bates, Esq., who responded to the toast of "The Mayflower," said, in substance, that although he was not born in New England, his aneestors came from there; and after a few general remarks on the history of New England and the charaeter of her people, he went on in the following eloquent strain:—

"What would Standish, and Brewster, and Carver, and Bartlett, who landed over two centuries since, say, could they join us to-night in this jubilee—could they reunite with us on Russian Hill, along the North Beach, and then around Front Street to Rineon Point, and over Mission Creek? If they can look down from their New England heaven (the heaven of the Pilgrims) upon this wondrous eity, rising more like magie than even those ereated by Aladdin's lamp, what would they behold? A paradox, that would puzzle Yankee ingenuity to understand; an antithesis, that the guessing propensities of a Conneetieut pedler could not elueidate. Let us see what they would say.

"Looking from Russian Hill—a spot rendered fearful by the exeention of the one murderer out of hundreds who have deserved death within the limits of our

eity, who there paid the fearful penalty of blood for blood — let us look into yonder bay. The moon illuminates the scene; the city lies beneath us, and its base is washed by the waters that ebb and flow within the Golden Gate.

“First. Let us look at yonder ships. Their tapering masts, their sharp bows, their breadth of beam, their flying voyages, sometimes making even a speed outvying the paddle wheels of the Golden Gate. The Golden Age, the Stephens, the Sonora, whence did they come? Whose are they? Where did the timbers grow? Where were the bolts forged that bind their oak ribs together? Whose muscle, and arms, and labor riveted their sides, that, thus defying the storms and the tempests of the ocean, they now ride quietly at anchor in the Bay of San Francisco?

“The answer to our guests — the spirits of those who came over in the Mayflower — would be, ‘To New England belong those clippers which cleave the ocean wave with the lightning speed of the eagle’s wing. Look under their stern; see their baptismal names and place of birth. All are of New England or New York, and of New England parentage. Baltimore, Norfolk, Charleston, Pensacola, Mobile, New Orleans, Galveston, own none. Without being invidious towards our fellow-citizens of other states than those of New England, I would remark as a fact — a fact to be remembered and pondered upon — that aside from the foreign ships now or heretofore in this port, more than nine tenths

were built, launched, owned, and manned by New Englanders.

“Second. Again descending from the decks of those gallant clippers, we shall show our spiritual guests along our business streets — Front, Battery, Sansome, Montgomery. Behold there New England enterprise, the Macondrays, the Flints, the Husseys, the Hales, and their compeers. Enter all these mammoth warehouses, filled with the products of every clime on earth. There you behold millions of capital invested in Yankee manufactures, in Yankee products, in evidence of New England’s wealth, of New England’s merchants. Let an earthquake shake down this night the business buildings occupied by New Englanders, and save those of our foreign merchants; what would be left? The celebrated destruction of Catania would not be more complete.

“Third. San Francisco is not merely a commercial city, but within its borders, in all directions, may be seen the first efforts of young yet growing manufactures. The ponderous steam engine hammers, and drills, and bores, and files; the buzzing saw screeches and cuts; the driving plane smooths, and tongues, and grooves. Enter any one or all these work places, and underneath the soot and dust, the steam and smoke, you will find there only New England labor. Yankees build, and guide, and govern those ponderous machines, for they were born, and reared, and taught where labor, free and honest labor, was approved of God and made dignified among men. The sunny south, with its balmy

skies, its enervating climate, and its own institutions, has no representative in that busy hive of industry.

“Fourth. But we travel onward from the deck of the Yankee clippers, through the mammoth warehouses of New England merchants, and we shake off the dust, and soot, and smoke of Yankee workshops from our feet, and our hearts are warmed, our souls are elevated, as we look upward to the many (how many !) houses whose pointed spires, rising heavenward, show that they are dedicated to God. The bell summons us to enter, and we do so ; and there, with suppressed breath, we listen to New England sermons, we join in New England psalms ; we look around upon New England wives, New England husbands, New England children. Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Vermont, Maine, and New Hampshire are all represented there. If you visit, on God’s holy day, the race course, the cock pit, the gambling saloon, the bawdy house, the plank road, you will not find there New England men or New England women, unless indeed they have wandered so long from their homes, that their early teachings have faded from their hearts, and their memories have grown dull and deaf to their mothers’ prayers.

“Fifth. But we leave the house of God, and we enter the school houses of the city ; and there what shall we show our guests, the passengers in the old Mayflower ? If the mother of the Gracchi could point to her children when her ornaments were demanded, and say, ‘These are my jewels,’ so may San Francisco, when jeered at for her murders, her robberies, her

bankrupt bankers, her violated laws — so may then San Francisco, her head aloft, lifting her finger over these dark clouds, point to her school houses and their living treasures, richer far than gold, and say, ‘Here, indeed, are my jewels.’ These are New England school houses, New England scholars, New England teachers. I do not mean to say that there are no other children there; but this I do say, that nine out of ten of those youngsters with rosy cheeks and sparkling eyes are the children’s children of New England. God bless them all! As San Francisco is in these respects, so is the rest of this El Dorado of the world.

“Such are New England triumphs on the Pacific. Look we now to the other picture — of New England’s degradation, of New England’s humiliation — and there learn the lesson that a New Yorker, of New England parents, would to-night inculcate. It was one of the fundamental principles of the Puritans that every man should have his whole share in the duties, the honors, and emoluments of the republic, of the state. How is it here? What New Englander, from the formation of the state constitution to this day, has ever been esteemed worthy of public promotion? What ‘d——d Yankee,’ as you are all styled by the self-sacrificing, public-spirited gentlemen from the west and south who occupy all public places, has ever been called to take any share in the administration of the public affairs of California? Let us see. I am not a New Englander, nor yet a Californian. While I love this country, its gorgeous skies, its balmy winters, its streams gushing

forth gold, yet fate has decided that my lot is to be elsewhere. I speak, then, as a disinterested 'looker on here in Vienna.'

"First. Let us look at the federal appointments to office. What New England man ever dared to aspire to either? None! none! California has had four collectors of this port. No Yankee was ever permitted to sit at the receipt of customs — a place occupied by the Pharisees and Sadducees of old, and not much improved by San Francisco collectors, if the records speak the truth. Two estimable and worthy gentlemen have performed the respective duties of United States marshal — the one from Tennessee, the other, a noble-hearted, generous, murdered man, from the District of Columbia. Two district attorneys, each eminent for their learning, their ability, and their purity of conduct, have received appointment, one from Kentucky and one from Alabama. Two honest, worthy, and unspotted judges fill the seats on the federal bench, the one a Knickerbocker of New York, the other a noble specimen from Georgia. Going from these ministerial and judicial departments of the federal government to the legislature, what see you there? New Englanders? California has had six representatives in Congress, one of whom alone was, out of all the New Englanders in California, elected. All others, save the lamented Gilbert, were and are southern men. In that august assemblage, the Senate of these United States, who ever saw the form or face of a New England man speaking, acting, or advising as a California senator?



Nay, what New England man now, in the face of two vacancies in that body, is thought of, spoken of, dreamed of, or dares even to aspire thereto? None! not one!

“Second. But turn we from the federal officers to that of our domestic government, and see how the ship building, tax paying, church going, water drinking New Englanders fare there. California has had two governors, one reëlected, a man, it is believed, infinitely above his traducers, and neither of these from New England. The young executive, with his blushing honors fresh upon him, traces his lineage through the cornfields of Indiana into the tobacco ground of Kentucky. Had he been spotted as ever having seen a New England manufactory or school house, he had never been governor.

“Third. But the judiciary. There are many, very many, able lawyers in California, men of honor, of temperance, of chastity, of purity, who were born and educated in New England. There have been no less than nine Supreme Court judges in California, yet no single one from New England. While I recognize and bear witness to the exalted standing, to the unwavering integrity, to the perfect purity in private as in public life of the distinguished gentlemen who have graced the bench of our Supreme Court, and while the beautiful symmetry of the common law has been illustrated by the luminous opinions of gentlemen from New York, Tennessee, Illinois, and Alabama, yet it has struck me as a strange thing that no New England lawyer was ever called to that responsible station.

“Fourth and lastly. The legislative department—let us look at this. It hath not happened to me, in my sojourn in California for almost four years, to visit often the legislature of the state; but it has been my painful duty to read and endeavor to understand the laws enacted by that illustrious body, and I can easily divine that few Yankees shared in the inglorious duty of making laws which Blackstone emphatically calls *hoteh-poteh*. If murderers go unhung, save by mass meeting—if bawdy houses open their horrid doors in our most public streets—if taxes are accumulated like Ossa on Pelion—if gaming continues to seduce its foolish victims—thank God New Englanders are not to blame! Here and there a straggler may be found in the legislature; but the bowie knife of Arkansas and the derringer of Tennessee will compel the poor fellow to deny his birthright. Let a score of straightforward New England men be sent for one single winter to the legislature, and although I cannot guess, as I am no Yankee, yet, as a western man, I will bet any reasonable sum that laws can be made and enforced to hang every cold-blooded murderer—to drive the tawdry egyptian to her dark abiding-place—to close the hell of the gambler—to regenerate California. Why are these things so? Because New Englanders are not true to themselves.”

## COLONEL FREMONT AND HIS MARIPOSA GRANT.

Colonel Fremont has at length got his great Mariposa estate fully confirmed to him, and may be regarded as one of the richest men living. The patent was signed by the president, and delivered by him at the White House to Colonel Fremont in person. Patents are now generally signed by the private secretary of the president, who is thereunto authorized by an act of Congress ; but General Pierce signed this one with his own hand. The instrument is engrossed upon parchment, and covers 12 sheets, including, on a large sheet of parchment, a finely executed map of Las Mariposas, as surveyed by the United States surveyor general.

The tract is upwards of 70 square miles in extent, and is situated about 225 miles from San Francisco in an easterly direction. It embraces the town of Mariposa, containing from 3000 to 4000 inhabitants, and a number of other small towns and settlements ; and it is estimated that there are upwards of 15,000 people now on the estate.

Colonel Fremont bought this land on the 10th of May, 1846, of Alvarado, ex-governor of California, for three thousand dollars in cash ; and, at the time, the old Californians laughed at it as a very extravagant price. After a long litigation, his title has been fully confirmed by the Supreme Court at Washington.

Of the value of Colonel Fremont's grant it is impossible to speak with definiteness, as it is, apparently,

almost beyond calculation. Messrs. Palmer, Cook, & Co., bankers, of San Francisco, who have advanced heavily to pay the taxes upon it, and to defray the enormous expenses of the suit, own one undivided half interest in the property. Colonel Fremont alone owns the other half.

Already about \$35,000,000 worth of gold dust have been taken from the tract, and the percentage of earth which has yet been worked, even imperfectly, is exceedingly small. This is owing to the scanty supply of water to be found on the tract; and a canal is projected, at a cost of \$600,000, to supply this deficiency. When this is completed, the revenue to be derived from the estate will amount to many millions per annum.

### SAN FRANCISCO.

Court house, San Francisco county. The entrance to the Bay of San Francisco, known as the Golden Gate, is about 3 miles wide, and is formed by a gap or opening, extending 5 or 6 miles through the range of mountains that runs along the coast of California. Table Hill, not far from the northern shore of this strait, is 2500 feet high. Opposite the entrance, just as it opens into the bay, are the Islands of Alcatraz and Yerba Buena. 30 miles in the distance, nearly due west, rises the peak of Monte Diablo, the highest point of the second or interior coast range, and overlooking every thing between the ocean and the Sierra Nevada. It is between these two coast ranges that the

Bay of San Francisco spreads out, extending in a direction east of south upwards of 50 miles, with a breadth varying from 6 or 7 miles, where it turns south, to near 20 in the middle, and diminishing to 2 or 3 at the southern extremity, into which flows the Guadaloupe River, on which, and on the shores of the bay, is some excellent land. At the north, the Bay of San Francisco communicates, by a strait not unlike that of the Golden Gate, with San Pablo Bay, a basin of near 15 miles diameter, into which are discharged, through a deep navigable channel coming from the west and extending in its course into Susan Bay, the united waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin, the two principal rivers of California.

The peninsula between San Francisco Bay and the ocean consists chiefly of barren sand hills. The city of San Francisco lies just within the northern point of the entrance into the bay, upon a deep curve of the shore, and on the sides of 3 hills of sand, which rise steeply from the water, the middle one receding so as to form a bold amphitheatre.

The Bay of San Francisco was entered by Sir Francis Drake during his famous expedition to the Pacific in 1578, before any settlements, except those at St. Augustine, had been formed on the Atlantic coast of the United States. It was known to the Spaniards 30 years earlier, but was neglected till their occupation of Upper California, which commenced in 1769, not long after which San Francisco was taken possession of, and was subsequently held by a small garrison, maintained

in a little fort just at the entrance into the bay, a hamlet of a few houses growing up on the site of the present city. At the time of the transfer of California to the United States, in 1848, and even as late as April, 1849, San Francisco did not contain more than 30 or 40 houses. But the discovery of gold gave it a sudden impulse, and by the 1st of September, 1849, there were 500 houses, tents, and sheds, with a population, fixed and floating, of 5000 or 6000. Streets had been regularly laid out, and already there were 3 piers at which small vessels could discharge. New buildings, though of the most flimsy description, — the oldest and most substantial of adobes or dried mud, the rest of boards and canvas, — were held, as well as the city lots, at the most extravagant prices. The Parker House, an ordinary frame building, of 60 feet front, used as a hotel, rented for \$110,000 yearly, and other buildings in like proportion, or at rates still more extravagant. These enormous rents led to a rapid and immense increase of buildings, and, notwithstanding the very high prices of building materials and labor, by the beginning of 1850 San Francisco had become a real city, with some 20,000 inhabitants, spacious and convenient buildings, though mostly of wood, including extensive hotels and warehouses, many of the frames of which had been shipped round Cape Horn, and others from China. Speculation and prosperity went on increasing till the city received a severe check by three successive fires, by which a vast extent of frame and canvas buildings were swept away, and immense amounts of property destroyed. These

fires led, however, to the erection of fire-proof buildings of brick. The city has also received a great extension by the filling up of shallow water lots by sand from the neighboring hills, upon which many solid and substantial buildings have been built; and though real estate has greatly declined from its former extravagant prices, to the ruin of many who thought themselves worth millions, the city continues to be improved by the erection of solid and substantial buildings. Great expenses have also been incurred by the city corporation in the improvement of the streets.

From its local situation in reference to the gold region, San Francisco must always remain the great seat of the ocean trade of California. Already it has extensive mercantile communications with all parts of the world. It is connected with New York by two lines of steam packets, one by the way of Panama, making the distance in about 4 weeks, a packet leaving either city every fortnight, and carrying the mail; the other, also a semi-monthly line, by the Lake Nicaragua, which accomplishes the distance in about 4 days' less time. The shortest passage from San Francisco to New York has been 21 days.

Not only is the trade with the Atlantic ports of the United States very great, but San Francisco has an extensive commerce with Chili, from which large supplies of flour are derived, and also with China, whence a great influx of emigrants is flowing to California.

The tonnage of San Francisco is 230,000, and the freight earnings for 1855, \$3,900,000. The excess



of exports of produce over imports of produce were \$989,000.

The number of actual residents in 1857 was about 60,000 ; in 1850, when it became a city, but 15,000. Of course no accurate account can be given of the immense floating population, for which this city, above all others in the world, is so distinguished.

## R I V E R S .

## OHIO RIVER.

THE Ohio River, from the extent of the area drained by its waters, the large facilities which it affords to internal commerce, and its relative position in the heart of the country, connecting the largest maritime states with the west, is second in importance only to the Mississippi. It is the great north-east tributary of the "Father of Waters." Its general course is from the north-east to the south-west, making about  $10^{\circ}$  of longitude, and  $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  of latitude; and flowing from the border of New York through Western Pennsylvania, it separates the States of Virginia and Kentucky, on the south, from Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois on the north. Physically considered, the River Alleghany, which rises in Potter county, Pennsylvania, on the west slope of the Alleghany Mountains, and which is navigable for boats of 100 tons for 270 miles above Pittsburg, is one river with the Ohio, although it does not receive this name until it forms a junction with the Monongalela, another large tributary of the Ohio, coming down from the Alleghanies in the opposite direction. This river, though a less important stream than the Alleghany, is about equal to it in width at their confluence, and is navigable, at a good stage of water, for boats of a large

size for about 100 miles from its mouth. The Ohio proper is formed by the confluence of these two rivers at Pittsburg, where the elevation is 680 feet above tide water, and 380 feet above the point of junction with the Mississippi. Its average descent is not quite 5 inches to the mile. Immediately below the junction the Ohio is 600 yards wide, and is a placid and beautiful stream. The French called it *La Belle Riviere*, the beautiful river. Its name, however, according to Heckewelder, is an abbreviation of the Indian word *Ohiopekhanne*, meaning a very white stream, and alluding probably to the white caps with which its gentle surface is covered in a high wind. The physical section of the great Mississippi Valley, which is drained by the Ohio River, lies between latitude  $34^{\circ} 12'$  and  $42^{\circ} 27'$ , and longitude  $78^{\circ} 2'$  and  $89^{\circ} 2'$  west from the meridian of Greenwich. According to Darby and Dwight, who have minutely recorded the elements of these calculations, the distance in a direct line from the sources of the Alleghany to the mouth of the Ohio is 680 statute miles. Yet this is not the longest, nor, in regard to the proportions of the area included, the most central line which can be drawn through the valley of the Ohio. Such a line, extended from the sources of Cattaraugus Creek, in New York, to those of Bear Creek, in Alabama, the extreme distances reached by the north-east and the south-west tributaries of the Ohio, gives a length of 750 statute miles. If this be considered as the transverse diameter, and another line extending from the Blue Ridge, where the

sources of the Great Kenhawa and those of the Wetauga branch of the River Tennessee arise, to the north-west sources of the Wabash, a distance of 450 statute miles, be taken as the conjugate diameter of an ellipse, to the regular form of which the Ohio valley so nearly approaches, the whole area amounts by calculation to over 200,000 square miles. The two opposing inclined planes of this valley are of unequal extent, about in the ratio of 2 to 3, the larger being that which falls to the south-west from the Appalachian Mountains, containing an area of 120,000 square miles. This also, declining from a mountainous outline, has a much more rapid declivity than its opposite. The most elevated table lands from which the eastern tributaries of the Ohio flow have an altitude of 2200 feet above the bed of the river ; and there is no part, from the sources of the Alleghany to those of the Tennessee, which has a less elevation than 700 or 800 feet. Of course, the declivity in this great inclined plane is much the most rapid as it approaches its apex upon its mountainous border. In this respect the opposite plain, or that on the north-west side of the river, is directly the reverse. The more remote parts of this more gentle declivity, lying near the borders of Lake Erie and of Lake Michigan, are, to a great extent, level and marshy, and it is not until the waters running towards the Ohio have travelled far on their courses, that they gradually begin to descend more rapidly towards their recipient, as the face of the country changes slowly from a level into hill and dale. The principal tributaries of the

Ohio on the east side are the Monongahela, the Great Kenhawa, the Big Sandy, the Kentucky, the Cumberland, and the Tennessee. Those on the west side are the Muskingum, the Scioto, the Miami, and the Wabash. From the difference of feature above mentioned, in the two opposite inclined planes, down which these tributaries descend from the east and from the west, it results that the scenery upon those on the east side, as they are ascended towards their sources in the Appalachian chain, becomes more and more bold and picturesque, while that upon the western tributaries, as you ascend their streams, becomes more and more tame and monotonous. The scenery upon the Ohio itself partakes of the peculiarity in this respect which belongs to its eastern tributaries. Descending the river from Pittsburg, the scenery along its banks and hills is highly picturesque and varied; but these fine features gradually disappear, and are entirely lost long before reaching the mouth of the river. Many villages and farm houses are passed through the whole course of the river; but as the bottom lands on its immediate margin are liable to be overflowed, the inhabitants usually settle a little back, so that the buildings in view give no adequate impression of the population or improvements of the country. The ordinary current in the Ohio is very gentle, not exceeding, at the medium height of water, 2 or 3 miles an hour. In the lowest stages of the water, a floating substance would probably not advance a mile an hour. Like all the western rivers, the Ohio is subject to great

elevations and depressions. The average range between high and low water is 50 feet. Its highest stage is in March, and its lowest in September. It is liable, however, to great and sudden elevations at other times through the year. It has been known to rise 12 feet in a single night. In 1832 an extraordinary flood was experienced, and on the 18th of February the waters flowed at 63 feet above low water mark at Cincinnati. This of course inundated the lower parts of the city. From Pittsburg to the mouth of the Ohio there are as many as 100 considerable islands, besides numerous sand bars and tow heads, as those low, sandy islands are called, which are covered with willows, and are incapable of cultivation. Some of the islands are very beautiful, and seem inviting as places of residence. Heavy forests cover a great portion of the banks, and limit the prospect from the river; but they exhibit a beautiful verdure, which is often exuberant with blossoms. As a channel for navigation, few, if any, of the rivers of the globe equal the Ohio. The only direct cataract in the river is that at Louisville, which is now, for all the purposes of navigation, obviated by a canal, which admits of the passage of the largest steamboats. The river descends here, in its natural bed,  $22\frac{1}{2}$  feet in the course of 2 miles. Even over this the boats are able to pass in high water. The average time of the suspension of navigation on the Ohio by the ice in winter is 5 weeks. One half of the rest of the year, on an average, it is navigable by large steamboats in its whole course. The other half it can be navigated easily only

by boats of a smaller draught. Flat and keel boats descend the river at all seasons, but are liable in periods of low water to frequent groundings upon the sand bars, and the necessity sometimes of lightening to get off the boat. Steamboats are sometimes grounded on the bars, where they are compelled to wait in peril for the periodical rise of the river. It is reckoned that the Ohio and its tributaries have not less than 5000 miles of navigable waters.

## DISTANCES ON THE OHIO.

## FROM PITTSBURG TO CAIRO.

Pittsburg, .....	0	Rome, .....	411	Northampton, .....	685
Middletown, .....	11	Concord, .....	416	Amsterdam, .....	688
Economy, .....	23	Manchester, .....	423	Leavenworth, .....	696
Freedom, .....	29	Aherdeen, .....	435	Fredonia, .....	700
Beaver, .....	34	Maysville, .....	435	Alton, .....	713
Georgetown, .....	48	Charleston, .....	443	Concordia, .....	723
Liverpool, .....	52	Ripley, .....	445	Stevensport, .....	734
Wellsville, .....	56	Higginsport, .....	451	Rome, .....	734
Steubenville, .....	76	Augusta, .....	455	Cloverport, .....	744
Wellsburg, .....	83	Mechanicburg, .....	462	Carmelton, .....	757
Warrenton, .....	91	Moscow, .....	469	Troy, .....	763
Bridgeport, .....	100	New Richmond, .....	478	Lewisport, .....	769
Wheeling, .....	100	Little Miami River, .....	490	Rockport, .....	781
Elizabethtown, .....	113	Columbia, .....	492	Owensburg, .....	790
Sisterville, .....	150	Cincinnati, .....	497	Enterprise, .....	796
Newport, .....	175	North Bend, .....	513	Newburg, .....	811
Marietta, .....	192	Great Miami River, .....	517	Green River, .....	817
Parkersburg, .....	205	Lawrenceburg, .....	519	Evansville, .....	825
Belpré, .....	205	Aurora, .....	524	Henderson, .....	835
Blennerhassett Island, ..	207	Bellevue, .....	530	Mount Vernon, .....	861
Hockingsport, .....	218	Rising Sun, .....	533	Uniontown, .....	876
Ravenwood, .....	239	Hamilton, .....	544	Wabash River, .....	881
Letaitsville, .....	261	Patriot, .....	546	Raleigh, .....	887
Pomeroy, .....	276	Warsaw, .....	556	Shawneetown, .....	892
Sheffield, .....	277	Vevay, .....	566	Caseyville, .....	901
Coalport, .....	277	Kentucky River, .....	576	Cave in the Rock, .....	914
Point Pleasant, .....	289	Madison, .....	588	Elizabethtown, .....	921
Gallipolis, .....	293	New London, .....	597	Golconda, .....	933
Millersport, .....	317	Westport, .....	612	Smithland, .....	951
Gnyandotte, .....	330	Utica, .....	628	Kentucky River, .....	951
Proctorville, .....	330	Jeffersonville, .....	636	Paducah, .....	966
Burlington, .....	338	Lanesville, .....	637	Tennessee River, .....	966
Cattlettsburg, .....	342	Shippingport, .....	639	Belgrade, .....	972
Hanging Rock, .....	356	New Albany, .....	640	Fort Massacre, .....	975
Greensburg, .....	362	Portland, .....	640	Caledonia, .....	999
Portsmouth, .....	384	West Point, .....	660	Trinity, .....	1008
Rockville, .....	400	Brandenburg, .....	677	Cairo, .....	1013
Vanceburg, .....	404	Manckport, .....	678		



## MISSISSIPPI RIVER.

The largest and most important river of the United States, or of North America. The import, in the Algonquin language, of the name *Missi Sepe*, is Great River. Whether we consider its great length, its mighty and numerous tributaries, the extent of country which it drains, or the distance to which it is navigable, it well deserves the title which the Indians have given to it, "The Father of Waters." If estimated by the criterion which is now considered as determining the comparative importance of the great rivers,—the extent of the area drained by its waters,—it is the fifth, or perhaps the fourth, in rank among the rivers of the earth, and the third among the rivers of the American continent. The basin, or valley, of the Mississippi extends from the Appalachian chain of mountains on the east to the Rocky Mountains on the west, and from the Gulf of Mexico on the south to the great lakes and the boundary between the United States and the British possessions on the north and north-west. This great basin is composed of two very unequal slopes, or inclined planes. One, the west, and most extensive, falling east from the Rocky Mountains, has a mean width of about 800 miles; the other, which declines from the Appalachian Mountains west, has a mean width of about 400 miles. The base line, or line of common depression, follows the valley of the Illinois,

and of the Mississippi below the point where the former unites with the latter. A line drawn from the Appalachian chain, at the source of the Tennessee, to the source of the most north-west tributary of the Mississippi, measures a distance of about 2000 miles; and a line drawn nearly at right angles to this, from the sources of the Red River, to those of the Wisconsin, measures about 1100 miles. The average width of the Mississippi basin is about 550 miles. The extent of surface included in this vast area is about 1,100,000 square miles. This exceeds the aggregate of all the valleys drained by the rivers of the Atlantic slope, including that of the River St. Lawrence. The principal tributaries of the Mississippi are the Red River, the Arkansas, the White, the Missouri, and the Yellowstone, from the west, and the Ohio and Illinois from the east. These great rivers, with many others of inferior magnitude, draining the different parts of the great basin from which they come, unite with the Mississippi proper, and pour their waters through its channel into the Gulf of Mexico. Above the confluence of the Missouri with the Mississippi, the former, although denoted as a secondary to the latter, is much the larger of the two. But the Mississippi, having been first explored, retains, through its course, the name which it then received. Above the entrance of the Missouri, it is known in common parlance as the Upper Mississippi. The river is called the Mississippi proper, in distinction from this great tributary, so much its superior; inasmuch as, from the natural features of

the entire basin denominated the Valley of the Mississippi, it would seem that the Missouri should bear the same name, or that it is better entitled to be considered as the true Mississippi. The extreme source of the Mississippi was discovered by Schoolcraft, July 13, 1832, to be the Itasca Lake, in  $47^{\circ} 10'$  north latitude, and  $94^{\circ} 54'$  west longitude, at an elevation of 1500 feet above the ocean, and 3160 miles from its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico. This is a beautiful sheet of water, of irregular shape, about 8 miles long, situated among hills covered with pine forests, and fed by springs. It has its outlet to the north, which is about 10 or 12 feet wide, and from 12 to 18 inches deep, which, flowing north, passes through Lakes Irving and Traverse. It then turns east, and passes through several small lakes to Lake Cass, which is about 16 miles long, and contains several islands. Thence it flows east to Lake Winnipeg, and south-east to Little Lake Winnipeg, below which it receives Leech Lake through an outlet, which was formerly supposed to be the source of the Mississippi. From this point the river expands to a hundred feet in width, and flows through a low prairie country till it reaches the Falls of Peckagama, where it descends about 20 feet over a rapid of 300 yards. These falls are about 685 miles above the Falls of St. Anthony. All the sources of the Mississippi take their rise in latitude  $42^{\circ}$  to  $48^{\circ}$  north, and the general course of the river is south, bearing east in the upper part through about 20 degrees of latitude, to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico. By this rule of computation,

the length of the Valley of the Mississippi proper is about 400 miles; but the extent of travel by the course of the river is probably twice this number of miles. It has indeed been estimated higher than this; but the length of rivers extending far into these remote and sparsely-settled regions of the country has been generally overrated. The gradual declivity of the Mississippi valley, however, is so very slight, giving a fall to the waters of not more than five or six inches to the mile upon an average, and the soil through which its channel is made is so tender and easily worn away, that the smallest obstacles in the stream, or the most inconsiderable variations in the surface of the country, have been sufficient to divert the current from an onward direction, and to give it oftentimes a very serpentine and circuitous course. The Mississippi meets with very few falls or rapids in its course. The Falls of St. Anthony, about 2000 miles from its source, terminate the route of steamboat navigation. Down these falls, the river, which is here about half a mile wide, precipitates its waters in a perpendicular descent of about 16 or 17 feet, making, with the descent of the rapids above and below, a fall of about 40 feet. For a long distance below it is a clear, placid, and beautiful stream, skirted with wide and fertile bottoms, or alluvial margins, which are under water at the season of floods. A few miles below the mouth of the River Des Moines, and about 100 miles above the entrance of the Missouri, there are rapids of about 10 miles in extent, which, at low water in the summer, occasion considerable imped-

iment to the navigation. Where the Missouri enters, the river has a width of a mile and a half; but below this, to the mouth of the Ohio, although the volume of its waters is greatly increased by those of this mighty tributary, the width of the stream is considerably less. Its channel, however, has greater depth, and its current a more accelerated and turbulent movement. At the lowest stages, 4 feet of water may be found from the rapids of Des Moines to the mouth of the Missouri. Below that point, to the mouth of the Ohio, there are 6 feet in the channel of the lowest places, at low water. Between the mouth of the Ohio and the St. Francis there are various shoals, where pilots are often perplexed to find a sufficient depth for their boats during low water. Below that point there is no difficulty at any season, except in finding the right channel. The river washes the entire western border of the State of Mississippi, which it separates from Arkansas and Louisiana, for a distance, by the windings of the stream, of 530 miles. A large portion of its banks, in this section of its course, consists of inundated swamp covered with cypress, excepting occasional elevated bluffs, which rise immediately upon the borders of the river. Natchez, the largest and most commercial place in this state, is situated on one of these bluffs, elevated 250 feet above the surface of the river. About 500 miles from its mouth, the Red River enters the Mississippi from the west. This is the last of the tributaries of any consequence which it receives. Next to the Missouri and the Arkansas, it is the largest which comes in from

the west, and discharges about as much water as the latter. Here the Mississippi carries its greatest volume of water, as immediately below this it sends off, at intervals, several large outlets, which make their way in separate channels to the ocean. Three miles below the mouth of Red River, the Atchafalaya, or Chiaffalio Bayou, as it is called, passes off on the west side, which is supposed to carry off as much water as the Red River brings in. The Atchafalaya has been supposed to be the ancient bed of the Red River itself, by which it continued its course to the ocean without forming a connection, as now, with the Mississippi. The latter has here effected a change in its course by cutting through the isthmus of a large bend, in consequence of which its main channel does not now pass by the mouth of the Red River. By these changes, it is probable there has been some disturbance of the natural course of that river. The Atchafalaya, inclining to the east of south, enters the bay of the same name in the Gulf of Mexico. The outlet Plaquemine leaves the Mississippi 128 miles below the outlet Atchafalaya. 31 miles below the Plaquemine, and 81 above New Orleans, is the outlet of La Fourche, which also communicates with the ocean. Below this there are numerous small streams leaving the Mississippi at different points. On the east side the principal outlet is the Iberville, which passes off a little below Baton Rouge, going through Lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, and Borgne, into the Gulf of Mexico. In times of flood this outlet carries off considerable water. Between

this outlet on the east and Atchafalaya on the west is included what is called the Delta of the Mississippi. At the distance of 105 miles below New Orleans, by the course of the river, and of 90 miles in a direct line, this majestic river enters the Gulf of Mexico by its several mouths, the principal of which is the north-east pass, called the Balize,  $29^{\circ} 7' 25''$  north latitude, and  $89^{\circ} 10'$  west longitude, and the south-west pass,  $29^{\circ} 8'$  north latitude, and  $89^{\circ} 25'$  west longitude. Most of the vessels enter and leave the river by the Balize. The depth of water on the bar, at each of these passes, is from 12 to 17 feet, but much greater immediately within and without. The river is navigable for vessels of any size, which are now for the most part taken up to New Orleans by steam tow-boats, as the most expeditious and economical method of reaching the city. Sailing vessels seldom go farther up than Natchez, 322 miles above New Orleans, as the navigation of the river by steamboats is much more convenient. The Delta of the Mississippi, if we regard the efflux of the Atchafalaya as its apex, and the Gulf of Mexico as its base, stretches over two degrees of latitude and three degrees of longitude. The distance from the outlet of Atchafalaya to the mouths of the Mississippi is 220 miles. Its breadth varies from 10 miles to 100, and its area amounts to at least 12,000 square miles, or one fourth part of the State of Louisiana. The very trifling elevation of the Delta, by its acclivity from the ocean, is demonstrated by the fact, that in autumn, when the rivers are reduced to their lowest mark, the tides of



the gulf, of only about 2 feet mean elevation, are sensibly felt in the Atchafalaya and Iberville, at their efflux from the Mississippi, sometimes even causing the current to flow back from the former into the latter. From the physical characteristics of the Delta, it has been supposed by some geographers that the main channel of the Mississippi is changeable. But this must be a mistaken opinion. When the annual inundations occur, the surface of the river is indeed above that of the surrounding country; and the effect of the action of its powerful current in leaving a greater deposit of alluvion upon its immediate banks than farther back, has been to give them a permanent elevation above the general surface. Nevertheless these superficial banks, which of course are liable to accretion or abrasion in the lapse of time, are as nothing to the deep bed of the stream, which, as in the case of all other rivers, is the deepest valley of the region through which it flows. That this is the character of the main channel of the Mississippi is apparent from the soundings which have been made, showing a depth at the head of the Delta, at the lowest water, of 75 to 80 feet; of 130 feet near the outlet of La Fourche, at Donaldsonville; of 100 feet and upwards opposite New Orleans; and of 75 to 80 feet three miles above the main bars, at its mouth. Comparing these elements with those of the deepest lake of Louisiana, Lake Pontchartrain, the bottom of which is not more than 18 to 25 feet below the general level of the Delta, the bed of the river is seen to be from 75 to 80 feet below the bottom of the lowest ad-

jacent depression. With the exception of some changes which have been effected, both in and above the Delta, by the cutting off of the necks of isthmuses, formed originally by almost circular bendings in the river, the current of the Mississippi is as effectually and permanently confined to its channel as that of any other river. In this phenomenon, such lakes as that of Fausse Riviere, (False River,) of which there are some six or seven, either formed or forming, have had their origin. This fine lake, in the parish of Point Coupee, 172 miles above New Orleans, was once a bend of the Mississippi. In or about the year 1714, the change above described was effected, from which both the names Fausse Riviere and Point Coupee (Point Cut Off) are derived. By cutting through this narrow neck of land, the Mississippi shortened its course upwards of 30 miles. Near the new channel the old bed was rapidly filled with alluvion, but in all other parts it retained its original form, and is now a lake, with a margin possessing the usual fertility of the river banks, and occupied with farms and farm houses. From the extent of country drained by the Mississippi, it necessarily follows that its spring floods are very great, and of very long continuance. In a mean of ten years, it appears that the swell commences on the Delta, about the end of February, and continues rising to the middle of June, when the waters begin to abate. This long and gradual discharge is occasioned by three causes, depending on the vast extent of the region from which the floods descend: first, varieties of temperature from

a difference of latitude and an increase of elevation; second, contrariety of direction in some of the streams which constitute the sources of the river; third, the time required for the waters of the Upper Mississippi, of the Missouri, and of other distant regions, to traverse the long distance from the sources to the mouths of this mighty river. The difference of latitude from the mouths to the remotest sources of the Mississippi is about 20 degrees, and the relative elevation not less than 5000 feet. These elements combined would give a winter climate to the sources of the Missouri or Mississippi, equal to that of Labrador, in latitude  $61^{\circ}$ , on the Atlantic coast. Permanent snows cover the earth in winter, over the Atlantic slope and Mississippi basin, as low as latitude  $31^{\circ}$ , the waters from which, it is obvious, cannot be simultaneously discharged. The general course of the flood being south, the spring advances in a reverse direction, and releases in succession the waters of the lower valley, then those of the Ohio, and last those of the Mississippi proper and the Missouri. Rising in latitude  $42^{\circ}$  to  $50^{\circ}$  north, and at an elevation of from 1200 to 5000 feet, the higher sources of the Mississippi are locked in ice and snow long after summer reigns on the Delta. Then the course of the Missouri and Yellowstone Rivers is to the north-east at first, for 500 or 600 miles, from which circumstances, together with the slow movement of the waters, it results that the waters of the upper sources of the Mississippi do not reach the Delta before the beginning of August, about 100 days after the breaking up of winter, and

more than a month after the inundation has been abating. The average height of the floods, below the mouth of the Missouri, is 15 feet. From the Missouri to the Ohio it rises 25 feet, and for a great distance below the mouth of the Ohio it rises 50 feet. Before reaching Natchez, the height of the floods begins to decline. At Baton Rouge it seldom exceeds 30 feet, and at New Orleans 12. This gradual diminution in the flood, in the lower part, has been supposed by some to result from the draining through the numerous effluxes of the river, conveying away such considerable portions of its waters by separate channels to the sea. So greatly does the quantity of snow and rain differ in different years, that it is quite impossible, even for those who have had the longest experience, to anticipate, with an approach to certainty, the elevation which the flood will attain in any given year. Some years the waters do not rise above their channels, and no inundation takes place. As the banks of the river in the Delta, from the cause above noticed, are higher than the general level of the country, constituting an alluvial margin of from half a mile to a mile and a half wide, it becomes important to protect some of the more valuable tracts in the rear from the annual overflow of the river, from which they could not easily be drained. For this purpose an artificial embankment has been raised at great expense upon the margin of the river, called the *Levee*. On the east side this embankment commences 60 miles above New Orleans, and extends down the river more than 130 miles. On the west side it com-

mences 172 miles above New Orleans. The vast trade of the Valley of the Mississippi centres at New Orleans. Vessels are often from 5 to 30 days ascending the river to this port, unless they employ the steam tow-boats, though they will often descend with a favorable wind in 12 hours. Before the introduction of steamboats it required 8 or 10 weeks to go to the mouth of the Illinois. The use of steamboats has nearly superseded all other vessels for ascending the river. Boats of 40 tons ascend more than 2000 miles, to the Falls of St. Anthony. The passage from Cincinnati to New Orleans and back has been made in 19 days. The first steamboat on the western waters was built at Pittsburg in 1811, and there are now over 300 on the Mississippi and its tributaries, many of them of great burden. By the opening of the Illinois Canal from Chicago to the head of navigation in the Illinois River, a connection has been formed between the waters of the River St. Lawrence and the Mississippi, of sufficient draught to admit the passage of small vessels, laden with their cargoes of merchandise. Some time in the autumn of 1849, the first vessel was reported at New Orleans as having arrived from the St. Lawrence, via the Welland Canal, the great lakes, the Illinois Canal and River, and the Mississippi. Returning by the Atlantic coast, she might then have circumnavigated the United States.

## DISTANCES ON THE MISSISSIPPI.

## ST. LOUIS TO NEW ORLEANS.

St. Louis,.....	0	Greenock,.....	380	Grand Gulf,.....	860
Jefferson Barracks,....	9	Memphis,.....	414	Ruinsburg,.....	870
Harrisonville,.....	28	Commerce,.....	441	Rodney,.....	880
Herculeaneum,.....	30	Peyton,.....	474	Natchez,.....	911
Selma,.....	34	Sterling (mouth of St.		Ellis Cliffs,.....	929
St. Genevieve,.....	59	Francis River),.....	486	Homochitta River,....	955
Chester,.....	75	Helena,.....	496	Fort Adams,.....	965
Bainbridge,.....	120	Delta,.....	506	Red River Island,....	976
Cape Girardeau,.....	132	Victoria,.....	571	Point Coupée,.....	1036
Commerce,.....	144	Montgomery's Point,...	572	St. Francisville,.....	1036
Cairo (mouth of Ohio R.)	172	Napoleon (mouth of		Port Hudson,.....	1047
Columbus,.....	190	Arkansas River)....	592	Baton Rouge,.....	1072
Hickman,.....	205	Bolivar Court House,...	604	Plaquemine,.....	1095
New Madrid,.....	247	Columbia,.....	657	Donaldsville,.....	1129
Little Prairie,.....	277	Princeton,.....	702	Jefferson College,....	1148
Obion River,.....	306	Providence,.....	731	Red Church,.....	1186
Ashport,.....	314	Yazoo River,.....	792	Carrollton,.....	1206
Osceola,.....	326	Vicksburg,.....	804	La Fayette,.....	1210
Fulton,.....	336	Warreuton,.....	814	New Orleans,.....	1212
Randolph (mouth of		Carthage,.....	833		
Hatchie River),.....	347				

## ST. LOUIS TO THE FALLS OF ST. ANTHONY.

St. Louis,.....	0	Burlington,.....	230	Peru,.....	436
Missouri River,.....	18	Oquawka,.....	247	Cassville,.....	459
Alton,.....	21	New Boston,.....	266	Gottenburg,.....	465
Grafton,.....	39	Iowa River,.....	267	Wisconsin River,....	485
Illinois River,.....	41	Muscataine,.....	292	Fort Crawford,.....	487
Gilead,.....	73	Fairport,.....	299	Prairie du Chien,....	489
Hamburg,.....	83	Andalusia,.....	309	Upper Iowa River,...	527
Clarksville,.....	96	Rock Island,.....	318	Bad Axe River,.....	539
Louisiana,.....	107	Davenport,.....	318	Root River,.....	562
Hannibal,.....	132	Hampton,.....	329	Black River,.....	574
Quincy,.....	150	Parkhurst,.....	337	Chippewa River,.....	642
La Grange,.....	160	Albany,.....	356	Maiden's Rock,.....	667
Tully,.....	167	Lyons,.....	365	Lake Pepin,.....	667
Warsaw,.....	184	Charleston,.....	380	St. Croix River,.....	702
Des Moines River,....	184	Savannah,.....	382	St. Paul,.....	728
Keokuk,.....	188	Belleview,.....	401	Mendota,.....	733
Montrose,.....	200	Fever River (to Galena		Fort Snelling,.....	733
Nauvoo,.....	200	6 miles),.....	408	St. Anthony,.....	740
Madison,.....	210	Dubuque,.....	428		

## MISSOURI RIVER.

The sources of this great river take their rise in the Rocky Mountains, and some of their springs are within a mile of other springs which discharge themselves west, through the Columbia River, into the Pacific Ocean. The three principal streams which constitute

the head waters of the Missouri are the Jefferson, the Madison, and the Gallatin, which unite at the same point in latitude  $45^{\circ} 10'$  north, and longitude  $110^{\circ}$  west. From their confluence at this point, the river takes the name Missouri, and flows onward, receiving numerous tributaries in its course, through a distance of more than 3000 miles, to its junction with the Mississippi, in latitude  $38^{\circ} 51'$  north, and longitude  $90^{\circ}$  west. Its course is at first north and north-east, to the mouth of White Earth River, latitude  $47^{\circ} 25'$ ; thence south-east about 220 miles, to the Mandan villages, or Indian settlements. From this point, the river takes a south course, through a distance of several hundred miles; and then, being inflected more to the east, it pursues this general direction to the Mississippi. Although it loses its name at its confluence with the Mississippi, it is, before it reaches this point, much the longest and largest river of the two, and, physically considered, is entitled to be denominated the principal, rather than the secondary. The Missouri is already a very large river, when it approaches and passes the sources of its very inferior rival. If it be ranked according to physical preëminence, as including the Mississippi from its confluence with that river to its mouth, it has an entire length of about 4350 miles, and is probably the longest river of the earth. Ranking it as a secondary to the Mississippi, and having reference to the area drained by its channel, it is the largest river of that class in the world. A direct line drawn along its valley, from its junction with the Mississippi River



to the head of Maria's River, one of its most north-west sources, is nearly 1400 miles in extent, and the width of the upper valley of the Missouri, as that part is called which is above the confluence of the Yellowstone, is not less than 600 miles across the sources, and has a mean of 300 miles in the general direction of the streams. The entire valley, drained by the Missouri proper, includes an area of 523,000 square miles, or a surface more than double that of the whole Atlantic slope of the United States. The upper valley of the Missouri presents a surface, on the west side, broken by mountains, and gradually spreading into plains, as the rivers descend in their courses. The whole face of the country, with partial exceptions along the rivers, is open prairie, exhibiting a strong resemblance to the steppes of Asia, in nearly the same latitude. The surface of the lower valley is also extensively occupied with prairie, the alluvial and fertile soil on the rivers not having a very great breadth. The first large tributary of the Missouri is the Yellowstone. This river, 800 yards wide at its mouth, and probably the largest tributary of the Missouri, enters it on the south-west side, about 1800 miles from its junction with the Mississippi. The Yellowstone, at its junction, is as large as the Missouri. Steamboats ascend to this point, and can ascend farther by either branch. After their junction, the united waters of the Yellowstone and Missouri form a river as large in volume, and as wide and deep, probably, as at its entrance into the Mississippi. Chienne River, 400 yards wide at its mouth, enters the

Missouri on the south-west side, 1310 miles from its mouth ; White River, 300 yards wide, enters it on the south-west side, 1130 miles from its mouth ; Big Sioux River, 110 yards wide, enters it 853 miles from its mouth, on the north-east side ; Platte River, 600 yards wide, enters it on the south-west side, 600 miles from its mouth ; Kansas River, 233 yards wide, enters it on the south-west side, 340 miles from its mouth ; Grand River, 190 yards wide, enters it the north-east side, 240 miles from its mouth ; La Mine River, 70 yards wide, enters it 200 miles from its mouth ; Osage River, 397 yards wide, enters it on the south-west side, 133 miles from its mouth ; and Gaseonade River enters it on the south-west side, 100 miles from its mouth. The largest of these tributaries are navigable from 100 to 800 miles. Through the whole course of the Missouri there is no serious obstruction to the navigation, except, perhaps, from the shallowness of the water, during the season of the greatest drought, before arriving at Great Falls, about 260 miles from the Mississippi. The Missouri is over half a mile wide at its mouth, and through the greater part of its course it is wider than this. It is a rapid and turbid stream, and generally carries along a powerful volume of water ; but owing to its passing through a dry and open country, and being subject to extensive evaporation, it becomes low at certain seasons, hardly affording sufficient water for steamboat navigation. From much greater relative elevation, from higher latitudes, and from the peculiar courses of some of its tributaries, the flood in the Missouri is the latest

in order, and does not reach the Mississippi proper until after the flood in that river, the Ohio, Arkansas, and Red Rivers, have in great part subsided. At the Great Falls, distant about 2600 miles from the Mississippi, the river descends, by a succession of rapids and falls, 375 feet in about  $16\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The lower and greatest of these falls has a perpendicular pitch of 87 feet, the second of 19 feet, the third of 47 feet, and the fourth of 26 feet. These falls, next to those of Niagara, are the grandest on the continent. At the distance of 110 miles above these falls is a remarkable passage of the river through the mountains, denominated the Gates of the Rocky Mountains. The scenery at this place is exceedingly grand. For a distance of about 6 miles, the rocks rise perpendicularly from the margin of the river to an elevation of 1200 feet. The river is compressed to the width of 150 yards, and for the first three miles there is only one spot, and that only of a few yards, on which a man could stand between the water and these perpendicular walls of the mountain. Nothing can be imagined more gloomy and impressive than the passage through this deep chasm.

## DISTANCES ON THE MISSOURI.

## ST. LOUIS TO COUNCIL BLUFFS.

St. Louis.....	0	Boonville, .....	211	Little Platte River,...	391
Mouth of Missouri Riv.,	18	Arrow Rock,.....	226	Fort Leavenworth, ...	411
St. Charles,.....	42	Glasgow,.....	238	Weston,.....	413
Missouriton,.....	63	Chariton,.....	241	St. Joseph, .....	478
Newport,.....	89	Grand River, .....	261	Nodaway River,.....	492
Griswold City,.....	97	Reedsburg, .....	284	Wolf River, .....	503
Hermann,.....	113	Lexington,.....	311	Great Nemaha River,...	526
Portland,.....	130	Camden,.....	328	Nishnebotna River, ...	551
Côte sans Dessein,...	150	Sibley, .....	344	Little Nemaha River,...	563
Jefferson City,.....	160	Livingston,.....	361	Nebraska River, .....	633
Marion, ..	177	Kansas River, .....	381	Bellevue,.....	645
Nashville, .....	187	Parksville,.....	389	Council Bluffs,.....	685
Rocheport, .....	200				

## PACIFIC RAILROAD.

---

SPEECH OF HON. THOMAS H. BENTON,  
OF MISSOURI,

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, JANUARY 16, 1855,

*On the Physical Geography of the Country between the States of Missouri and California, with a View to show its Adaptation to Settlement, and to the Construction of a Railroad.*

The House being in the Committee of the Whole on the state of the Union, on the Pacific Railroad Bill —

Mr. BENTON said :

MR. CHAIRMAN : I have desired for some time past to change the plan of making this road — to withdraw it from legislative authority, where political and sectional interests must always interpose — and leave it to a company of business men, where business considerations could only prevail ; for this is a case in which private interest and public interest would go hand in hand, that which would be best for one being best for the other ; and so insuring the selection of a route which would be most national, because most suitable to the greatest number. With this view I have turned my attention to private enterprise, and have found solid men who are willing to take the preliminary steps now, preparatory to the final assumption of the work — Congress granting the necessary authority, and conferring the right of way through its territories, one mile wide on each side of the road. No military protection — no alternate sections — no gift of money — no aid but the right of way, and payment for transportation of mails, troops, and munitions, according to a plan not yet matured. Telegraphic lines to be established or permitted, and transportation to begin before the road is finished, by using stage coaches for the remainder, according to a plan which may be agreed upon. No exclusive privilege, except in two degrees on each side of the road, to keep off competition, leaving all the rest of the country open to other roads. The substitute bill which I propose contains the names of some of these citizens, and with whom other solid men will deem it a privilege to be associated — not that all will be expected to be millionnaires, but only good for what they promise ; for it is not intended that straw men

or wind men shall get control of this undertaking. The consent of those in the bill will be necessary to the admission of every new associate; but after the act shall be accepted, books of subscription are to be opened in every state of the Union, and the stock divided into convenient shares, to suit short as well as long purses.

Congress has ordered surveys of routes: they are not ready; but that is no impediment to the adoption of my substitute, which fixes no route, but leaves it to the company to choose their own; and no company, using their own money, will act upon any surveys but their own. Such a company will look before it leaps; and if it did not, it would not leap long. It will send out its own surveyors — practical engineers and road makers — to report upon every mile of the way, and under every aspect of cost and feasibility. To such a company the government surveys are not wanted, even if ready, and made properly, in winter as well as summer; and, in fact, they were not intended for a company, but for Congress — intended to enable Congress to fix the route itself — a consummation which it is now found to be impossible to attain. I would have preferred that Congress should have made the road, as a national work, on a scale commensurate to its grandeur, and let out the use of it to companies, who would fetch and carry on the best terms for the people and the government. But that hope has vanished, and the organization of Kansas having opened up the country to settlement, and placed it under law, and carried it into conjunction with Utah and New Mexico, a private company has become the resource and the preference. I embrace it as such, utterly scouting all plans for making private roads at national expense — of paying for the use of roads built with our land and money — of bargaining with corporators or individuals for the use of what we give them — a species of bargaining in which my observation informs me that the government gets about as badly cheated as Moses Primrose was when he sold the colt which had been in the family nine years; and as much worse as his father was when he undertook to help out the matter by selling Blackberry. I presume every member knows how that was: for I would be sorry to suppose that any one, possessed of the English language, had lived to man's estate without enjoying the luxury of reading the Vicar of Wakefield. For my part, I have been reading it since I was five years old, and with augmented enjoyment every time, and especially since they have got to putting pictures in it, and above all, that picture of Moses selling the colt for a gross of green spectacles with silver rims and shagreen cases; a picture for which the United States sit every time Congress undertakes to make a bargain for the public. I eschew all such bargains, and all private roads made at public expense, but am willing to have as many as any one pleases upon the same terms as contained in my substitute — and there will be room for several such; but I do not think another will be huilt in our day.

I prefer the central route; the administration eschews that route, and lays out its strength in favor of frontier routes, by Canada and Mexico. It sent a surveying party on the central, but only to go a part of the way and turn round — leaving the essential section between the Little Salt Lake and the valley of the San Joaquin unexamined. Mr. Fremont supplied that omission last winter, exploring a new and direct route between those points, and through the Sierra Nevada — completing all that was wanting in that quarter. This new route cut off the elbow to the

south-west made by the old Los Angeles trail, avoided the desert which it crossed, and left far to the south those excitable sand fields, in which no number of horses can leave a track — in which what is a hillock to-day is a hole in the ground to-morrow — where, under a gentle breeze, the sands creep like an army of insects — where the traveller who lies down to sleep during the night in a light wind must rise and shake himself often to avoid being buried in the sand; and where, during a high wind, the air is filled with a driving tempest of silicious particles, very cutting to the skin and eyes, very suffocating to the throat, very dangerous to men who are not tall and swift — where men and animals fly for their lives when they feel the wind rising, and where this administration would carry the road. Fremont's new discovery avoided all that, but without conciliating our administration. Frontier and foreign routes monopolize their affection and engross their cares, involving, in my opinion, at least in one instance, a misapplication of the appropriation for the survey of routes. I allude to the Puget Sound route, skirting the British line all the way, going where nobody travels, where nobody lives, and where nobody can now want a road except the British fur company, and a certain chartered company, of which Mr. Robert J. Walker and Mr. James Duane Doty are the heads, and which route the debates in Congress show was not within the contemplation of the law when the appropriation was made. I nominated it a British road from the time the survey was ordered, but did not expect to have any other evidence of it than what the case itself afforded; but I now have other evidence, and produce it. Here it is! (holding up a document,) and I proceed to read from it; and, first, of the title, which runs thus:—

“CANADA. 1st session, 5th Parliament, 18th Victoria, 1854. Petition of the Hon. Augustus N. Morin, and others, praying for a charter by the name of the ‘Northern Pacific Railway Company,’ &c., &c. Ordered by the Legislative Assembly to be printed, November 30, 1854. Presented by the Hon. Mr. Young, Quebec: Printed by Lovell & Lamoreux, Mountain Street. Reprinted by Ira Berry, Portland, Maine.”

I give the whole title, but only a part of the contents, beginning at page 4, thus:—

“From information furnished by the report of his excellency Governor Stevens, we entertain no doubt, not only that a practicable route exists in this direction, from the head of Lake Superior to Puget's Sound, and the mouth of the Columbia River, but that this is by far the best, if not the only possible, route for a railway to the Pacific, north of El Paso, near the thirty-second parallel of north latitude. It is also believed that, after crossing the Rocky Mountain summit, a favorable and direct route may be found to San Francisco. Assuming the correctness of the foregoing propositions, it will be perceived at a glance that at some point or place in the valley of the Missouri River, not far from the great bend of that river, there will be found a focal point to which all the railways of the continent, east of the Rocky Mountains, reaching westward towards the Pacific, will naturally converge, as to a common point of junction and intersection.”

Thus it was Governor Stevens's survey which put this Canadian company on the scent of a North Pacific Railway, by the head of Lake Superior, to Puget's Sound; and, as the administration sent this governor on that survey, *ergo* the administration put this company on that scent. All that is clear enough. We see where the impulsion comes from. But not quite so visible the source of the next proposition, which outlaws all the country for a road north of El Paso, in latitude 32°, clear out to the Puget Sound route, in (near) latitude 49°. They do not tell where.



they get that information, which nullifies 17 degrees of latitude for a road, including the only latitudes on which people travel voluntarily, and over which some 10,000, 20,000, 50,000 people travel every year, with flocks and herds, and all sorts of vehicles, from a road wagon to a wheelbarrow. The source of this information is invisible; but it corresponds with official notions here, and also with the bill under consideration, as it stood when first reported, providing for one road south of  $37^{\circ}$  and one north of  $47^{\circ}$ , leaving the 10 intermediate degrees, and which cover all the voluntary travelling, to remain destitute of a federal road. There is, however, consolation in the declaration that it is "believed" that there is favorable ground for a direct road to San Francisco after crossing the mountains on the Puget Sound line; and also in the prospect of finding a focal point at the north bend of the Missouri, in north latitude near  $49^{\circ}$ , and west longitude  $105^{\circ}$  from London, where all the railroads of the continent east of the Rocky Mountains can have their conjunction and intersection.

We proceed to another reading at page 5, thus :—

"From this point eastward, along the southern shore of Lake Superior, to the Sault St. Mary, crossing the river at that point, and continuing along the northern shore of Lake Huron, till the valley of the Ottaway is reached, it is believed that an uninterrupted, practicable, and favorable route for a railway may be found; from the bend of the Missouri to Montreal; which is already connected by railway with the Atlantic Ocean at Portland."

Montreal! That is to be the eastern terminus of this American-British road, which is to run half way on one side of  $49^{\circ}$ , and half way on the other, and which is to have a branch to the Atlantic Ocean at Portland, in Maine. Now, leaving out all other considerations, I would wish to know who is to have the use of this road in the case of war with Great Britain—whether it is to be used in common, to carry on hostilities against each other, or whether each nation is to be confined to its own half, and neither be so naughty as to interrupt the other. That is a question for West Point to answer! Let us read on, same page:—

"We deem it quite unnecessary in this connection to enter into any argument showing the value or the necessity of such an undertaking as a railway to the Pacific. It is enough to justify us in a movement in this direction to know that similar efforts are now making at several points in other parts of the United States, for which charters have been granted, and considerable progress made to carry them into effect."

That is the inducement to this Northern Pacific Atlantic Railway—other chartered companies, in other parts of the United States, making efforts in favor of similar roads, and considerable progress made in carrying them into effect. I know but one such chartered company, and that is twin sister to the British route, and as far to the south as the other is to the north, and of which Robert J. Walker, Samuel Jaudon, and Thomas Butler King are leading corporators. Nor do I know of any progress they have made, except in the 10,000,000 purchase of a tract for them by the United States. Nor do I know of any progress they can make, unless they get hold of Texas land or United States land. Still the notice is kind, and shows that the British road has a fellow-feeling and a sympathy for the Santa Anna road. One other reading, and we finish:—

“That magnificent domain of the United States, drained by the head waters of the



Mississippi, the Missouri, and the Red River of the north, lying north of the 44th parallel of latitude, would find in this route its easiest and most direct outlet to the Atlantic sea shore. From Fort Mandan, or from the great bend of the Missouri, to the Atlantic Ocean at Portland, the distance would be less, by hundreds of miles, than by following the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers to their common mouth at New Orleans. If the waters of these mighty rivers could be turned into Lake Superior, and be at the same time navigable for steamboats, so that the magnificent chain of inland seas which now finds outlet through the St. Lawrence, extended, unbroken, westward to the bases of the Rocky Mountains, we might form some idea of the value and importance, to all who dwell within the St. Lawrence basin, of the plan herein proposed. The extension of such a line of railway across the continent, over the route proposed, would, as we believe, confer upon Canada and the Northern States of the Union a degree of commercial and political importance beyond our present power to describe, or even to conceive."

Certainly this looks like annexing a slip of our Union to Canada five degrees wide, for the political and commercial benefit of the aforesaid Canada and the Northern States. Not only make a British road, but turn our great rivers into Queen Victoria's dominions — a thing more practical than speculative, as may be seen by observing the equilibrium of the British and American waters above the Falls of St. Anthony, and at the turning point in the great bend of the Missouri. Certainly it would be a relief to the Missouri and Mississippi to be so turned, as they could rest one half the year in the torpidity of congelation; whereas, if they continue going to the Gulf of Mexico, they will have no such chance of rest, and must remain running all the time. But whence this conception, so new and so striking? It smells of science — West Point science; but the administration must stand father for it, as the diversion of the rivers is certainly a derivation from the road; and the road is a derivation from the administration; *ergo* the administration is father, or, at all events, grandfather, to this proposed alienation of our rivers — pride and glory of the Great West. This is too bad. It was bad enough to sell the snag-boats and render impossible any speedy removal of the snags, even under an act confined to great rivers — to those which are kings of floods; but to give them to the British, that is too bad! and we of the west must insist on keeping them, snags and all, and trust to swimming and luck to save lives when a hole is knocked in the bottom of the boat, and the boat itself descends to the bottom of the river.

Then follow the signatures, 18 in number, and divided like a jury, *de medietate lingue*, to try a foreigner for his life, half and half — the Canadians on one side and the Americans on the other, thus:—

A. N. MACNAB, M. P. P.,  
A. N. MORIN, M. P. P.,  
JACOB DEWITT, M. P. P.,  
A. T. GALT, M. P. P.,  
HENRY SMITH, M. P. P.,  
J. CHABOT, M. P. P.,  
JOHN YOUNG, M. P. P.,  
JOHN EGAN, M. P. P.,  
IRA GOULD.

JOHN A. POOR,  
ST. JOHN SMITH,  
J. B. BROWN,  
ELIPHALET GREELY,  
CHARLES Q. CLAPP,  
WILLIAM W. THOMAS,  
J. M. WOOD,  
A. W. H. CLAPP,  
JOHN MUSSEY.

I dismiss this British route, with the remark that the execution of the survey was in keeping with the misapplication of the funds which made it — as abortive and costly as the object itself was useless and anti-national.

The Mexican route is the next great favorite of this administration; and this they have purchased from Santa Anna for 10,000,000 of federal

dollars, when Mr. Robert J. Walker publishes that he was purchasing the same from the same character for \$6500 in money and half a million in Texas railroad stock. This route passes through Chihuahua and Sonora, and may well be called the Mexican road, and is intended to go to New San Diego, which is south of Old San Diego, in the south-west corner of California, and where a crew of official speculators have laid off a town, and built government houses, — by what authority I know not, — and where, reaching the Pacific 500 miles short of San Francisco, it is intended there shall be a virtual, if not an actual termination of the road, and San Francisco superseded by New San Diego as the commercial emporium of the American Pacific coast. If things have not miscarried, this road was to fall into the hands of the company, the leading member of which (Mr. Robert J. Walker) is also in the charter for the British road, and whose brother-in-law (Mr. Emory, of the Topographical Corps) is at the head of the survey department of these routes, and is out at present on the Mexican line, fixing the boundary for the new route through Sonora and Chihuahua.

I assume this Mexican route to be the favorite of the administration, and that the surveys on the Central route, on the New Mexico route, and the Gila route, were only “tubs to the whale,” to amuse the spouting fish, while they were preparing for the real game; and my reason for that assumption is this — *that they bought it pending these surveys!* which must stand for proof that they rejected the other routes, and meant to have this, cost what it might, and actually contracted for it at \$20,000,000, which the Senate reduced to \$10,000,000, thus balancing the British road in the north by a Mexican one in the south, forcing travel to go where no man goes voluntarily, and outlawing the whole intermediate country where alone all the travelling is.

Mr. Chairman, in a speech on this subject at the last session, I stated that it was said that this Mr. Emory was interested “in” the city of New San Diego. He contradicted the statement promptly, rudely, and truly. My informant immediately apprised me that I had committed a mistake in using the preposition “in;” that the gentleman’s interest was not “in” the city, but *outside* of it; not in city lots, but in suburban land. And now, being thus corrected, I seize the first suitable occasion to make the amends, and to secure to this official all the difference that can be detected between an interest *inside* and *outside* of this intended grand emporium of the Pacific trade.

Sir, I make no comparison of routes. I am willing to vote to a private company, which will make this Mexican road at its own expense, the same facilities which I ask for the company for which my substitute bill provides; but am not willing to make a national road outside of the nation; not willing to make a private road at public expense; not willing to give to any company the 30 miles wide alternate sections, the \$600 a mile mail pay, and the every 20 mile military posts which this bill proposes; and that, while going a thousand miles round, and upon soil not yet naturalized, and through states as well as territories, and across deserts in which a wolf could not make his living; over arid plains in which a poisoned rat could not get a drink of water; and through ambulatory sands in which the army of Xerxes could not leave a track.

There are some things too light for reason, too grave for ridicule, too mischievous for the contempt of silence; and into that category I put all

these exterritorial roads which seek foreign soil, which go where nobody lives, which would require a legionary police to protect in time of peace, and armies to protect in time of war, and which would be of no use to our United States either in peace or war. Yet these outside highways seem to be the cherished objects of this administration, and of all the "scientific corps" also. It is not only the British road by Canada, and the Mexican road by Chihuahua and Sonora, which they cherish, but worse still; a foreign route by land and water — the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, at the price of money and diplomacy; at the cost of quarrels and even war with Mexico for a Sloo or Garay; at the cost of a double ocean voyage, and a land transit under a foreign flag; at the cost of a conquering navy to protect it, and a circuit of 5000 miles round. The bare recital of such folly is the only chastisement it will endure; and even that much it would be ridiculous to give, if the authors of such insanity were not now in power, wielding the influences of legislation, diplomacy, patronage, and surveys, in promotion of their object. Surely the tendencies of this administration are most centrifugal.

I make no comparison of routes, but vindicate the one I prefer from erroneous imputations, and invite rigorous examination into its character. The belt of country, about 4 degrees wide, extending from Missouri to California, and of which the parallels 38 and 39 would be about the centre, this belt would be the region for the road; and of this region, its physical geography and adaptation to settlement, and to the construction of the road, it is my intention to speak, and to publish, as part of this speech, something of what I have spoken elsewhere, but do not now repeat, because unnecessary here, but essential to the full exposition of the subject in the prepared and published speech.

I have paid some attention to this geography, induced by a local position and some turn for geographical inquiry; and, in a period of more than 30 years, have collected whatever information was to be obtained from the reading of books, the reports of travellers, and the conversation of hunters and traders, and all with a view to a practical application. I have studied the country with a view to results, and feel authorized to believe, from all that I have learned, that this vast region is capable of sustaining populous communities, and exalting them to wealth and power; that the line of great states which now stretch half way across our continent in the same latitudes — Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri — may be matched by an equal number of states, equally great, between Missouri and California; and that the country is perfectly adapted to the construction of a railroad, and all sorts of roads, traversable in all seasons. This is my opinion, and I proceed to verify it: and first, of the five states, their diagrams and relative positions; and then their capabilities.

The present Territory of Kansas, extending 700 miles in length, upon 200 in breadth, and containing above 100,000 square miles, would form two states of above 50,000 square miles each. A section of the Rocky Mountains, embracing the Three Parks, and the head waters of the South Platte, the Arkansas, Del Norte, and the eastern branches of the Great Colorado of the West, would form another state larger — in the opinion of Fremont — than all the Swiss cantons put together, and presenting every thing grand and beautiful that is to be found in Switzerland, without its drawback of avalanches and glaciers. The valley of

the Upper Colorado, from the western base of the Rocky Mountains to the eastern base of the Wahsatch and Anterria ranges, 200 miles wide by 200 long, and now a part of Utah, might form the fourth; and the remainder of Utah, from the Wahsatch to California, would form the fifth, of which the part this way, covering the Santa Clara meadows, and Wahsatch and Anterria ranges, would be the brightest part. Here, then, are five diagrams of territory, sufficient in extent, as any map will show, to form five states of the first magnitude. That much is demonstrated. Now for their capabilities to sustain populous communities, and their adaptation to the construction of a railroad.

We begin with the Territory of Kansas, and find its length above three times its breadth, and naturally divisible into two states by a north and south line, half way to the mountains. The eastern half is beginning to be known from the reports of emigrants and explorers; but to understand its whole interior, the general outline of the whole territory must first be traced, in the mind's eye or upon a map. Maps are not convenient in so large an assemblage; so the mind's eye must be put in requisition, and made to follow the lines as indicated, thus: beginning on the western boundary of Missouri, in the latitude of  $37^{\circ}$ , and following that parallel west to the eastern boundary of New Mexico; then a deflection of one degree north to the parallel of  $38^{\circ}$ ; and on that parallel to the summit of the Rocky Mountains; then northwardly along that summit to the parallel of  $40^{\circ}$ ; then east with that parallel to the Missouri line; and south with that line to the beginning. This is the outline; now for the interior; and for the sake of distinctness, we will examine that by sections, conformable to the natural divisions of the country.

I. We commence with the Kansas River, on the north side of the territory, and its four long forks — the Smoky Hill, the Saline, Solomon's, and the Republican; of which the Smoky Hill is the most considerable, and in the best place for the advantage of the territory. All these forks flow in the right direction, — from west to east, — and are beautifully parallel to each other, without mountains or ridges between to interrupt their communications, and making, after their junction, near 200 miles of steamboat navigation before their united waters reach the great Missouri River. All the land drained by these streams constitute the valley of Kansas, if the term *valley* can be applied to a region which has but little perceptible depression below the general level of the country. We will consider the term applicable to all the territory drained by all the Kansas forks and all their tributaries. One general description applies to the whole — the soil rich like Egypt, and tempting as Egypt would be if raised above the slimy flood, waved into gentle undulations, variegated with groves and meadows, sprinkled with springs, coursed by streams, and warmed by a sun which warms without burning, and blessed with the alternation of seasons which give vigor to the mind and body. Egypt thus raised up and changed might stand for Kansas; as she is, the only point of comparison is in the soil. For this valley is high and clean, diversified with wood and prairie, watered by springs and streams, grassy and flowery; its bosom filled with stone for building, coal for fuel, and iron for the home supply of that first of metals. This is the Kansas of the northern, or Kansas River side, where Fren ont says — and he has a right to know — a continuous cornfield 200 miles in length might be made, so rich and level is the country. But of this part it is

not necessary to say much, as the crowds of emigrants are directing themselves upon it, and vying with each other in the glowing descriptions which they give of its beauty, salubrity, and fertility.

I turn to the south side of the territory, of which little has been said, and much is to be told, and all profitable to be known. In the first place, this south side includes the whole body of the Arkansas River, from near the Missouri line to its headmost spring in the Rocky Mountains — a length of above seven hundred miles on a straight line, and near double that length in the meanders of the stream. This gives to the territory a second large river, and in the right place, and flowing in the right direction, and parallel to the other, as if its twin sister, and so near together as to be seldom more than a degree, and sometimes not half a degree, from each other, and no mountains or high grounds between them. This, of itself, is a great advantage to the territory, for the Arkansas, like all rivers in the prairie country, brings fertile borders, and groves of wood, and rich grass, and makes an attractive line for settlement and travel. In the next place, it gives a succession of tributaries on each side — each giving lines of wood and water — the only things wanted for settlement and cultivation. Some of these tributaries are of great length, and drain wide areas — as the Neosho, drawing its expanded head waters from the centre of the territory, two hundred miles long, and becoming navigable before it reaches the Arkansas River. The Verdigris is but little less than the Neosho, and next above it, and of the same characteristics, and both adapted to cultivation and pasturage. On the opposite side, coming in from the south, is the Salt Fork of the Arkansas, the lower part of it within the limits of Kansas, with its salt plains and rock salt, impregnating the river, and rendering its waters undrinkable in the dry season. I have seen parcels of this rock salt at St. Louis, cut off with hatchets by the Indians, and of the blown salt, swept up by the squaws with turkey-wing fans when the autumnal sun had evaporated the briny waters of the saline marshes — all so useless now in the hands of the Indians, and to become so valuable in the hands of the whites. Ascending the river, there is a continued succession of affluents from each side, all exercising their fertilizing powers upon bordering lines of wood, soil, and grass, and becoming better to the very base of the mountains. So that the river advantages on the north side of the territory are rivalled by similar advantages on the south side.

I have spoken of the two sides of the territory; now for the centre — and that is soon despatched; an expanded prairie, level to the view, rich in soil, seant (but not destitute) of water, green with grass, and enlivened in the proper season with myriads of buffaloes, spreads illimitably before the eyes of the traveller. Some springs, many small streams, numerous pools, peculiar to these plains, (reservoirs of the rains,) invaluable for stock, furnish the present supply, to be helped out by wells as soon as settled. The annual, autumnal, devastating fires being stopped, the indigenous forest growth will immediately come forth, accompanied by the exotics which the thrifty farmer will lose no time to introduce. Coal will furnish fuel; so that the whole central plain will receive settlers from the beginning, and especially on the line of road actually travelled, and where the railroad may be expected to be. In the mean time the settler has an attraction — superior with many, and profitable as well as pleasant in itself — to draw him into this vast plain. It is the pastoral pursuit; for



this is the bucolic region of our America — now the resort of wild animals, and soon to become the home of the domestic. A short, sweet grass, equally nutritious in the green or dried state, (for it dries of itself on the ground,) covers the face of the earth, inviting all ruminating animals to take their food upon it, without measure and without stint; a great pastoral region, in which the ox will not know his master's crib, nor the ass the hand that feedeth him, but in which the dumb, unconscious beast, without knowing it, will feel the bounty of the hand which is the Giver of all good.

This is the description of the first Kansas — the one which will go half way to the mountains — equal in territorial extent to the first class states, exceeded in productive capacity by none — and soon to become one of the great states of the Union. I will call it East Kansas.

II. The second state would occupy the remainder of the territory to the base of the Rocky Mountains, and, like the first half, will have the natural division into three parts, and with the same characteristics, but with a reversal of their localities. The Arkansas River side will be far the most valuable, both intrinsically and in its locality; but the Kansas side will still have its value and attraction. Fremont says of it, "The soil of all this country (Upper Kansas and base of the mountains) is excellent, admirably adapted to agricultural purposes, and would support a large agricultural and pastoral population." He says it is watered by many streams, but without wood, except on their borders; that grass abounds, and among its varieties, the *esparcette*, a species of clover, so valuable for the pasturage of swine, cultivated for that purpose in Germany, but indigenous in all this base of the mountains.

But the valley of the Upper Arkansas would form the pride and strength of the upper state — West Kansas, as I will call it, including, as the territory does, a part of the superb valley of San Luis, and the beautiful Sahwatch, which forms a continuation of it, and which leads to the famous Coochatope pass.

Fremont thus speaks of this upper part of the Arkansas, as seen by him in his various expeditions, and especially in the one of the last winter:—

"The immediate valley of the Upper Arkansas, for about two hundred miles, as you approach the mountains, is continuously well adapted to settlements, as well as to roads. Numerous well-watered and fertile valleys, broad and level, open up among the mountains, which present themselves in detached blocks, (outliers,) gradually closing in around the heads of the streams, but leaving open approaches to the central ridges. The whole of the inter-mountain region is abundant in grasses, wood, coal, and fertile soil. The pueblos above Bent's Fort prove it to be well adapted to the grains and vegetables common to the latitude, including Indian corn, which ripens well, and to the support of healthy stock, which increase well, and take care of themselves summer and winter."

Of the climate and winter season in this elevated region he thus speaks:—

"The climate is mild and the winters short, the autumn usually having its full length of bright open weather, without snow, which in winter falls rarely and passes off quickly. In this belt of country lying along the mountains the snow falls more early and much more thinly than in the open plains to the eastward; the storms congregate about the high mountains, and leave the valleys free. In the beginning of December we found yet no snow on the Huerfano River, and were informed by an old resident, then engaged in establishing a farm at the mouth of this stream, that snow seldom fell there, and that cattle were left in the rango all the winter through."

This was the first of December. Eight days later, and when advanced a hundred miles farther, and standing in the Sandbill Pass of the Sierra Blanca, which looks both into the head valleys of the Del Norte and of the Arkansas, he still writes, —

"On the 8th of December we found this whole country free from snow, and Daguerre views, taken at this time, show the grass entirely uncovered in the passes."

This is the winter view of this country and its climate, and certainly no mountain region could present any thing more desirable for man or beast. A summer view of it is given by Messrs. Beal & Heap, in their central route journey to California, in 1853, thus : —

"Upon reaching the summit of the *buttes*, a magnificent and extensive panorama opened to our view. The horizon was bounded to the north by Pike's Peak — to the west and north-west by the Sierra Mohada, (Wet Mountain,) Sangre de Christo Mountains, and the Spanish Peaks; to the south and east extended the prairie — lost in the hazy distance. On the gently undulating plains, reaching to the foot of the Rocky Mountains, could be traced, by their lines of timber, the course of the Arkansas River and its various tributaries — among them the Huertano, (Orphan River,) easily distinguished from the remote point (nearly due west) where it issued from the Sierra Blanca, to its junction with the Arkansas, except at short intervals where it passed through canyons in the plain. Pike's Peak was a prominent object in the landscape, its head capped with eternal snow, soaring high above all the neighboring summits. The river (Huertano) bottom was broad, and thickly wooded with willows and cottonwood, interlaced with wild rose and grape vines, and carpeted with soft grass — a sylvan paradise. The scenery, as we approached the country between the Spanish Peaks and the Sierra Mohada, was picturesque and beautiful. Mountains towered high above us, the summits of some covered with snow, (July,) while the dense forests of dark pines which clothed their sides contrasted well with the glittering white at the top, and the light green of the soft grass at their base. The humidity of the Sierra Mohada gives great fertility to this region; and the country bordering on the sides of the mountains, as well as the valleys in their recesses, are unequalled in loveliness and richness of vegetation. To the settler they offer every inducement; and I have no doubt in a few years this tract of country will vie with California or Australia in the number of emigrants it will invite. It is by far the most beautiful part of New Mexico, (now a part of Kansas,) and a remarkably level country connects it with the western part of the Atlantic States. As soon as this is thrown open to settlement, a continuous line of farms will be established, by which the agricultural and mineral wealth of the country will be developed."

Mr. Charles McClanahan, a Virginia emigrant to California, and a large dealer in stock to that country, writing back to me from the valley of San Luis in August, 1853, says, —

"On this route almost the entire way may be settled, as all the land from Missouri to Bent's Fort is rich, and very fertile, equal to the best lands of Missouri and Illinois, and no land can beat the Sierra Blanca for grass. Even to the very summit it stands as thick as the best meadows, and many acres would mow at least four tons to the acre. Then comes the large and beautiful valley of San Luis, said to be one of the most fertile in New Mexico. Indeed, fine land is upon the whole route, and the climate is such that the stock can live out all the winter upon the grass. On this route there is an abundance of grass and water, so much so that stock will travel and keep fat. A very large majority of our sheep are as fat mutton as any in the Philadelphia or Baltimore market; and a very large number of Mr. Barnwell's cattle are fine beef, and I have never seen any stock, after travelling so far, look half so well."

Mr. Lercux, in his published letter to me, describing, among other things, the valley of San Luis, which lies east of the Coochatope Pass, and leads to it through the Sahwatch Valley, and which valley of San Luis is now partly in Kansas, says, —

"There is a large valley to the east, about fifty or sixty miles wide, and near one hundred miles long, reaching from the Coochatope to the Taos settlements at the little



**Colorado.** The Del Norte runs through this valley, which is the widest and best valley in all New Mexico, and can hold more people than all New Mexico besides. It is all prairie except on the creeks, and on the river, and on the mountain sides, which are well wooded. It is a rich soil, and covered with good grass, and wooded on all the streams. The Spaniards called it El Valle de San Luis, and it was formerly famous for wild horses and buffaloes; and ever since Taos was settled by the Spaniards, the inhabitants drove their sheep and cattle there to winter. Before the Utah Indians became so bad, the stock, as many as fifty or sixty thousand head of sheep and cattle, have been driven there to winter, which they did well, feeding on the grass during the day, and sheltering in the woods about the shepherds' camp at night. Most of the winters there is no snow along the foot of the mountain on the north side of this valley, being sheltered from the north, and open to the sun to the south. The United States have established a military post in this valley, not far from the pass of El Sangre de Christo, and about two hundred families have gone there to live, chiefly near the fort, and raised crops there last year; and now that they have protection, the valley will soon be all settled, and will be the biggest and best part of New Mexico. About three hundred families more were preparing to move there. The post is called Fort Massachusetts."

This is the Western or Upper Kansas, and will make another great state, and both will quickly be ripe for admission into the Union — East Kansas in 1855, and the western in 1856. They will both be settled with unexampled rapidity. In agriculture and grazing alone they present irresistible attractions to the settler. But it is not agricultural and pastoral advantages alone, great as they are, which are to attract people to this region; other causes are to add their inducements to the same attractions, and render them invincible. At the head of these other causes stands the preëmption law, now engrafted as a permanent feature in the federal land system, and made applicable to all the public lands in the territory. By virtue of this law the laboring man, without a dollar in his pocket, is put ahead of the speculator with his thousands. He may choose for himself out of the wide domain, mark out his choice, take possession, work it, and raise enough out of it or on it to pay the government price by the time the pay is demandable, with the good prospect to see it rise to ten or twenty times as much as it cost within a few years. This is a chance for a freehold, and of provision for a family, which the wise and industrious tiller of the earth will not neglect. Then come the political advantages. The act of Congress creating the territory gives great political rights to unnaturalized settlers coming into it. It gives the elective franchise, and eligibility to office, upon the simple declaration of an intention to become a citizen of the United States, and taking the requisite oaths. This is an advantage which the foreign emigrant will know how to appreciate and to appropriate. Then comes an advantage of a different kind still, novel but energetic, and already in full operation — the competition for excess of settlers between the free and the slave states. That competition, though deplorable in its political and social aspect, must have one good effect upon the territory — that of rapidly filling it with people, the only point of view in which I refer to it. Finally comes a fourth cause in this extra list for attracting settlers — one that must have its effect upon all who can reason from cause to effect, who can look ahead and see what is to happen by seeing what exists, who can estimate the force of natural causes, which are self-acting and irresistible, and which work out their results without the directing and helping hand of government. It is the Pacific Railroad! Kansas has the charter from nature for that road, and will use it. She has the smooth way on which to place it, the straight way on which to run it, the material with which to build it, the soil and

people to support it, and the salubrious climate to give it exemption from disease; and she has in her south-west quarter, precisely where the straight line requires them to be, the multiplied gates which open the mountains to the Pacific, the Coochatope, the Carnero, the San Juan, the Poonehe, the Medio, the Mosea, the Sangre de Christo, the Utah. These passes, and the rich, grand, and beautiful country in which they lie, command a road, and will have it; and the preëmptioner who acquires a quarter section on its line may consider his fortune made.

Now I think I have provided for two of the five states which I have promised, and that within the brief space of one and two years, and each upon a larger population than has ever yet been required from other new states. Now let us proceed to the other three, and let us despatch them in less time than these two have required.

III. We take a section of the Rocky Mountains, from  $37^{\circ}$  to  $41^{\circ}$  — near three hundred miles north and south — and go down to the base on each side, say a hundred miles or more each way, making an area of sixty thousand square miles, while all the Swiss cantons have not twenty thousand. Here, then, is territory enough for a great mountain state. Now let us look to its contents and capabilities. First, there are the Three Parks first described by Fremont, and since laid down on all the maps — large, beautiful, mountain coves, two of them of thirty miles' diameter each, the other of sixty — at a great elevation, delightful in summer, and tempered in winter, from the concentration of the sun's rays, and sheltered by the lofty rim of mountains, forever crowned with snow, which wall them in and break off the outside storms. The name is not fanciful, nor bestowed capriciously by travellers, but a real description, translated from the Indian name of these parks, which signifies "cow lodge," and not without reason, for the buffaloes not only feed but lodge there, and make them the places of their immense congregation, attended by all the minor animals — elk, deer, antelopes, bears. Then the innumerable little valleys in which rise the myriad of young streams which, collecting into creeks, go off to start upon their long courses in the mighty rivers which, there rising together, go off in opposite directions, some to the rising, some to the setting sun; the South Platte, the Arkansas, the Del Norte on one side; and the Great Colorado of the West on the other — all four born so near together to run so far apart, a point of similitude to Switzerland which the instructed mind will not fail to perceive, and also to discover another similitude in Pike's Peak, grand in its elevation, forever luminous in its mantle of snow — the Mont Blanc of the Rocky Mountains, which no adventurous Packard or De Saussure has ever yet climbed. Then an endless labyrinth of little valleys and coves, where wild animals luxuriate in summer and shelter in winter, and where the Indians pursue their game in all seasons without impediment from cold or snow, and where their horses do well on the grass, retaining much of its moisture and nutriment. Fremont thus describes the general winter condition of these valleys: —

"Our progress in this mountainous region was necessarily slow; and during ten days which it occupied us to pass through about one hundred miles of the mountainous country bordering the eastern side of the Upper Colorado valley, the greatest depth of the snow was (among the pines and aspens on the ridges) about two and a half feet, and in the valleys about six inches. The atmosphere is too cold and dry for much snow; and the valleys, protected by the mountains, are comparatively free from it, and warm. We here found villages of Utah Indians in their wintering ground, in little valleys

along the foot of the higher mountains, and bordering the more open country of the Colorado valley. Snow was here (December 25) only a few inches deep—the grass generally appearing above it, and there being none under trees and on southern hill sides. The horses of the Utahs were living on the range, and, notwithstanding that they were used in hunting, were in excellent condition. One which we had occasion to kill for food had on it about two inches of fat, being in as good order as any buffalo we had killed in November on the eastern plains. Over this valley country—about one hundred and fifty miles across—the Indians informed us that snow falls only a few inches in depth, such as we saw it at the time.”

This is the winter condition of these little valleys, very comfortable for man and beast, even in their wild state, and to become more comfortable under the hand of cultivation. The summer view, as presented by Messrs Beale and Heap, is absolutely enchanting—a perfect labyrinth of valleys, with their cool water and sweet grass; some wide, some narrow, some bounded by perpendicular walls of rock, like streets in a city; others by softly-rounded hills; some studded with small circular mountains, called by the hunters “round mountains,”—fertile on the sides, level and rich on the top, diversified with wood and prairie, and refreshed with clear streams, and beautified with deep, limpid, miniature lakes. These descriptions are charming, but too numerous for quotation, and I can only give a specimen of each:—

“The trail led over low hills and down a succession of beautiful slopes, running mostly in a southern direction, until we entered a narrow, winding valley, two miles and a half in length, by one and two hundred yards in breadth. It was shut in on each side by perpendicular walls of rock, rising from fifty to seventy-five feet above the level of the valley, whose surface was flat and carpeted with tender grass. A stream of clear water meandered through its centre, and the grade was so slight, that the stream, overflowing in many places, moistened the whole surface. As we descended this beautiful and singular valley we occasionally passed others of a similar character. It ends in Saw-watch valley, which we entered about one hour before sunset.” “The valleys down which we travelled, and which opened into each other with the regularity of streets, grew gradually broader as we descended. We finally entered one watered by Carnero (Sheep) Creek, which joins the Garita (Gate) Creek in San Luis valley, and at noon encamped a short distance above a gate or gap through which the stream passes, (and whence it derives its name.) Half a mile below this gap there is another, and a quarter of a mile farther a third. The passage through them is level, while the trail around them is steep and stony. In the afternoon we went through the first gap, made a circuit around the second, as it was much obstructed with trees and bushes, and, leaving the third on our left, rode over some low hills, and five miles from camp crossed the Garita. We were once more in San Luis valley, and all before us was a perfect level as far as the sight could reach.” “Our way, for a mile or two, led over a barren plain, thickly covered with grice wood, but we soon struck the base of the mountain, where firm, rich mountain grass swept our saddle girths as we cantered over it. We crossed a considerable mountain covered with timber and grass, and near the summit of which was quite a cluster of small, but very clear and apparently deep lakes. They were not more than an acre or two in size, and some not even that, but surrounded by luxuriant grass, and perched away upon the mountain, with fine timber quite near them. It was the most beautiful scenery in the world. It formed quite a hunter’s paradise, for deer and elk bounded off from us as we approached, and then stood within rifle shot, looking back in astonishment. A few hours’ ride brought us to the Indian camp; and I wish I here could describe the beauty of the charming valley in which they camped. It was small, probably not more than five miles wide by fifteen long, but surrounded on all sides by the boldest mountains, covered to their summits with alternate patches of timber and grass, giving it the appearance of having been regularly laid off in small farms. Through the centre a fine bold stream, three feet deep by forty wide, watered the meadow land, and gave the last touch which the valley required to make it the most beautiful I had ever seen.” “Hundreds of horses and goats were feeding on the meadows and hill side; and the Indian lodges, with the women and children standing in front of them to look at the approaching stranger, strongly reminded me of old patriarchal times, when flocks and herds made the wealth and happiness of the people, and a hut was as good as a palace. I was conducted to the lodge of the chief—an old and infirm man, who

welcomed me kindly, and told me his young men told him that I had given of my small store to them, and to 'sit in peace.' In about fifteen minutes a squaw brought in two large wooden platters, containing some very fat deer meat, and some boiled corn, to which I did ample justice; and when about to leave, found a large bag of dried meat and a peck of corn put up for me to take to my people." "This morning I explored the mountain lying to the south of our camp, forming a picturesque portion of our front view. After ascending the mountain and reaching the summit, I found it a vast plateau of rolling prairie land, covered with the most beautiful grass, and heavily timbered. At some places the growth of timber would be so dense as to render riding through it impossible without great difficulty; while at others it would break into beautiful open glades, leaving spots of a hundred acres or more of open prairie, with groups of trees, looking precisely as if some wealthy planter had amused himself by planting them expressly to beautify his grounds. Springs were abundant, and small streams intersected the whole plateau. In fact, it was an immense natural park, already stocked with deer and elk, and only requiring a fence to make it an estate for a king. Directly opposite to the south is another mountain, in every respect similar; and a valley, more beautiful to me than either, lies between them."

Enough for a sample; and if anything more is wanted to establish the character of this mountain region for fertility of soil and attraction for man, it is found in its character of hunting and of war ground. Fremont says he found it the most variously and numerous stocked with game, and the most dangerous war ground, which he had seen in all the extent of the Rocky Mountains—both indexes to a fertile country. The country sought for by animals and fought for by men is always a good country. Western men will understand this, and remember how Kentucky was called the "Bloody Ground," because Indians came there to hunt the numerous game, feeding on the rich grass, product of her rich soil, and to fight for its possession. By this test—and it is one which never fails—our Mountain State will be one of eminent fertility.

We Americans are in the habit of referring to Europe for a point of comparison for every thing we wish to praise in our own country, although our own may be far superior; therefore I compare this Mountain State to Switzerland, although it is disparaged in the comparison. Its valleys are more numerous and beautiful—its mountains less rugged and more fertile—its surface more inhabitable—its climate more mild and equally salubrious—more accessible by roads; the mule every where sure of its feet, the carriage of its wheel, and the hunter at liberty to pursue his game without fear of slipping into a bottomless icy chasm, betrayed by a treacherous covering of snow. Its little round mountains, with their grassy sides, and rich level tops, and natural parks, and miniature lakes, and sweet flowing waters, have no parallel in Switzerland, or in any other part of the world. And upon this view of their relative advantages I am ready to adopt the opinion of Fremont, and to go beyond it, and to celebrate this Mountain State as being as much superior to Switzerland in adaptation to settlement as it would be in extent; and to crown its recommendations, just half way to the Pacific, and on the straight line.

IV. The valley of the Upper Colorado would furnish the territory for the fourth state, one hundred and fifty miles wide from the western base of the Rocky Mountains to the eastern base of the Wahsatch and Anterior ranges, and three or four hundred in length, up and down the river. The face of the country is high and rolling, with alternations of woodland prairie, and open to roads and settlement in any direction. The soil, like much of that on the Rio del Norte and in Southern California, is peculiar and deceptive—looking thin and sandy to the eye, but having an element of fertility in it which water impregnates, and enables

to send forth a vigorous vegetation. All it wants, and that only in places, is irrigation; and for this purpose, and for all purposes, there is water enough; for this valley is probably the best watered region in the world, and is obliged to be so from the configuration and structure of the country. The valley is formed by the lofty ranges of the Rocky and Wahsatch Mountains, which, wide apart at its lower end, converge as they go north, and unite above latitude forty-two—giving to the long and broad valley they enclose the form of the Greek letter delta, ( $\Delta$ .) or of our V inverted. The summits of these mountains are covered with eternal snows—their sides with annual winter snows; and these latter, beginning to melt early in the spring, and continuing till midsummer, fill the earth with moisture, and give rise to myriads of springs, creeks, and small rivers, which collect into the two forks of the Colorado, called by the hunters Green and Grand Rivers, and, in their junction, constitute the great river itself; for the country below, being sterile and arid, contributes but little to swell the volume of the great river which traverses it. The climate in this valley is mild—the month of January being like autumn to us. We owe this knowledge to the last winter expedition of Fremont, who says, “The immediate valley of the Upper Colorado, for about one hundred miles in breadth, and from the 7th to the 21st of January, was entirely bare of snow, and the weather resembled autumn with us.” Coal abounds in this valley, cropping out in thick strata in the bluffs of Grand River, (the east fork of the Great Colorado,) and a saline creek thirty miles long, and formed by salt springs, falls into the same fork from the north; and both the coal and the salt are in the line of the contemplated road to the Pacific. This would be the fourth state—equal in extent to any, inferior in soil, superior in wood and water, softer in climate, better in due alternations of woodland and prairie: and being part of the Utah Territory, it is now under the dominion of law and government, and open to immediate settlement, which, in fact, is now going on.

V. The fifth state would consist of the remainder of the Utah Territory, beginning at the eastern base of the Wahsatch and Anterria ranges, and extending 300 miles to the California line, upon whatever breadth might be desired. It would include, towards its eastern border, the Little Salt Lake, which is 260 miles south of the Great Salt Lake, and which designates a country as much superior to that of the Great Salt Lake as itself is inferior to that large and marvellous body of salt water. It would be a magnificent state; its eastern limit, there the rim of the Great Basin, would embrace the broad expanse of the Wahsatch and Anterria ranges, or rather blocks, as they are cut up into short sections—probably the richest mountain region in the world, where Nature has crowded and accumulated into a hundred miles square, as into a vast magazine, a profusion of her most valuable gifts to man. Soil, water, grass, wood, timber, rock salt, coal, stone, a due alternation of mountain and valley—the former cut into blocks, white on the top with snow, dark on the sides with forests, and their bosoms filled with ores; the valleys green with grass, fresh with cool water, opening into each other by narrow level gaps, or defiles; the climate so soft that animals live out all the winter, and February (so frosty and frozen with us) the usual month there for starting the plough: I say starting the plough; for the Mormons, since several years, have seen the beauty of this region, and have



come upon it. We owe to Fremont's last winter expedition the revelation to public view of this magnificent region, more valuable than all the golden mines of California and Australia put together. He had seen these ranges in his previous expeditions, and given them a page in his journal, and a place in his map; but it was not until his last expedition that he penetrated their recesses, and saw their hidden treasures. He was fourteen days in them, (from the 24th of January to the 7th of February,) and thus speaks of what he saw:—

"They lie between the Colorado valley and the Great Basin; and at their western base are established the Mormon settlements of Parowan and Cedar City. They are what are called fertile mountains, abundant in water, wood, and grass, and fertile valleys, offering inducements to settlement and facilities for making a road. These mountains are a great storehouse of materials—timber, iron, coal—which would be of indispensable use in the construction and maintenance of the road, and are solid foundations to build up the future prosperity of the rapidly increasing Utah state. Salt is abundant on the eastern border; mountains—as the *Sierra de Sal*—being named from it. In the ranges lying behind the Mormon settlements, among the mountains through which the line passes, are accumulated a great wealth of iron and coal, and extensive forests of heavy timber. These forests are the largest I am acquainted with in the Rocky Mountains, being, in some places, 20 miles in depth of continuous forest; the general growth lofty and large, frequently over three feet in diameter, and sometimes reaching five feet, the red spruce and yellow pine predominating. At the actual southern extremity of the Mormon settlements, consisting of the two enclosed towns of Parowan and Cedar City, near to which our line passed, a coal mine has been opened for about 80 yards, and iron works already established. Iron here occurs in extraordinary masses, in some parts accumulated into mountains, which comb out in crests of solid iron, 30 feet thick and 100 yards long."

Fremont brought home specimens of this coal and iron, of which Professor Baird, of the Smithsonian Institution, has made the analysis; and which I give in his own words: "Magnetic oxide of iron: Parowan. Seems a very pure ore of iron, and suitable for manufacturing purposes. May be estimated to contain about 70 or 71 per centum of metallic iron, somewhat similar to the ore in the great beds of Northern New York, but more solid than is usual there. Probably very well adapted to the manufacture of steel. The coal appears to be of excellent quality—semi-bituminous—somewhat in appearance like the transition coal of the Susquehanna mines in Pennsylvania."

I must ask the pardon of some of my auditors for supposing that they may not be better acquainted with the language of geology than I was myself, when I supposed that this "combing out of the solid iron in crests" was mere descriptive language, suggested by the taste of the writer. I found it was not so, but the technical phraseology, which the geological science required to be used, and which, being used, conveyed an exact meaning—that of a mineral showing itself above the surface, and crowning the top of the hill or mountain as a crest does the helmet, and the comb the head of the cock. In this view of its meaning the language here used by Fremont, and which seems to have been the suggestion of an excited imagination, becomes the subdued expression of science and technicality. And what a picture he presents! What profusion and variety of God's best gifts to man! Here are, in fact, the elements of a great state—enough of themselves to build up a rich and populous state; but appurtenant to it, and interlaced with it, or bordering upon it, is a great extent of valley country—that of the Little Salt Lake, of the Santa Clara Meadows, of the Nicolle's River, and its tributaries; and a multitude of other coves and valleys, all stretching along

the western base of the Wahsatch, and within the rim of the Great Basin; that basin as remarkable here for beauty and fertility as in most other parts for sterility and deformity. The Mormon settlements of Paragona, Parowan, and Cedar City are along the edge of this rich mountain region; and the well-trod Mormon road from the Great Salt Lake to Southern California, relieved with bridges and marked with mile-stones, pass by these towns; all announcing to the traveller that in the depths of the unknown wilderness he had encountered the comforts of civilization. Messrs. Beale and Heap passed these settlements at midsummer, and speak in terms of enchantment, not only of the beauty of the country, but of the improvements and cultivation. Pretty towns, built to a pattern, each a square, the sides formed by lines of *adobe* houses, all facing inwards, with flower and kitchen gardens in front, and a large common field in the rear, crowded with growing grain — and all watered, both fields and gardens, and the front and rear of every house, with clear cool streams, brought down from the mountain sides, and from under a seeming canopy of snow. Grist and saw mills at work; forges smelting the iron ore; colliers digging the coal; blacksmiths hammering the red hot iron into farming implements, or shoes for the horses — assisted by dexterous Indian boys; cattle roaming in rich natural pastures; people quarrying, and the cattle licking, the rock salt. Emigrants obtain supplies here — beef and flour, at moderate prices: and it was here that Fremont was refitted after his 70 days of living upon his mules which died from exhaustion. The number and beauty of these valleys and fertile mountains, seen by Beale and Heap in exuberance, their ripe, rich dress of midsummer, excite their wonder, and call forth enchanting descriptions. Broad valleys, connected by narrow ones — a continued succession of these valleys going from one to another, not by climbing ridges, but through level openings — grass, flowers, and water in each. The mountains, some circular, some cut into blocks, some with fertile flat tops, rich in vegetation, some with peaks white with snow, and all dark with forests on their sides. It is impossible to read their descriptions without being reminded of Central Persia, and of that valley of Shiraz, celebrated as incomparable by the poets, but matched and surpassed in the recesses of the Wahsatch and the Anterria; and the climate delicious in summer, and soft in winter. From the 24th of January to the 8th of February, that Fremont explored this region, he found in the valleys either no snow at all, or a thin covering only; and in the first week of February, the Mormons told him they had usually commenced ploughing, and preparing the ground for the spring seeds. And yet all this would be but a corner of a state, which may spread west and north some hundred miles to the California line, and into the Great Basin — chiefly characterized as desert, but which has its *oases* — *vegas*, as the Spaniards call them — meadows refreshed with water, green with grass, and arable land, and with a structure of country, narrow valleys between snowy mountains, which give assurance of the artesian wells which can extend the area of fertility, and multiply the points of settlement. So that this fifth state may be as extensive, as populous, and as rich as any public interest could require. Abundant instances are given by Fremont, and by Beale and Heap, to justify this enchanting description of these valleys and *vegas*: too many to cite. One only will be quoted as a specimen. I take it from Fremont's description of one of



the *vegas* of Santa Clara; for there are several of them, and they are always cited in the plural — *vegas*, not *vega*. He says, —

"We considered ourselves as crossing the rim of the Great Basin; and, entering it at this point, we found here an extensive mountain meadow, rich in 'bunch grass,' and fresh with numerous springs of clear water, all refreshing and delightful to look upon. It was, in fact, that *las vegas de Santa Clara*, which had been so long presented to us as the terminating point of the desert, and where the annual caravan, from California to New Mexico, halted and recruited for some weeks. The meadow was about one mile wide and ten long, bordered by grassy hills and mountains — some of the latter rising 2000 feet, and white with snow (May) down to the level of the *vega*. Its elevation above the sea was 5250 feet, and its latitude, by observation,  $37^{\circ} 28' 28''$ . Here we had complete relief from the heat and privations of the desert, (on the old route to Los Angeles.)"

The "*bunch grass*," here spoken of, takes its name from the form in which it grows, which is in bunches — different from the short grass called "*buffalo*," on the east side of the Rocky Mountains — but about equally valuable, being nutritious both in summer and winter, and having a second growth in the fall. It prevails extensively on the Pacific slope of our continent, and is an element of national wealth in its support of stock. The climate of this region, besides what has been said, may be judged of by the material used for building, even where wood and stone are abundant — *adobes*, or sun-baked bricks. That indicates a climate comparatively dry and mild — more Asiatic than American — reminding us of Nineveh and Babylon. Certainly no houses, built of such material, (with or without straw,) on our side of the continent, could stand the driving of our merciless rains, or resist the action of our freezing winters.

Beale and Heap went through these ranges not only at a different season of the year from Fremont, but on a different line; and their description of the pass at the divorce point of the waters between the valley of the Upper Colorado and the Great Basin, and of the valleys of the Anterior and Wahsatch, and of the Mormon settlements, will complete this view of the capabilities of the fifth state. This, then, is what they say: —

"On the summit of the 'divide' (*divortia aquarum*) between the waters of the Colorado and the Great Basin, and before descending into the valley of the Rio Salado, an affluent of Sevier (Nicollet) River, I took a careful survey of the surrounding country, which offered many interesting features. The Wahsatch Mountains are composed of several parallel ranges, running north and south, with fine well-watered valleys between them. They are short, and between the valleys are numerous passes. The hills are clothed, from their summits to their base, with a thick growth of pine trees, cedars, and aspens, and the brook was swarming with trout. The 'divide' is broad, level, and smooth, and the descent, on the western side, easy. We encamped, for the night, on the Salado, in a broad and level valley. Throughout the mountains the grass reminded us of that of the Sawatch range, although in the valley it was less luxuriant. We were now in the Great Basin, and near the Mormon settlements; and, directing our course west, we came again to the Salado, at the place where it flows past the mines of rock salt, from which it derives its name. The course of the creek is here south-west, and it joins Nicollet River, about three miles below the mines. At the mines we found a Mormon trail, which, our guide told us, led to their settlements, about 20 miles distant. Following up Sevier (Nicollet) River, four miles brought us to beautiful meadows, grass luxuriant, reaching above the saddle girths. Crossing Nicollet River, we passed over a steep hill; we descended into another valley, watered by the same stream, having missed the Mormon road which led into it. This valley lies north and south, and unsurpassed in beauty and fertility by any thing we had yet seen. It is about thirty miles in length by four in breadth; surrounded by mountains, down whose sides trickled numberless cool and limpid brooks, fringed with willows and cottonwood. Nicollet River flows through its centre, and it abounds, in its entire length, in rich pasturage. The mountains which enclose it were clothed, from summit to base, with oaks and pines. At the head of the valley, and through a cañon (canyon) comes in the Rio San

Pasqual — the main fork of the Nicollet, and which itself flows through a valley of great beauty.

"Arrived at Little Salt Lake, (260 miles south of the Great Salt Lake,) in the valley of which is the first Mormon town — Paragoona — of about 30 houses, built of *adobes*, (sun-burnt bricks,) presenting a neat and comfortable appearance, but broken up, in the moment of our arrival, by the Utah war, and the inhabitants removed to Parowan. Proceeded to this town over an excellent wagon road, made, and kept in repair, and bridged in many places by the Mormons. We passed a large grist and saw mill worked by water power. Parowan is in a pretty valley of its own name, and is a town of about 100 houses, (*adobes*,) built in a square and facing inwards. In their rear, and outside of the town, are vegetable gardens, each house having a lot running back about 100 yards. By an excellent system of irrigation, water is brought to the front and rear of each house, and through the centre, and along the outside boundary of each garden lot. The houses are ornamented in front with small flower gardens, which are fenced off from the square, and shaded with trees. The field covers about 400 acres, and was in a high state of cultivation; the wheat and corn being as fine as any we had seen in the States. Several smelting furnaces are at work upon the iron ore in the mountains, coal for the fuel, and all asserted to be abundant and excellent. We had our horses shod here, two Pahutah boys assisting the white blacksmith; and we were surprised to see the skill and dexterity with which they assisted — fully equal to that of our white boys of the same age. Furnaces for smelting iron ore were already in operation in the vicinity of Paragoona and Parowan, and that metal, which was obtained in sufficient quantity to supply any demand, was also of excellent quality, and the veins of coal apparently inexhaustible. A large force of English miners was employed in working these mines, and pronounced the coal to be equal to the best English coal. We saw it in use in the forges — bituminous, and burning with a bright flame. A Pahutah handed me some ears of wheat, the grains of which I preserved, and he stated that it grows spontaneously near the Santa Clara. It is from this stock that the New Mexicans have obtained the seed which they call Pahute wheat, and the Mormons Taos wheat, and which has been much improved by cultivation, and is considered the best in New Mexico and Utah."

Mr. Chairman, I commenced this speech with undertaking to establish two propositions; *first*, that the country between Missouri and California, in the latitude in which we now stand, is well adapted to settlement and cultivation, and capable of forming five great states; *secondly*, that it is well adapted to the construction of a railway. I believe I have made good the first of these propositions, and that we may now assume that the line of great states which now extend nearly half way across this continent, and through the centre of this Union — Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri — may be continued, and matched, by an equal number of states, equally great, between Missouri and California. I consider that proposition established, and say no more about it. The establishment of the second proposition results from the establishment of the first one, as all that has been shown in favor of the country for settlement and cultivation is equally in favor of it for the road. But I have some direct and positive testimony on this head which the importance of the subject, and the value of the testimony itself, requires to be produced. I speak of the last expedition of Colonel Fremont — his winter expedition of 1853 and 1854 — and of the success which attended it, and of the value of the information which it afforded. He chose the dead of winter for his exploration, that he might see the worst — see the real difficulties, and determine whether they could be vanquished. He believed in the practicability of the road, and that his maccarriage in 1848-9, was the fault of his guide, not of the country; and he was determined to solve those questions by the test of actual experiment.

With these views he set out, taking the winter for his time, the west for his course, a straight line his object, the mouth of the Kansas for his

point of departure, St. Louis and San Francisco the points to be connected. The parallels of 38 and 39 covered his course; and between these he continued to move west until he reached the Little Salt Lake, within 300 miles of the California line; after that upon a slight deflection to the south, between the parallels 37 and 38, until he entered California. This may be called a straight line, and so fulfils a primary condition of every kind of road, and especially of a railroad, where a speed of a hundred miles an hour may be as easily attained, and as safely run, as the third of that velocity in a road of crooks and curves.

Snow was the next consideration; and of that he found none, on any part of the route, to impede any kind of travelling. On the Kansas, the Upper Arkansas, and the Huerfano, he found none at all; in the Sand Hill pass of the Sierra Blanca, none; in the valleys of San Luis, and the Sahwatch, none; in the Coochatope pass, four inches; and none if he had crossed the day before; and that was the 14th of December, corresponding with the time, and almost in view of the place where he had been buried in the snows five years before — and would have been again if he had gone to the same place. This solved the question of snow in the passes of the mountains, and showed that his miscarriage had been the mistake of the guide, and not the fault of the country. After that — after crossing the Rocky Mountains — the climate changes. A great amelioration takes place, which he knew before, and then fully experienced. The remainder of the route, as has been shown in the view of the country, may be said to have been found free from snow — a hundred miles at a time in one place without finding any; and when found at all, both thin and transient; and all so light and dry as to clog nothing, nor damp the moccason in a day's travel. And that this was the common winter state of the pass, and not an occasional exception, has been shown by Mr. Antoine Leroux, and others, and corresponded with his own theory of snow in the passes. Mr. Leroux, in his published letter to me, said, "There is not much snow in this pass, (the Coochatope,) and people go through it all the winter. And when there is much snow on the mountains on the Abiquiu route, (which is the old Spanish trail from Santa Fé to California,) the people of Taos go round this way, and get into that trail in the forks of Grand and Green Rivers." And Messrs. Beale and Heap, in their journal, say of it, "Coochatope pass is travelled at all seasons, and some of our men had repeatedly gone through it in the middle of winter, without meeting any serious obstruction from snows." And this was the theory of Fremont, that the passes in these mountains were nearly free from snow, and comparatively warm; while in the open plains, or on the mountain summits, deep snows would prevail, and a killing cold, which no animal life could stand. This frees the Rocky Mountains from that objection. The next range of mountains (for all the valleys have been shown to be free) is the Anterria and Wahsatch; and there again the passes are free. Fremont says of them, —

"In passing through this bed of mountains about fourteen days had been occupied, from January 24 to February 7; the deepest snows we here encountered being about up to the saddle skirts, or four feet; this occurring only in occasional drifts in the passes on northern exposures, and in the small mountain flats hemmed in by woods and hills. In the valley it was sometimes a few inches deep, and as often none at all. On our arrival at the Mormon settlements, February 8, we found it a few inches deep, and were there informed that the winter had been unusually long-continued and severe, the thermometer having been as low as 17° below zero, and more snow having

fallen than in all the previous winters together since the establishment of the colony. At this season their farmers had usually been occupied with their ploughs, preparing the land for seed."

The Sierra Nevada was the last range of mountains; and there not a particle of snow was found in the pass which he traversed, while the mountain itself was deeply covered. And this disposes of the objection of snow on this route, so formidable in the imagination of those who have nothing but an imaginary view of it.

Smoothness of surface, or freedom from abrupt inequalities in the ground, is the next consideration: and here the reality exceeded the expectation, and challenges incredulity. Let Fremont speak. He says, —

"Standing immediately at the mouth of the Sand Hill pass — one of the most practicable in the Sierra Blanca, and above those usually travelled — at one of the remotest head springs of the Huerfano River, the eye of the traveller follows down, without obstruction or abrupt descent, along the gradual slope of the valley to the great plains which reach the Missouri. The straight river and the open valley form, with the plains beyond, one great slope, without a hill to break the line of sight, or obstruct the course of the road. On either side of this line hills slope easily to the river, with lines of timber and yellow autumnal grass; and the water which flows smoothly between is not interrupted by a fall in its course to the ocean."

Here is a section of the route above seven hundred miles long — being more than half the distance to California — in which there is no elevation to arrest the vision — in which you might look down the wide distance, if the eyesight was long enough, and see the frontier of Missouri from the mouth of the first pass in the first mountain, being more than half the length of the road. This would do for a start. It would satisfy the call for a fair surface at the commencement. This first pass is called the Sand Hill, or Roubidoux, through which Fremont entered the valley of San Luis; and the way so low and level as to be seen through. And through that valley and its continuation (the Sahwatch) to the Coochatope the ground is so smooth as to present no exception to its level but the natural curvature of the earth. Meeting a man on horseback in this long level of more than a hundred and twenty miles, (counting the entire valleys of San Luis and the Sahwatch,) is like meeting a ship at sea; you see his head first, then his body, then his horse, and at last the ground. The pass itself, as well as the approaches to it, is perfect. Fremont calls it "an open easy wagon way." Beale and Heap say it was a question whether they had passed the dividing point between the eastern and western waters, which could only be answered by referring to the water itself. The pass itself, of which they made a drawing, was grand and beautiful. They say of it, "Lofty mountains, their summits covered with eternal snows, lifted their heads to the clouds; while in our immediate vicinity were softly-rounded hills, clothed with grass and flowers, with rich meadows between; through which numerous rills trickled to join their waters to the Coochatope Creek." But why multiply words to induce conviction when facts are at hand to command it? Facts enough abound to show the facility of this pass, even in a state of nature. More than 40 loaded wagons went through it in the summer of 1853, 20 of them guided by Leroux for Captain Gunnison, the rest by emigrant families without guides. But more than that, the buffaloes have travelled it always — those best of engineers, whose instinct never commits a mistake, and which in their migrations for pasture, shelter, and salt, never fail to find the lowest levels in the mountains, the shallowest fords in the rivers, the richest grass, the best salt licks, the most permanent water, and

always take the shortest and best routes between all these points of attraction. These instinctive explorers traverse this pass, and gave it their name — *Coochatope* in the Utah language; *Puerto del Cibolos* in the Spanish; which, being rendered into English, signifies the Gate of the Buffaloes. And their bones and horns, strewing the ground, attest their former numerous presence in this locality, before the firearms of modern invention had come to their destruction at such a crowded point of rendezvous. This is enough to show that the Rocky Mountains may be passed without crossing a hill — that loaded wagons may cross it at all seasons of the year. This applies to the Coochatope pass, but there are many others, and all good; and it is curious to detect the Latin language in many of their names, put upon them in the Spanish translation of the original Indian. Thus we see *porta* in *puerto* (a gate) constantly recurring, as *Puerto del Cibolos*, *Puerto del Mosca*; in which latter, besides the *porta*, we detect the Latin *musca*, (fly;) *Anglice*, the Fly Gate, from the unusual number of these insects which the Indians found in it; *Puerto del Medio*, (medium,) Middle Gate, &c., &c.; and here I recapitulate in order to make an important point clear. 1. From the Missouri frontier to the first pass, in the first mountain, upwards of 700 miles, the way is so smooth and straight that there is no obstruction to the vision. 2. Through that first pass, (the Sand Hill,) eight miles, it is about equally level, but the line of sight broken by the deflection through the mountain. 3. Through the San Luis and Sawwateh valleys to the Coochatope pass, above 100 miles, it is equally level and straight; so that from Missouri to the Coochatope, (above 800 miles,) there is no visible inequality of surface, nor any thing to break the line of sight, but the deflection of eight miles through the Sand Hill pass of the Sierra Blanca.

It was the Baron Alexander Von Humboldt that first put it into a book that the buffaloes were the best of civil engineers. He put it into his *Aspects of Nature*; and I afterwards put the same into a senatorial speech, without knowing what he had done; and, true to the facts, we both gave the same examples of leading roads in our America, first traced by the buffaloes, and afterwards followed by the Indian as his war path, by the pioneer white man as his wagon road, and by the engineer as his McAdam or railroad track. Among these examples we both mentioned the buffalo trail from the Holston Salt Springs, in Virginia, to the rich pastures of Kentucky, through the Cumberland Mountain Gap, and said that no other practicable route between these two points had yet been found. In fact, all the country people knew that the buffaloes were right; but in this past summer of 1854 some railroad engineers undertook to find a better and shorter road between the Salt Springs and the Cumberland Gap. They tried it, got cornered, could get no farther, had to perform that evolution which, in the vernacular of the west, is called "backing out," had to return to the salt works, take the old trail, and follow the buffaloes. This was a confirmation of Humboldt, and a triumph of instinct over science; and we shall claim the benefit of it if any book-taught engineer shall ever have the temerity to dispute the excellence and supremacy of the Coochatope pass.

In a word, there is no difficulty about passes; the only bother is to choose out of so many, all so good, both in themselves and in their approaches. This is enough for the passes: with respect to the whole northern region, and the facility of going through it, and upon different



lines, we have also the evidence of facts, which dispense with speculation and assertion. That region was three times traversed, and on different routes, by Messrs. Beale and Heap in the summer of 1853. It happened thus: when they had reached the east fork of the Great Colorado of the West, and were crossing it, they lost, by the accident of an overturned canoe, their supply of munitions, both for the gun and the mouth, and were forced to send back to the nearest settlement for a further supply. That nearest settlement was Taos, in New Mexico, distant 330 miles, and that distance to be made upon mules, finding their own food, which had already travelled, on the same condition, 1000 miles from the frontier of Missouri, and these mules (thus already travelled long and hard, without other food than the grass afforded) now made the double distance at the rate of 40 miles a day, still finding their own food, and, on the return, bringing packs on their backs. This performance must stand for a proof that the whole mountain region between the Upper Colorado and the valley of the Upper Del Norte is well adapted to travelling, and that in a state of nature, and also well supplied with nutritious grass. The experience of Captain Gunnison was to the same effect. His twenty wagons, guided by Leroux, and without the benefit of pioneers to remove obstructions, and making circuits to avoid impediments which a fatigue party should have removed, still made the distance between the Del Norte and the Upper Colorado (300 miles) in 22 days, averaging nearly 15 miles to the day, (and government wagons at that, never known to be in a hurry,) being the usual rate of wagon travel on our country roads, the teams arriving at the Colorado fatter than they had left the Del Norte, and without other food than the grass on the way; and this clears us of the Rocky Mountains, from which to the Little Salt Lake it is all an open, practicable way, not limited to a track, but traversable on any line. Loaded wagons travel it in a state of nature. The valley of the Colorado is either level or rolling; the Wab-satch and Anterria ranges are perforated by incessant valleys, and from the Little Salt Lake to the Great Sierra Nevada, as explored by Fremont last winter, the way is nearly level—a succession of valleys between the mountains, perfectly adapted to artesian wells, and terminated by a superb pass *debouching* into the valley of San Joaquin. Fremont, referring to previous Indian information, says of it, —

“When the point was reached, I found the Indian information fully verified: the mountain suddenly terminated, and broke down into lower grounds, barely above the level of the country, and making numerous openings into the valley of the San Joaquin. I entered into the first which offered, (taking no time to search, as we were entirely out of provisions, and living upon horses,) which led us by an open and almost level hollow 13 miles long to an upland, not steep enough to be called a hill, over into the valley of a small affluent to Kern River, the hollow and the valley making together a way where a wagon would not find any obstruction for 40 miles.”

The discovery of this pass was the “crowning mercy” of this adventurous winter expedition. It was the cherished desideratum of the central route. It fulfilled its last condition. It gives nearly a straight line from the Little Salt Lake to the Sierra Nevada, with a good pass into the valley of the San Joaquin. It cuts off the elbow which the old Los Angeles trail makes to the south-west. It avoids the desert on that route. It leaves far to the south those excitable fields of roving sands which infest the New San Diego route—sands which creep, like an

army of pis-ants, under a gentle breeze, which bury the traveller who lies down to sleep on them when there is a little wind, unless he rises and shakes himself often during the night; in which no number of horses can leave a track; in which the hillock of to-day is a hole in the ground to-morrow; and which, in high winds, is a driving tempest of silicious particles, very cutting to the eyes and skin, very suffocating to the throat, very dangerous to those who are not tall and swift, and from which man and beast fly for life; and all which West Point science proposes to overcome by a profuse application of federal dollars. All this is avoided by the short and straight route west from the Little Salt Lake discovered by Fremont in his winter expedition of 1853-'54. And this completes all that is necessary to be shown in favor of the smoothness of the way—its equality of surface throughout the whole line; although it attains a great elevation, and lands you in California, in the rich and settled valley of San Joaquin, proximate to the southern end of the gold mines. Not a tunnel to be made, a mountain to be climbed, a hill to be crossed, a swamp to be seen, or desert or movable sand to be encountered, in the whole distance, and all this equality of surface barometrically determined by Fremont as well as visibly seen by his eye; so that this line for a road, the longest and straightest in the world, is also over the smoothest and most equal surface. For, although a great elevation is attained, it is on a long line, and gradually and imperceptibly, the mere rise of an inclined plane.

Rivers to be passed are obstructions to roads, to be overcome by large applications of skill and means; and here again the central route is most favorable. The entire line is only crossed in its course by the streams in the valley of the Upper Colorado, and those of inconsiderable width, with solid banks, and stone for bridges. On this side of the Rocky Mountains the course of the rivers is parallel to that of the road; the Kansas, the Arkansas, and the Huerfano being all in its line. Beyond the valley of the Colorado, no river at all, only small streams.

Mr. McClanahan, and others whose statements have been given, have attested the supreme excellence of the route for the road from Missouri as far as the San Luis valley, and that upon experiment with wagons, carriages, flocks, and herds. It only remains to produce the same kind of testimony in behalf of the remaining part of the way, from that valley to California; and that testimony is at hand. Mr. R. S. Wootten, of New Mexico, a large dealer in stock to California, and who drove 8000 sheep there in the summer of 1853, thus writes in a letter which he gave responsibly to the public:—

“During the last year I have taken a drove of sheep from this place (Taos) to California over the route that Colonel Fremont intended to have gone in the winter of 1843-'49, at the time of his disaster. I made the trip through to California in 90 days, arriving there with my sheep in good order, having passed through some of the finest country I ever saw, and had good camps, and plenty of wood, water, and grass every night during the whole trip. There is now being commenced a settlement on the Arkansas River, at the mouth of the Huerfano, at which emigrants can procure such necessities as they may be in want of, and also at the Mormon settlements at Little Salt Lake. There is also a good ferry at the mouth of the Huerfano, and ferries will also be established during the coming summer on Grand River and Green River, (Upper Colorado.) There is also another great advantage that this route has over a more northern one, as emigrants may leave Missouri as late as the 1st of August, and there is no danger of being stopped by snow. After reaching the great Spanish trail in the valley of Green River, (Upper Colorado,) from thence to California there is never any snow, and the months of October and November are more pleasant to travel, and better for stock, than the summer months.”



This is the testimony of experience, of actual experiment, in all the country of the mountains; in all the region from the Rocky Mountains out, supposed by some to be so sterile, so rugged, so savage, so impracticable; proved to be so fine that sheep find camps when they please, and they only make ten miles a day, and fatten upon their travel. And the settlers already commenced settlements all along, and proceeding rapidly. What was one man at the mouth of the Huerfano in 1853, was forty in the spring of 1854, all raising crops. Other settlements skirt the road, as that of 200 families in the valley of San Luis, and the *pueblos* San Carlos, Cuerno Verde, and others above Bent's Fort on the extreme Upper Arkansas.

This finishes the testimony which time permits to be now produced in favor of the excellence of the country; in fact, its surpassing beauty and great superiority. It is as full and complete as the law of evidence requires any testimony in such a case to be. Still there may be persons to impugn it, and to cry down the country. That is an old business, as old as Moses and the twelve messengers which he sent from the wilderness of Paran to spy out the promised land, and ten of which made an "evil report" of the country, and stirred up the mutiny against Moses which continued forty days, and for the punishment of which the rebellious children were detained forty years in the wilderness. This is what happened to the promised land, and it is not to be expected that the distant and unknown countries of the Great West are to fare better. They also must expect to be evilly reported upon; but truth is powerful and must prevail, even where two stand against ten, as in the question between the messengers of Moses, and still more in the case of multitudes against units, as will be the way in the case of evil reports of this far distant West; especially as the country will stand to vindicate itself and the truth. That is the last and greatest witness, the country itself — work of God — standing where he placed it, exhibiting itself as it is, and ready to cover with shame the faint-hearted wanderers who, to get an excuse to return to the flesh-pots of Egypt, are forever discovering a "lion in the path."

I deem myself justified to develop, with some more detail, but one of the road advantages possessed by this route — an advantage often mentioned, but not sufficiently enforced. It is that of coal, so valuable under every aspect, and so indispensable to railroads when in prairies. It exists in superfluous abundance all along this line. Commencing in those coal fields in the west of Missouri which geologists compute to be of 20,000 square miles' extent, it is found all along the Kansas River, on the Upper Kansas, in the Rocky Mountains, in the valley of the Upper Colorado, at the western base of the Wahsatch and Anterria ranges, thus known at present from its own exhibition of itself, cropping out from the bluffs of rivers and the banks of ravines. How much remains to be discovered when so much shows itself spontaneously? Really, it seems like "carrying coals to Newcastle," to tell of coal on this route.

The proposed central route is intended to be a straight line, turned aside by no obstacle, and seduced from its course by no lateral interest. But it will be a road for the accommodation of the whole broad expanse of the country, from the Mississippi to the Pacific Ocean. Branches striking out like ribs from the spine, would reach every settlement — Northern Missouri and Iowa from a point on the Upper Kansas, New

Mexico from a point on the Upper Arkansas, the Great Salt Lake from a point on the upper valley of the Colorado, and thence on to the mouth of the Columbia, and Los Angeles and Southern California from a point on the Little Salt Lake and Santa Clara settlements. All these places would be conveniently reached by branch roads, while the great trunk would follow its direct course — best for itself and for them — from Missouri to California, *debouching* at each end into the midst of business populations, and connecting with steamboat navigation and all the state improvements. And its settlement would be magic. The line once indicated, and the enterprising emigrants of our America would flock upon it as pigeons to their roosts, tear open the bosom of the virgin soil, and spring into existence the long line of farms and houses, of towns and villages, of orchards, fields, and gardens, of churches and school-houses, of noisy shops, clattering mills, and thundering forges, and all that civilization affords to enliven the wild domain from the Mississippi to the Pacific; to give protection and employment to the road, and to balance the populous communities in the eastern half of the Union by equal populations on its western half.

In this description of the country I have relied chiefly on Fremont, whose exploration, directed by no authority, connected with no company, swayed by no interest, wholly guided by himself, and solely directed to the public good, would be entitled to credit upon his own report, unsupported by subsidiary evidence; but he has not left the credit of his report to his word alone. He has done besides what no other explorer had done; he has made the country report itself. Besides determining elevations barometrically, and fixing positions astronomically, and measuring objects with a practised eye; besides all that, he has applied the daguerreotype art to the face of the wild domain, and made it speak for itself. Three hundred of these views illustrate the path of his exploration, and compel every object to stand forth and show itself as it is, or was — mountain, gap, plain, rock, forest, grass, snow, (where there is any,) and naked ground where there is not; all exhibit themselves as they are; for Daguerre has no power to conceal what is visible, or to exhibit what is unseen. If the "wart" is there, he needs no admonition to show it, and could not suppress it. He uses no pencil to substitute fiction for fact, or fancy for memory. He is a machine that works to a pattern, and that pattern the object before him; and in this way has Fremont reproduced the country from the Mississippi to the Pacific, and made it become the reflex of its own features, and the exhibitor of its own face, present and viewable to every beholder; and that nothing may be wanting to complete the information on a subject of such magnitude, he has now gone back to give the finishing look at the west end of the line, which 30,000 miles of wilderness explorations in the last twelve years (all at his own solicitation, and the last half at his own cost) authorize him to believe is the true and good route for the road which is to unite the Atlantic and the Pacific, and to give a new channel to the commerce of Asia.

All the other requisites for the construction and maintenance of a road, and to give it employment when done, have been shown in the view of the country — wood, water, stone, coal, iron; rich soil to build up settlements and cities, to give local business and travel all along its course, as well as at the great terminating points, and to protect it without government troops. Add to this, picturesque scenery and an entire region of

unsurpassed salubrity. This quality of the route, salubrity, requires a special notice. Fremont says of it, "It is a healthy route. No diseases of any kind upon it, and the valetudinarian might travel it in his own vehicle, or on horse, or even on foot, for the mere recovery of spirits and restoration of health." This is what Fremont says, and he ought to know traversing the region as he has done for twelve years, and never having a physician with him, nor losing a man by sickness. And all his mountain comrades, sojourners, of 20, 30, 40 years in this wild domain, report the same thing. Salubrity, then, is one of the eminent recommendatory qualities of the central route. The whole route for the road between the States of Missouri and California is good; not only good, but supremely excellent; and it is helped out at each end by water lines of transportation, now actually existing, and by railways, projected or in progress. At the Missouri end there is a railway in construction to the line of the state, and steamboat navigation to the mouth of the Kansas, and up that river some hundred miles; at the California end there is the like navigation up the Bay of San Francisco and the San Joaquin River, and a railway projected. And thus this central route would be helped out at once by some 300 miles at each end, connecting it with the great business populations of California and Missouri, at which latter point it would be in central communication with the great business population of the Union.

People now travel it and praise it; buffaloes travel it, and repeat their travel, which is their praise. The federal government only seems to eschew it, and lean to outside routes — one by Canada, which the Canadian provincial parliament appears to be now adopting for its own; and one through old Mexico, which Santa Anna might adopt, if he had any commerce; and upon neither of which is seen a buffalo track, or a voluntary white man's track going to California, where no white man goes to get to California, except under the orders and at the expense of government, and where no buffalo could be made to go, even by the power of the government. That sensible old animal would die before he would be made such a fool of as to be conducted to the Sacramento, or San Joaquin, or San Francisco, via the hyperborean region of Upper Canada and New Caledonia, or via the burning deserts of Sonora and Chihuahua. The central route is the free choice of men and buffaloes, and is good for all sorts of roads, and in all seasons. Its straightness of course will enable the car to more than double its speed, and consequently earn its money in half the time. The smoothness of its course is but little interrupted by its ascents or descents; for they are gradual, and distributed over long distances; and the whole country between the Rocky Mountains and the Sierra Nevada, is at the general level of 5000 feet, the greatest descent being from the Sierra Nevada to the level of the sea; and that may distribute itself for the road over some hundred miles.

And now I hold it to be in order of human events, in the regular progression of human affairs, that the road will be built, and that soon; not by public, but private means, by a company of solid men, asking nothing of Congress but the right of way through the public lands, and fair pay for good service in carrying mails, troops, government officials, and munitions of war. Such an enterprise is worthy of enlightened capitalists, who know how to combine private advantage with public good, and who feel a laudable desire to connect their names with a mon-

umental enterprise more useful than the pursuits of political ambition, more glorious than the conquest of nations, more durable than the pyramids, and which, being finished, is to change the face of the commercial world, and all to the advantage of our America.

The road will be made, and soon, and by individual enterprise. The age is progressive and utilitarian. It abounds with talent seeking employment, and with capital seeking investment. The temptation is irresistible. To reach the golden California, to put the populations of the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Mississippi Valley into direct communication, to connect Europe and Asia through our America, and to own a road of our own to the East Indies; such is the grandeur of the enterprise, and the time has arrived to begin it. The country is open to settlement, and inviting it, and receiving it. The world is in motion, following the track of the sun to its dip in the western ocean. Westward the torrents of emigration direct their course, and soon the country between Missouri and California is to show the most rapid expansion of the human race that the ages of man have ever beheld. It will all be settled up, and that with magical rapidity; settlements will promote the road, the road will aggrandize the settlements. Soon it will be a line of towns, cities, villages, and farms. And rich will be the man that may own some quarter section on its track, or some squares in the cities which are to grow upon it.

But the road beyond the Mississippi is only the half of the whole; the other half is on this side, and either in progress or completed. Behold your own extended iron ways, departing from this city to go west towards the lakes and the great rivers, to join the great western trunk, now almost finished through Cincinnati, Vincennes, St. Louis, there to find the Pacific road in progress to the western limit of Missouri. Behold the lateral roads from Pennsylvania, New England, New York, all pointing to the west, and converging to the same central track. And behold the diagonal central road of Virginia, to traverse the state from its south-east to its north-west corner, already finished beyond the Blue Ridge, and its advanced pioneers descending the Alleghany Mountain, to arrive at the mouth of Big Sandy, in the very latitude of St. Louis, San Francisco, and Baltimore, and there to join the same great central western trunk. And the Blue Ridge road of South Carolina, bound upon the same destination, and the roads of Georgia pointing and advancing to the north-west. What is the destiny of all these Atlantic roads, thus pointing to the west, and converging upon the central track, the whole course of which lies through the centre of our Union, and through the centre of its population, wealth, and power, and one end of which points to Canton and Jeddo, the other to London and Paris — what will those lateral roads become, in addition to their original destination? They will become parts of a system, bringing our Atlantic cities nearer to the Pacific coast than they were to the Blue Ridge and the Ohio in the time of canals and turnpikes. And what then? The great idea of Columbus will be realized, though in a different and a more beneficent form. Eastern Asia is reached by going west, and by a road of which we hold the key; and the channel of Asiatic commerce, which has been shifting its bed from the time of Solomon, and raising up cities and kingdoms wherever it went, (to perish when it left them,) changing its channel for the last time, to become fixed upon its shortest, safest, best, and

quickest route, through the heart of our America, and to revive along its course the Tyres, and Sidons; the Balbecs, Palmyras, and Alexandrias, once the seat of commerce and empire, and the ruins of which still attest their former magnificence, and excite the wonder of the Oriental traveller.

This great central trunk road from Baltimore to the mouth of the Kansas, along the parallel of  $39^{\circ}$ , is already almost finished, and for all the purposes of its continuation from Missouri to California, may be assumed to be now finished; for it will be completely so before any part of the other is ready to join it. It is now complete to the Ohio River, complete to Cincinnati, complete through the State of Ohio; complete half way through Indiana, and the other half in progress; complete half way through Illinois, and the other half in progress; complete (nearly) one third of the way through Missouri, and all the rest under contract, and under the daily energies of two thousand laborers, led by a most energetic contractor. We may assume, then, the great western trunk road to be finished from Atlantic tide water to the western limit of Missouri; that is to say, half way to the Pacific, and to the commencement of that vast inclined prairie plain which spreads from the Missouri frontier more than half the distance of the remaining half, and which is nearly prepared by the hand of Nature for the immediate reception of the iron rails and their solid foundations. What a temptation for a company to begin the great work when so much is done to their hand, and so much of the remainder is so easy to be done! and then, how advanced all the Atlantic and Mississippi Valley connections with this great western trunk! On the Atlantic side, from Maine to Georgia, from Bangor, on the Penobscot, in the State of Maine, to the State of Georgia, a man may now go by car to that central trunk in Ohio and Indiana; from the southern shores of the northern lakes he can do the same; from the borders of the southern gulf he can partly do it. Soon all will be complete, and every part of the Atlantic States and of the Mississippi Valley be ready to go into communication with the Pacific Ocean as soon as the trunk is completed from Missouri to California.

Telegraphic lines are ready at both ends. In California they extend over the state, into the valleys of San Joaquin and Sacramento, and would be ready to meet the road at the state line. On this end, the wires now extend to the western limit of Missouri — to the mouth of Kansas — from which point intelligence can now be flashed to every part of the Union; so that, on this central route, there is only a gap to be filled up to complete these magic communications between the shores of the two great oceans.

This is the object! that road, compared to which, those "Appian and Flaminian Ways," which have given immortality to their authors, are but as dots to lengthened lines — as sands to mountains — as grains of mustard to the full grown tree. Besides the advantages to our Union in opening direct communication with that golden California, which completes our extended dominion towards the setting sun, and a road to which would be the realization of the Roman idea of annexation, *that no conquest was annexed until reached and pervaded by a road*; besides the obvious advantages, social, political, commercial, of this communication, another transcendental object presents itself! That Oriental commerce which nations have sought for, and fought for, from the time of the Phe-



nicians to the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope — which was carried on over lines so extended — by conveyances so slow and limited — amidst populations so various and barbarous, and which considered the merchant their lawful prey — and up and down rapid rivers, and across strange seas, and through wide and frightful deserts ; — and which, under all these perils, burdens, discouragements, converted Asiatic and African cities into seats of wealth and empire — centres of the arts and sciences — while Western Europe was yet barbarian ; and some branches of which afterwards lit up Venice, and Genoa, and Florence, and made commercial cities the match for empires, and the wives and daughters of their citizens (in their luxurious, Oriental attire) the admiration and the envy of queens and princesses. All this commerce, and in a deeper and broader stream than the “*merchant princes*” ever saw, is now within our reach ! attainable by a road all the way on our own soil, and under our own laws ; to be flown over by a vehicle as much superior in speed and capacity to the steamboat as the boat is to the ship, and the ship to the camel. Thanks to the progress of the mechanic arts ! which are going on continually, converting into facilities what stood as obstacles in the way of national communications. To the savage, the sea was an obstacle : mechanical genius, in the invention of the ship, made it a facility. The firm land was what the barbarian wanted : the land became an obstacle to the civilized man, and remained so until the steam car was invented. Now the land becomes the facility again — the preferred element of passage — and admitting a velocity in its steam car which rivals the flight of the carrier pigeon, and a punctuality of arrival which may serve for the adjustment of clocks and watches. To say nothing of its accompaniment — the magnetic telegraph, which flashes intelligence across a continent, and exchanges messages between kingdoms in the twinkling of an eye ; and compared to which the flying car degenerates into a lazy, lagging, creeping John Trot of a traveller, arriving with his news after it had become stale with age.

All this commerce, in a stream so much larger, with a domestic road for its track, your own laws to protect it, with conveyances so rapid, and security so complete, lies at your acceptance. That which Jew and Gentile fought for before the age of Christianity, and for which Christians have fought both Jew and Gentile, and fought each other, and with the Saracen for an ally ; all this is now at your acceptance, and by the beneficent process of making a road, which, when made, will be a private fortune, as well as a public benefaction — a facility for individuals as well as for the government. Any other nation, upon half a pretext, would go to war for such a road, and tax unborn generations for its completion. We may have it without war, without tax, without treaty with any nation ; and when we make it, all nations must travel it, with our permission, and behave well to receive permission, or fall behind and lose the trade by following the old track ; giving us a bond in the use of our road for their peaceable behavior. Twenty-five centuries have fought for the commercial road to India ; we have it as a peaceable possession. Shall we use it ? or wear out our lives in strife and bitterness, wrangling over a miserable topic of domestic contention, while a glorious prize lies neglected before us ? Vasco de Gama — in the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, and the opening of a new route to India, independent of Mussulman power — eclipsed, in his day, the glory of Columbus, balked

in the discovery of *his* well-divined route by the intervention of a new world. Let us vindicate the glory of Columbus by realizing his divine idea of arriving in the east by going to the west.

The enterprise would be a trifle to the wealth and resources of our business population — only some 1300 miles of road over ground the most favorable, and under skies the most auspicious, and with material the most abundant and convenient; and the prices of labor and of iron returning to reasonable rates. More than half the distance is smooth prairie, to cost no more than railways in the prairies of Illinois: the remainder is nearly level — only slight undulations — with an almost total exemption from the high cuttings, deep fillings up, long bridgings and tunnellings, which constitute the gravity of the expense of railroad making. Say a fourth more than the cost of Illinois prairie road, (the wide gauge being understood,) and you have but \$20,000 to the mile — (\$26,000,000) for the whole. What is that to the resources of our business populations? There are many 26 men in our extended Union who could build the road themselves, and own it, as their private and princely estate, themselves and their posterity after them.

Safety as well as profit, security as well as policy, protection against calamity as well as prospective good, require the construction of this road. What sustains and stimulates the national industry at this time? California gold! that gold, the weekly arrival of which is the life's blood of our daily industry! and one month's default of which would be the paralysis of our financial, commercial, and industrial world. And how do we receive that gold now? Over foreign seas, and across foreign territory, and after a circuit of 6000 miles — liable to be cut off at any moment by the cruisers and privateers (to say nothing of fleets) of any power with which we might be at war; and several specks of that portentous cloud now appear above the line of our political horizon. And this is the place for these political considerations. Such considerations address themselves to the political power; and that political power is here. Congress is charged with the protection of the national interests, and ships, and troops, and missions are put in requisition for that purpose. A readier, a cheaper, a more effectual mode of protection to that commerce which belongs to the Pacific — which comes from California — would be to make this road through our own territory — placing it beyond the reach of foreign depredation, and, at the same time, making it a means of keeping the Indians themselves in order.

Pliny the elder, accounting for the commercial prosperity of some ancient cities, attributed it to their form of government, (republican,) and because that form admitted the greatest freedom of enterprise. The moderns have seen the truth of this profound remark in later times — have seen it in Italy, in Holland, and in various parts of our America. We are a republic, and a great one; and our fathers have given proof of the truth of Pliny's axiom in the success and extent of their commercial undertakings. Their sons have not degenerated. The maxim of Pliny is not disparaged. The numerous Mercantile Library Associations which cover our country — their ample list of members and well-filled libraries, and laudable spirit of improvement — give earnest of future eminence, and of useful and honorable careers, rivalling their fathers, and justifying the axiom of Pliny. They will not let the road flag; they will not lose the East India trade. All they want is information about the road,



and I have endeavored to give it. I have brought the facts, carefully assured, to show that there is a good way for a good road, and a good country to sustain people to protect and support it — and law and government to guard it — and settlements nearly all the way already begun, and to multiply with magic rapidity. Then let us begin — take the first step, which is always the most difficult. My plan is, to get this substitute bill passed, which Congress may pass without constitutional scruple, confined as it is to territorial domain, giving to the citizens whose names it contains, their successors, associates, and assigns, a right of way in one mile wide through the public lands in Kansas and Utah, on each side of the road, and a year's delay to obtain that practical information which business men must always have before they undertake any great enterprise — building the road at their own expense, and without other aid from the federal government than that of its custom, paying for its accommodation by an arrangement not yet matured. I repeat, I am willing to vote the same privilege to any other company, but have no idea of squandering the public lands upon speculators, either to make a bubble stock upon the exchange of New York and London, or to build a private road for themselves at the national expense, and then tax the nation for travelling upon it.

I do not expatiate upon the home advantages of a railway to the Pacific; it has become a necessity, the urgency of which is universally admitted. I enforce another advantage, not so immediate, but obvious to the thinking mind, and important to America, Europe, and Asia; and which, in changing a channel of rich commerce, may have its effect upon the wealth and power of nations, and operate a change in the maritime branch of national wars: I allude to the East India trade, (already incidentally touched upon,) and the change of its channel from the water to the land; and the effect of that change in nullifying the maritime supremacy of naval powers by making continents, instead of oceans, the great theatres of international commerce. No events in the history of nations have had a greater effect on the relative wealth and power of nations, than the changes which have been going on for near 3000 years in the channels of Asiatic commerce. During that time nations have risen and fallen, as they possessed or lost that commerce. Events announce the forthcoming of a new change. The land becoming a facility and the ocean an obstacle to foreign trade, must have an effect upon Europe continuous upon Asia, and upon America separated from it by a western sea over which no European power can dominate. I confine myself to the American branch of the question, and glance at the past to get an insight into the future. I look to former channels of this Asiatic commerce — their changes — the effects of the changes — and infer from what has been, what may be — from what is, to what will be.

I. *The Phœnician Route.* — Tyre, queen of cities, was its first emporium. The commerce of the East centred there before the captivity of the Jews in Babylon, upwards of 600 years before the coming of Christ. Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, conquered Tyre and razed it to its foundations: but he was no statesman — merely a destroyer — and did not found a rival city; and the continuance of the India trade quickly restored the queen of cities to all her former degrees of preëminence and power. Alexander the Great conquered her again. He was a statesman, and knew how to build up, as well as how to pull down, and looked to

commerce for exalting and enriching that magnificent empire which his war genius was conquering. He founded a rival city on the coast of Egypt, better adapted to the trade; and the prophecy of Ezekiel became fulfilled on Tyre! She became a place for fishermen to dry their nets.

II. *The Jewish Route.*—In the time of Solomon and David, the Jews succeeded to the East India trade, made it a leading subject of their policy, and became rich and powerful upon it. Jerusalem rivalled Nineveh and Babylon; and Palmyra, a mere thoroughfare in their trade, in the midst of a desert, became the seat of power and opulence, of Oriental magnificence, and the centre of the arts and sciences. The Jews lost that trade, and Jerusalem became as a widow in the wilderness, and Palmyra a den for foxes and Arabs.

III. *The Alexandrian Route.*—This was opened by Alexander the Great—its course along the canal of Alexandria to the Nile—up that river to Coptus—thence across the desert with camels to the Red Sea—and down that sea to the neighboring coasts of Asia and Africa—a route chosen with so much judgment that it made Alexandria and Egypt the seats of wealth, power, learning, the arts and sciences; and continued to be the channel of trade for a period of 1800 years—from 300 years before Christ to the close of the fifteenth century—when the Portuguese discovery of the passage by the Cape of Good Hope annihilated the Egyptian route, and transferred to Lisbon the glories of Alexandria. But not without a great contest. Solymán the Magnificent, then Sultan of the Turkish empire, fought the Portuguese for the dominion of routes—carried on long and bloody wars to break up the Cape of Good Hope route, assisted by the Venetians, because of their interest in the Egyptian route, and menacing Christendom (this alliance of Christian and Saracen against Christians, according to the Abbé Raynal, indorsed by the philosophic historian Robertson) with the “most illiberal and humiliating servitude that ever oppressed polished nations.” From this calamity Christendom was saved by the valor of the Portuguese, and the talents of their renowned commander, Albuquerque; but the contest shows the value which all nations placed on the possession of this trade; and the reversed conditions of Alexandria and Lisbon—of Egypt and Portugal—upon the defeat of the Turks and Venetians, shows that that value was not over-estimated.

IV. *The Constantinopolitan Route.*—This became fully established in the time of the Greek empire, and during the 200 years of the Crusade irruptions; and to which the enlightened part of the Crusaders greatly contributed. For, while a religious frenzy operated upon the masses, the extension of their trade with India was the systematic, persevering, and successful policy of all liberal and enlightened minds, availing themselves of that frenzy to promote and establish the commerce upon the possession of which the supremacy of nations depended. It was fully established; and the long and tedious transit across the Black Sea to the mouth of the Phases, up that river to a portage of five days to the Cyrus, down that river to the Caspian Sea, across it to the mouth of the Oxus, up it 900 miles to Samarcand, (once Alexandria,) the limit of Alexander’s march to the north-east; and after this long travel, an overland journey of 90 days on the Bactrian camel, to the confines of China, commenced. Such was this extended route. Yet it was upon this route, so extended and perilous, that Europe was supplied with East India goods for several

centuries — the profits of the trade being so great that after its arrival at Constantinople, it could still come on to Italy, and even round to Bruges (Brussels) and to Antwerp. It was upon this route that the Genoese established their great commerce, gaining permanent establishments, with great privileges, at Constantinople, (its suburb Pera,) and in that Crimea, then resplendent with wealth, since impoverished, now the scene of bloody strife; and of which the issue would be fortunate, if it restored the Crimea to what it was when Caffa was as celebrated as Sebastopol is now, and celebrated for streams of commerce instead of streams of blood. But to this route of Constantinople the Cape of Good Hope passage became as fatal as it was to that of Alexandria.

V. *The Ocean Route.* — It has been the line of the East India trade since the close of the fifteenth century, and must have continued to be so forever, if a marvel had not been wrought, and the land become the facility — the ocean the obstacle — to commerce. All the powers that have land for distant communications must now betake themselves to the steam car. Why contend with ships for the dominion of the sea, when both the ships and the sea are to be superseded? Take the case of Russia. She has been 150 years building up a navy — to become useless the first day it was wanted. Not only useless, but an encumbrance and a burden — requiring impregnable forts, and vast armies, and murderous battles to protect and to save it — save it from going to swell the enemy's fleet, and be turned against its builders. Why build any more ships when there is the land to carry commerce, without protection, to every part of Europe, and to Asia, and to America, (by Behring's Straits,) rendering fleets inoperative and harmless? But I confine myself to our own commerce and our own land. There is the road to India, (pointing west,) half the way upon our own land, and the rest on a peaceable sea, washing our shores, but separated from Europe by the whole diameter of the earth. Can we not cease wrangling over an odious subject of domestic contention, and go to work upon the road which is to exalt us to the highest rank among nations, and make us mistress of the richest gem in the diadem of commerce? Can we not cease contention, and seize the supreme prize which lies glittering before us? Make the road! and in its making, make our America the thoroughfare of Oriental commerce — throw back the Cape and the Horn routes to what Tyre became when Alexandria was founded, and what Alexandria became when the Cape of Good Hope was doubled — making Europe submissive and tributary to us for a transit upon our route, and dispensing us from the maintenance of the fleets which the ocean commerce demands for its protection?

Pass the substitute which I propose, and you have the opinion of men whose names are in it, and whose opinions are worth attention, that these great and glorious consequences will ensue.

## ROUTES TO THE WEST FOR THE EMIGRANT AND THE TOURIST.

### GREAT WESTERN RAILROAD ROUTE.

AMONG the different routes from Boston to the Western States, the shortest, most direct, and popular railroad route is via Worcester, Springfield, Albany, and Rochester. At Rochester is a diverging point, one going via Buffalo and along the southern shore of Lake Erie to Cleveland, where there are numerous railroads running into the interior of the States of Ohio and Indiana. Also, a route extending on from Cleveland to Toledo, and thence over the Michigan, Southern, and Northern Indiana Railroads to Chicago, where it connects with the different railroads running into Illinois and Iowa. The other route goes from Rochester to Suspension Bridge, and thence by the Great Western Railway to Detroit, thence via the Michigan Central Railroad to Chicago, where it connects with railroads running to Galena, Dubuque, Rock Island, Burlington, Peoria, Springfield, and St. Louis.

There is but little difference in these two routes in point of time, although the one via Suspension Bridge and Detroit is a few miles the shortest. The price of tickets to Chicago, and points west of Chicago, are the same by either route.

Table of Distances from Boston to the various Points in the Great West, via Worcester, and Western, and New York Central Railroads.

	MILES.	MILES
Distance from Boston to Albany,.....	200	
Albany to Buffalo,.....	300	500
Buffalo to Cleveland,.....	180	680
Cleveland to Toledo,.....	112	792
Toledo to Chicago,.....	243	1035

Via Worcester, and Western, and New York Central Railroad.

Distance from Boston to Albany,.....	200	
Albany to Niagara Falls,.....	300	500
Niagara Falls to Detroit,.....	229	729
Detroit to Chicago,.....	282	1011
Chicago to St. Louis,.....	260	
“ Burlington,.....	210	
“ Rock Island,.....	182	
“ Fulton City,.....	136	
“ Galena,.....	171	
“ Milwaukie,.....	85	
Distance from Boston to Cleveland,.....	680	
Cleveland to Cincinnati via Columbus,....	255	935
“ “ via Dayton,.....	273	953
“ Indianapolis,.....	280	960
“ Terre Hante,.....	353	1033
“ St. Louis via Indianapolis,....	558	1238

Table showing the comparative Distance from Boston to Buffalo between the different Routes.

From Boston to Buffalo via Wor., and Western, and N. Y. C. RR.	500
“ “ “ Fitchburg and Rutland,.....	568
“ “ “ New York and N. Y. & Erie RR....	654

Thus it will be seen that the route via Worcester, and Western, and New York Central Railroads is sixty-eight miles shorter than that via Fitchburg and Rutland, and one hundred and fifty-four miles shorter than via New York City.

By the Worcester and Western route, baggage is checked through from Boston to Buffalo or Suspension Bridge, thus saving the passenger trouble and expense, and is not checked through to those points by any other route.

The running time is so arranged as to form a continuous line, and the usual time from Boston to Chicago is forty-eight hours; from Boston to Cincinnati thirty-six hours.

This is the only line in Boston via Worcester and Western Railroad where passengers can have their choice of all the lines west of Albany and Buffalo. Through tickets for sale at 19 State Street, or Ticket Office Boston and Worcester Railroad, Albany Street.

FARES.	1ST CLASS.	EMIGRANT.
To St. Louis, Mo.....	\$29.50.....	\$13.00
To Milwaukee, Wis.....	26.40.....	13.77
To Chicago, Ill.....	24.00.....	12.00
To Cincinnati, O.....	20.50.....	11.00

These rates are subject to changes. We give them merely to present some idea of the expense.

#### ROUTE TO THE WEST VIA FITCHBURG, CHESHIRE, RUTLAND AND BURLINGTON RAILROADS.

From Boston to Fitchburg via Fitchburg Railroad, from Fitchburg to Bellows Falls via Cheshire Railroad, from Bellows Falls to Rutland via Rutland and Burlington Railroad, thence to connect with New York Central Railroad from Rutland to Schenectady via Saratoga, or to Troy, New York, via North Bennington, or to Albany via Eagle Bridge, and from Schenectady, Troy, or Albany, west, via New York Central Railroad, or from Bellows Falls to Burlington via Rutland and Burlington or Vermont Central Railroad, thence to Ogdensburg and west. The prices of tickets west, as well as freight, are as low as by any other route. The present prices to Albany are, for freight, 1st class 35c., 2d class 30c., and 3d class 25c. per 100 pounds; and for tickets, 1st class \$5.00, emigrant \$3.00. The prices west are subject to changes by various routes, classes, &c., and cannot be given for any definite period.

The price of tickets from Albany to Suspension Bridge or Buffalo is, 1st class \$6.00, emigrant \$3.00.

#### ROUTE FROM NEW YORK TO ST. LOUIS.

From New York via the Hudson River Railroad to Albany, Central



Southern Michigan, by steamboat, and Chicago and Mississippi Railroad. Fare to St. Louis, \$26. Whole distance, 1693 miles.

From New York via the Hudson River Railroad, Michigan Central Railroad, and steamboat, and Chicago and Mississippi Railroad. Fare to St. Louis, \$26. Whole distance, 1760 miles.

From New York via the Hudson River steamboats, New York Central Railroad, Great Western Railroad, Michigan Central Railroad, and Chicago and Mississippi Railroad. Fare to St. Louis, \$28. Whole distance, 1736 miles.

The several railroad lines from New England and New York pass children under five years of age free, and charge half price for those from five to twelve years old. On steamers, those under four years go free. Each grown person is allowed to carry baggage free not exceeding one hundred pounds.

The novice who travels on western steamboats should know that it is the custom to include the right to boarding and state room in the charge for passage; and from the time the name is registered and fare paid, though the boat should be detained at the levee several days, the passenger is entitled to meals and lodging. The frequency of bell-ringing, and uncertainty as to the hour of starting, render it judicious to live on board. The conveniences are as many, and table as good, as may be found in an ordinary hotel.

## ROUTES FROM THE PRINCIPAL PLACES IN NORTHERN NEW ENGLAND TO THE WEST.

For the convenience of our friends in Maine, New Hampshire, and Vermont, who are not conversant with their railroad facilities, we have carefully compiled the following tables, showing the different routes from the largest towns in their respective states.

Persons residing in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut will readily perceive that we have already given all the necessary information, for those desiring to emigrate from their states, on the preceding pages.

*Portland, Me.* — By railroad or boat to Boston, and thence by various routes, or by ears, to Montreal and Brockville, C. W., and thence by steamboats to Toronto or Lewiston. In the fall a line of railroad will be opened from Brockville to Toronto, forming a direct route from Portland to Chicago, &c. From Toronto via Collingwood by cars, and thence by steamer to all ports on Lake Michigan; or by way of Detroit by railroad.

*Portsmouth, N. H.* — By cars to Boston, or by railroad through Concord, N. H., to Ogdensburgh, N. Y., and thence by boats to Toronto or Lewiston, and thence by routes from Suspension Bridge or Buffalo.

*Nashua, N. H.* — Via Worcester and Albany; via Groton Junction and Rutland to Albany; or via Concord and Ogdensburgh.

*Concord, N. H.* — By cars to Ogdensburgh, N. Y., and thence by steamboat to Toronto or Lewiston; via Nashua, and Worcester, and Albany; or via Nashua, Groton Junction, and Rutland, and Schenectady; or via Boston.

*St. Johnsbury, Vt.* — Via White River Junction and Ogdensburgh; or via Bellows Falls, and Rutland, and Albany; or via Springfield and Albany.

*Littleton, N. H.* — Via Wells River, and same as St. Johnsbury.

*Plymouth, N. H.* — Via Concord. (See Concord.)

*Burlington, Vt.* — Via Ogdensburgh or by steamboat to Whitehall, and thence by cars to Albany or Troy; or by railroad to Rutland and Troy, or Albany.

*Northfield, Vt.* — To Ogdensburgh, or via Burlington.

*Waterbury and Montpelier.* — The same as Burlington.

### PASSENGER AND EXPRESS ROUTE FOR CALIFORNIA.

There are, it is well known to the public, *two* passenger and express routes from the Atlantic States to California: one, the old established *mail* route via the Isthmus of Panama, called the "United States and Pacific Mail Steamship Company," the other the "Nicaragua Steamship and Accessory Transit Company," via the Isthmus of Nicaragua. This last is somewhat the *shortest* route, but owing to the unsettled state of the country through which it passes in crossing from ocean to ocean, it cannot be depended upon as a safe or speedy means of transit at the present time. The route via Panama, on the contrary, may be counted on with certainty as being always safe, speedy, and reliable; and the passenger or family securing ticket by this line can reckon the time within a few hours that will land him at his place of destination.

No greater evidence of the reliability of this line need be adduced than the fact that the well-known express of Adams & Co., from the time of the gold discovery in California until their withdrawal from the California business, has always been transported by the United States and Pacific Mail Line via Panama route, and that their successors to the California Express, *Messrs. Freeman & Co.*, still continue to send the bulk of their express freight, gold dust, and valuable packages by that same route.

The steamers of the United States Mail Steamship Company leave New York regularly on the 5th and 20th of every month (except when those dates fall on Sunday, when they leave the day following) for Aspinwall, Navy Bay, direct, and perform the trip in about  $8\frac{1}{2}$  days, distance 2000 miles. As soon as the passengers, baggage, mails, and express matter can be landed, they are received by the new and comfortable cars of the Panama Railroad Company, and after a pleasant ride of 5 or 6 hours across the Isthmus, the old Spanish city of Panama is reached, and passengers, baggage, mails, express, &c., are at once transferred to the new iron barges of the Pacific Mail Steamship Company, and in a few minutes are safely embarked on board one of their splendid floating palaces lying always ready in the harbor, and are steaming away up the coast of the beautiful Pacific towards San Francisco, (a distance of some 4000 miles,) where they arrive in about 13 days, generally refreshed and improved by the voyage. The price of passage by this line is as follows, viz.:—

Deck State Room Berths	.....	\$300
Upper Saloon	" .....	275
Lower Saloon	" .....	225
Second Cabin	" .....	175
Upper Steerage	" .....	125
Lower Steerage	" .....	100

Tickets for sale at 59 Broadway, New York, and 84 Washington Street, Boston.







978 D167G

393247

Dana

Great West

DATE

ISSUED TO

978 D167G

393247

Duke University Libraries



D01286564W